

INFORMATION TO USERS

This manuscript has been reproduced from the microfilm master. UMI films the text directly from the original or copy submitted. Thus, some thesis and dissertation copies are in typewriter face, while others may be from any type of computer printer.

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted. Broken or indistinct print, colored or poor quality illustrations and photographs, print bleedthrough, substandard margins, and improper alignment can adversely affect reproduction.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send UMI a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if unauthorized copyright material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.

Oversize materials (e.g., maps, drawings, charts) are reproduced by sectioning the original, beginning at the upper left-hand corner and continuing from left to right in equal sections with small overlaps.

ProQuest Information and Learning
300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346 USA
800-521-0600

UMI[®]

NEUROTROPHIN RECEPTOR STUDIES WITH FUNCTIONAL NERVE GROWTH FACTOR MIMETICS

**Serguei Maliartchouk, Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics,
McGill University, Montréal, Québec, Canada**

Submitted February 2001

A thesis submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research in partial fulfillment
of the requirements of the degree of Philosophy Doctor in Pharmacology

Copyright ©2001 Serguei Maliartchouk



**National Library
of Canada**

**Acquisitions and
Bibliographic Services**

**385 Wellington Street
Ottawa ON K1A 0N4
Canada**

**Bibliothèque nationale
du Canada**

**Acquisitions et
services bibliographiques**

**385, rue Wellington
Ottawa ON K1A 0N4
Canada**

Your file Votre référence

Our file Notre référence

The author has granted a non-exclusive licence allowing the National Library of Canada to reproduce, loan, distribute or sell copies of this thesis in microform, paper or electronic formats.

The author retains ownership of the copyright in this thesis. Neither the thesis nor substantial extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without the author's permission.

L'auteur a accordé une licence non exclusive permettant à la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada de reproduire, prêter, distribuer ou vendre des copies de cette thèse sous la forme de microfiche/film, de reproduction sur papier ou sur format électronique.

L'auteur conserve la propriété du droit d'auteur qui protège cette thèse. Ni la thèse ni des extraits substantiels de celle-ci ne doivent être imprimés ou autrement reproduits sans son autorisation.

0-612-70089-5

Canada

Abstract

Polypeptide hormone Nerve Growth Factor (NGF) plays a crucial role in the development and maintenance of certain neuronal populations, both within the central and peripheral nervous systems. NGF receptors and the hormone itself have been attractive pharmacological targets in the treatment of several neuropathologies including Alzheimer Disease, ischemia, brain trauma, peripheral neuropathies, neurotoxicity associated with chemotherapy of cancer and chronic inflammatory pain. NGF and its receptors are also expressed in several non-neuronal tissues and participate in their regulation. In addition NGF can be a survival or differentiation factor for human malignancies of neuroectodermal origin. Accordingly, NGF mimetics can be developed as anti-cancer drugs and non-invasive diagnostic agents.

Two structurally distinct transmembrane proteins TrkA and p75^{NTR} have been characterized as NGF receptors. Each co-receptor is capable of ligand binding and signal transduction, however binding characteristics, activation and signaling of each co-receptor depend on the expression and occupancy state of the other.

Functional interactions between NGF receptors TrkA and p75^{NTR} have been studied using activating anti-receptor monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) as specific ligands that, unlike NGF, can discriminate between the co-receptors. It has been shown that unbound p75^{NTR}s could attenuate TrkA activation and trophic signaling, while p75^{NTR} expression and binding with an activating ligand was necessary to achieve optimal trophic signals similar to that induced by NGF. Both negative and positive TrkA regulation occurred within the same cellular context. It has been also shown that the trophic signals of a polypeptide growth factor could be fully mimicked by a combination of two mAbs against its co-receptors.

Different artificial ligands of TrkA have been tested in functional assays alone or in a paradigm of synergy with a selective ligand of p75^{NTR}. The studied TrkA ligands included Fab fragments of an anti-TrkA monoclonal antibody, small cyclic peptides derived from an NGF β -turn region, and small molecule compounds selected from a focused β -turn peptidomimetic library based on the pharmacophores of the anti-TrkA

mAb and NGF peptide analogs. In contrast to NGF, all these three classes of NGF mimetics are monomeric, monovalent and can bind only a single defined epitope of the receptor. We have found that, despite of their fundamental differences from the natural ligand, these mimetic could induce agonistic responses in neuronal cell lines and cultured primary neurons. These finding have considerable implications for the rational design and development of agonistic ligands of cell surface receptors with a single transmembrane region, particularly small molecule therapeutics with neurotrophic activity.

Résumé

L'hormone polypeptidique NGF (Nerve Growth Factor) joue un rôle crucial dans le développement et le maintien de certaines populations neuronales, aussi bien dans le système nerveux central que dans le système nerveux périphérique. Les récepteurs de NGF aussi bien que l'hormone sont des cibles de choix pour le traitement de plusieurs neuropathologies comme l'Alzheimer, ischémies, traumatismes cérébraux, neuropathies périphériques, neurotoxicité associée à la chimiothérapie, et douleurs inflammatoires chroniques. NGF et ses récepteurs sont aussi exprimés dans plusieurs tissus d'origine non-neuronale et participent à leur régulation. De plus, NGF peut être un facteur de survie ou de différenciation pour des tumeurs malignes originant du neuroectoderme. En conséquence, des mimétiques de NGF peuvent être développés comme traitements anti-cancer ou agents diagnostiques non-invasifs.

Deux protéines transmembranaires structurellement distinctes, TrkA et p75NTR, ont été caractérisées comme étant des récepteurs pour NGF. Chaque co-récepteur peut lier l'hormone et initier une réponse cellulaire. Cependant, les propriétés de liaison, d'activation et de signalisation de chaque co-récepteur dépendent de l'expression et de l'état d'engagement de l'autre.

Les interactions fonctionnelles entre les récepteurs TrkA et p75NTR ont été étudiées en utilisant des anticorps monoclonaux (mAbs) anti-récepteurs capables d'activer ces récepteurs et, contrairement à NGF, pouvant discriminer entre les deux co-récepteurs. Il a été démontré que p75NTR non-lié à NGF peut atténuer l'activation et la signalisation cytotrophique de TrkA, alors que l'expression de p75NTR et son engagement avec un ligand activant sont nécessaires pour l'obtention d'une réponse trophique optimale similaire à celle induite par NGF. Cette régulation positive et négative de TrkA a été observée dans le même modèle cellulaire. Il a aussi été prouvé que les signaux trophiques d'une hormone polypeptidique peuvent être entièrement reproduits par la combinaison de deux mAbs liant ses co-récepteurs.

Plusieurs ligands artificiels de TrkA ont été testés seuls ou en synergie avec un ligand sélectif envers p75NTR dans des essais fonctionnels. Les ligands de TrkA étudiés

inclus les fragments Fab du mAb anti-TrkA, de courts peptides cycliques dérivé d'une boucle β de NGF, et de petites molécules sélectionnées à partir d'une collection de peptidomimétiques basés sur les pharmacophores du mAb anti-TrkA et d'analogues peptidiques de NGF. Contrairement à NGF, ces trois classes de mimétiques de NGF sont des monomères monovalents et ne peuvent s'attacher qu'à un seul épitope défini du récepteur. Nous avons trouvé que, malgré les différences fondamentales avec le ligand naturel, ces mimétiques peuvent induire une réponse agonistique dans des lignées cellulaires neuronales ainsi que dans des cultures primaires de neurones. Ces résultats ont des implications considérables pour le développement et le design d'agonistes de récepteurs cellulaires à région transmembranaire unique, particulièrement en tant que petites molécules thérapeutiques ayant une activité neurotrophique.

Contributions of Authors

This thesis is written in a manuscript-based format. The contributions of each of the authors of the manuscripts are described below.

Chapter I. Maliartchouk S. and Saragovi H.U. 1997. Optimal nerve growth factor trophic signals mediated by synergy of TrkA and p75^{NTR} receptor-specific ligands. *J. Neurosci.* 17:6031-7

The candidate designed and performed most of the experiments. The initial outline of the study objectives, development of the experimental approach, data analysis, preparation and submission of the manuscript have been done together with Dr. H. Uri Saragovi.

Chapter II. Maliartchouk S., Debeir T., Beglova N., Cuello A.C., Gehring K., and Saragovi H.U. 2000. Genuine monovalent ligands of TrkA nerve growth factor receptors reveal a novel pharmacological mechanism of action. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:9946-56.

The candidate designed and performed most of the experiments and participated in the initial outline of the study objectives and data analysis. Dr. Thomas Debeir and Dr. A. Claudio Cuello are responsible for the testing of NGF mimetics on embryonic DRG cultures. Natalia Beglova and Dr. Kalle Gehring are responsible for the physical and chemical characterization of small molecule NGF mimetics. Dr. H. Uri Saragovi carried out initial design, supervision and coordination of the study. All the authors participated in the preparation and submission of the manuscript.

Chapter III. Maliartchouk S., Feng Y., Ivanisevic L., Debeir T., Cuello A.C., Burgess K., and Saragovi H.U. 2000. A designed peptidomimetic agonistic ligand of TrkA nerve growth factor receptors. *Mol. Pharmacology*, 57:385-91

Drs. Yangbo Feng and Kevin Burgess synthesized focused β -turn peptidomimetic libraries including D3 and D3-biotin compounds. The candidate designed and performed most of the experiments including initial screening of the compound libraries, binding studies and compound testing on neuronal cell lines. Dr. Thomas Debeir and Dr. A. Claudio Cuello are responsible for the testing of compounds on primary neuronal cultures. Ljubica Ivanisevic is responsible for cross-linking experiments and the detection of putative TrkA-TrkA homodimers. Dr. H. Uri Saragovi carried out initial design, supervision and coordination of the study and helped with all the aspects of binding experiments and bioactivity assays. All the authors participated in the preparation and submission of the manuscript.

Contribution to original knowledge

1. It has been shown that the trophic signals of a polypeptide hormone Nerve Growth Factor (NGF) could be fully mimicked by an appropriate combination of monoclonal antibody (mAb)-based ligands of NGF receptors TrkA and p75^{NTR}.
2. It has been shown that when NGF receptor TrkA is activated by mAb ligands independently from expression and activation of p75^{NTR}, there is a negative regulation of TrkA activation and trophic signaling by unliganded p75^{NTR}s.
3. It has been shown that when NGF receptor TrkA is activated by mAb ligands independently from expression and activation of p75^{NTR}, there is a positive regulation of TrkA activation and trophic signaling by p75^{NTR}s bound with an activating mAb ligand.
4. It has been shown that both positive and negative regulation of NGF receptors TrkA by co-receptors p75^{NTR} can occur within the same cellular context.
5. It has been shown that monomeric and monovalent mAb-based TrkA ligands (Fabs) can be partial agonists.
6. It has been shown that two classes of monomeric and monovalent small molecule TrkA ligands, cyclic peptides and non-peptidic NGF mimetics, can induce agonistic responses in neuronal cell lines and primary neuron cultures.

Acknowledgments

I would like to express my appreciation to my supervisor Dr. H. Uri Saragovi. His mentorship has been crucial in all aspects of my formation as a researcher, from experimental work to general scientific outlook to the writing of the thesis. Dr. Saragovi's scientific expertise and guidance insured the successful progression of my studies. I am especially grateful for his continuous support and encouragement that helped me to overcome difficult situations.

I would like to thank my Advisor Dr. Daya Varma for his guidance and support.

I would like to express my appreciation to the professors of the Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics whose teaching and informal advice has been remarkably beneficial.

I would like to emphasize the role of the colleagues and co-authors, Yangbo Feng, Kevin Burgess, Thomas Debeir, A. Claudio Cuello, Natalia Beglova, Kalle Gehring and Ljubica Ivanisevich, whose contributions made successful the multi-disciplinary studies presented in this thesis.

I am grateful to Lynne LeSauteur who pioneered in the development of peptide and antibody Nerve Growth Factor receptor ligands and helped me a lot at the beginning of my studies. I would like to thank other people I worked with in the laboratory, N. Lavine, M. Gagnon, N. Rebai, S. C. Das, Y. Mowal, L. Ivanisevich, for their help and support. In particular, I would like to thank Natalie Lavine for her expertise and Martin Gagnon for his help with the preparation of this manuscript.

This thesis is dedicated to my wife Irina whose love and continuous support has been a driving force in my studies.

Table of contents

Abstract	2
Résumé	4
Contributions of Authors	6
Contribution to original knowledge	8
Acknowledgments	9
<u>Introduction and literature review</u>	12
1. Nerve Growth Factor receptors as pharmacological targets	12
• Receptors and drugs	12
• Neurotrophins	13
2. NGF Receptors	15
• Binding Sites	15
• Trks and p75 ^{NTR}	17
3. NGF structure, mimetics and antagonists	19
• NGF structure	19
• Development of NGF mimetics and antagonists	21
4. TrkA	25
• TrkA structure	25
• Early events in TrkA activation and signal transduction	28
5. P75 ^{NTR} structure, signal transduction and functions.	34
• Extracellular domain and neurotrophin binding	34
• Intracellular domain and signal transduction	35
• P75 ^{NTR} and Trks	41
6. Rationale and objectives of the research.	44
<u>Overview of Chapter I</u>	45

<u>Chapter I.</u> Maliartchouk S. and Saragovi H.U. 1997. Optimal nerve growth factor trophic signals mediated by synergy of TrkA and p75 ^{NTR} receptor-specific ligands. J. Neurosci. 17:6031-7.	46
<u>Connection to Chapter II</u>	70
<u>Chapter II</u> Maliartchouk S., Debeir T., Beglova N., Cuello A.C., Gehring K., and Saragovi H.U. 2000. Genuine monovalent ligands of TrkA nerve growth factor receptors reveal a novel pharmacological mechanism of action. J. Biol. Chem. 275:9946-56.	73
<u>Connection to Chapter III</u>	110
<u>Chapter III</u> Maliartchouk S., Feng Y., Ivanisevic L., Debeir T., Cuello A.C., Burgess K., and Saragovi H.U. 2000. A designed peptidomimetic agonistic ligand of TrkA nerve growth factor receptors. Mol. Pharmacology. 57:385–91.	111
<u>Discussion</u>	137
1. Agonistic properties of monovalent TrkA ligands.	137
2. Mechanisms of TrkA modulation by p75 ^{NTR} .	139
3. Development of NGF mimetics.	141
<u>Summary</u>	143
<u>References</u>	144
<u>Appendices:</u> reprints of Chapters I, II and III	174

Introduction and literature review

1. Nerve Growth Factor receptors as pharmacological targets

Receptors and Drugs

Drug is broadly defined as any chemical agent that affects processes of living organism (Goodman and Gilman, 1996). Therapeutics are drugs useful in prevention, diagnostic and treatment of human disease. Drugs assert their therapeutic, adverse and other effects by the means of direct interactions with their receptors. A receptor for a drug can be any functional component of the organism. While for some drugs the receptors have not yet been clearly defined, the concept of drug-receptor interactions provide the basis for rational drug design and their rational clinical use.

The physiological definition of receptor is not as broad as pharmacological, and it includes only the receptors for endogenous regulatory ligands like hormones and neurotransmitters. These receptors make the primary pharmacological targets because they play a crucial role in a flow of information in a multicellular organism. The function of physiological receptors consists of binding the appropriate ligand and, in response, propagating its regulatory signal in the target cell. Thus, these receptors coordinate extracellular signals with cellular metabolism and provide the physical and chemical basis for the integration of the function of specialized tissues in a multicellular organism.

Physiological receptors have been classified into structural and functional families. On a mechanistic level receptors act as biochemical signal amplifiers. Many receptors are localized on a cell surface and possess extracellular, intracellular and membrane spanning portions. Their ligands interact with extracellular parts of the receptor and their binding leads to the changes that are transmitted to the intracellular domains and trigger signal transduction cascades in the cell. Some hormones can penetrate the cell membrane and interact with their respective intracellular receptors. The amplification abilities of signal transducing receptors are so effective that in most cases

ligand binding and activation of only a few hundreds cell surface receptors is required for full biological responses.

The biological effects of physiological receptor ligands are considered agonistic. Accordingly, the receptor-binding drugs are classified into agonistic and antagonistic. Agonistic receptor binding induces biological responses similar to that induced by physiological ligands. Antagonists block the binding of agonistic ligands to the receptor and, therefore, abrogate their biological effects. The mechanisms of antagonistic receptor binding can be competitive or non-competitive, reversible or irreversible.

Binding of a pure antagonist does not induce receptor activation. There are, however, many instances when receptor ligands behave as partial agonists. They induce maximal pharmacological responses that are lower than responses to a full agonist. At the same time partial agonists may antagonize a natural ligand when they are applied together. Often the biological activity of a receptor ligand depends on the level of receptor expression, cellular context and other factors. This may create uncertainty in a ligand designation as a full or partial agonist or antagonist (reviewed by Hoyer and Boddeke, 1993).

A separate group of receptor ligands were termed inverse agonists (reviewed by Milligan *et al.*, 1995). The biological effects of inverse agonists are similar to that of an antagonist, but their mechanism of action is different. While a pure antagonist simply blocks the binding of a natural agonistic ligand, receptor binding with an inverse agonist leads to changes in the receptor that prevent receptor activation. The most prominent effect of inverse agonists is a reduction of signals induced by unbound receptors. The background receptor activity in the absence of a ligand is usually associated with high levels of receptor expression. Thus, the effects of inverse agonists may strongly depend on the level of receptor expression.

Neurotrophins

This thesis presents studies of the Nerve Growth Factor (NGF) receptor-ligand system. NGF is the first characterized member of the family of polypeptide hormones

termed Neurotrophins. Other mammalian neurotrophins are Brain Derived Neurotrophic Factor (BDNF), Neurotrophin-3 (NT-3) and Neurotrophin-4/5 (NT-4/5). Neurotrophins play a crucial role in the development and maintenance of neuronal cells that form central and peripheral nervous systems (CNS and PNS).

During the development of the vertebrate nervous system most neuronal populations undergo a process of selective apoptotic cell death. The surviving cells form complex neuronal networks that appropriately innervate target tissues. The central principle of the Neurotrophic Factor Hypothesis is that target areas regulate their innervation by producing limiting amounts of neurotrophic factors capable of promoting neuronal survival and maintenance (reviewed by Levi-Montalcini, 1987). Series of classical experiments have shown that neuronal survival and growth was regulated by their targets (Levi-Montalcini and Hamburger, 1951, 1953; reviewed by Oppenheim, 1991) and led to the discovery and purification of NGF (Cohen *et al.*, 1954). Much later other members of the Neurotrophin family were discovered and characterized (reviewed by Barbacid, 1994). They are all closely related to NGF in their structure and can support differentiation and survival of certain neuronal sub-populations.

Because of their important physiological functions neurotrophins and neurotrophin receptors have been attractive pharmacological targets in the treatment of several neuropathologies (reviewed by Eide *et al.*, 1993; Saragovi and Gehring, 2000). Neurotrophins and agonistic neurotrophic agents are considered for the treatment of such CNS conditions as Alzheimer Disease (AD), Parkinson's Disease, ischemia and brain trauma. In AD the rationale for neurotrophin therapy arises from the fact that the affected cholinergic neurons express NGF receptors and depend on NGF for their survival and for maintenance of the cholinergic phenotype (reviewed by Olson, 1993). Patients with advanced AD exhibit reduced numbers of NGF receptors on their basal forebrain cholinergic neurons and deficient NGF transport to these cells (Mufson *et al.*, 1997; Narisawa-Saito *et al.*, 1996). Parkinson's disease is characterized by the selective loss of the nigro-striatal dopaminergic neurons that express neurotrophin receptors and can be rescued by BDNF and, possibly, NT-3 (reviewed by Lindsay *et al.*, 1993). Neurotrophic factors may be useful in preventing neurotoxicity associated with chemotherapy of cancer

(Alberts and Noel; 1995). Agents with neurotrophin-like activity are highly promising as potential therapeutics for peripheral (primarily diabetic) neuropathies (reviewed by Apfel, 1999). Neurotrophin antagonists may be useful in the treatment of chronic inflammatory pain (reviewed by Mendell *et al.*, 1999).

Neurotrophins and their receptors expressed in several non-neuronal cells and play important roles in their regulation. These tissues include B and T lymphocytes, insulin-producing pancreatic cells and mast cells (reviewed by Saragovi and Gehring, 2000). Accordingly, both neurotrophin agonists and antagonists can be used in pathologies associated with these tissues. Several neuroectoderm-derived human neoplasias are neurotrophin-dependent or responsive to neurotrophins, some of them synthesize and utilize NGF as an autocrine factor. Thus, neurotrophins and their receptors make a class of molecular targets for the development of anti-cancer drugs (reviewed by Ruggeri *et al.*, 1999; Weeraratna *et al.*, 2000) and non-invasive diagnostic agents (LeSauter *et al.*, 1996a).

2. NGF Receptors

Binding Sites

NGF receptors were initially characterized on the basis of their affinity. NGF-binding neurons and cell lines of neuronal origin display at list two classes of binding sites with different affinities and association-dissociation kinetics. (Sutter *et al.*, 1979; Landreth and Shooter 1980; Schechter and Bothwell 1981). Two transmembrane cell surface proteins were identified as NGF receptors: p75 Neurotrophin Receptor (p75^{NTR}) (Johnson *et al.*, 1986; Chao *et al.*, 1986; Radeke *et al.*, 1987) and Tropomyosin Receptor Kinase (later termed TrkA) proto-oncogene product (Martin-Zanca *et al.*, 1989; Kaplan *et al.*, 1991). When first characterized p75^{NTR} was heterologously expressed in fibroblasts only low affinity ($K_d \sim 10^{-9}$ M) binding sites formed (Chao *et al.*, 1986; Radeke *et al.*, 1987). Other neurotrophins were also shown to bind p75^{NTR} with similar equilibrium dissociation constants (Rodriguez-Tebar *et al.*, 1990; Ernforset *et al.*, 1990; Hallböök *et al.*, 1991;

Rodriguez-Tebar *et al.*, 1992). However, the kinetic characteristics of p75^{NTR} binding were found different for each neurotrophin with BDNF exhibiting the slowest and NGF the fastest association and dissociation rates.

Cells expressing TrkA alone can display a small number of high affinity NGF binding sites (Klein *et al.*, 1991; Jing *et al.*, 1992). These high affinity sites, however, are responsible for the very small fraction of the total binding. Majority binding sites formed by TrkA receptors display low to intermediate binding affinity (K_d 10^{-9} to 10^{-11} M) with very slow rate of association (Kaplan *et al.*, 1991a; Klein *et al.*, 1991; Meakin *et al.*, 1992; Jing *et al.*, 1992; Mahadeo *et al.* 1994, reviewed by Chao, 1994).

Co-expression of TrkA and p75^{NTR} leads to formation of a limited number of high affinity binding sites with $K_d \sim 10^{-12}$ M and a faster association rate (Hempstead *et al.* 1991 Mahadeo *et al.* 1994). High affinity binding is sensitive to the presence of intact functional p75^{NTR} since expression of p75^{NTR} deletion mutants eliminated high affinity sites (Hempstead *et al.*, 1990; Battleman *et al.*, 1993). Formation of high affinity sites also seems to depend on the proper ratio between numbers of TrkA and p75^{NTR} on the cell surface. NGF responsive neurons and neuron derived cell lines (for example PC12 rat pheocromocytoma cells, Greene and Tischler, 1976) have limited levels of TrkA expression and significantly higher levels of p75^{NTR} expression (reviewed by Chao and Hempstead, 1995). These cells display 10-30% of all NGF binding sites as high affinity receptors. In contrast, co-expression of a low number of p75^{NTR} ($\sim 10^4$ receptors per cell) in fibroblasts expressing high number of TrkA ($\sim 10^5$ receptors per cell) did not result in a formation of a significant number of the high affinity binding sites (Jing *et al.*, 1992). There was also a report that p75^{NTR} alone could form high affinity binding sites for NT-3 on chick sympathetic neurons in the presence of NGF (Dechant *et al.*, 1997). This finding seems to be limited to particular cell type and/or experimental conditions since there were no other reports of high affinity neurotrophin binding to the cells expressing p75^{NTR} only.

Two other members of Trk receptor family termed TrkB and TrkC were discovered and characterized (reviewed by Barbacid, 1994; Bothwell, 1995). Unlike p75^{NTR}, Trks bind neurotrophins selectively. TrkA preferentially binds NGF and, to the lesser degree,

depending on cellular context, NT-3. TrkB binds BDNF and NT-4/5, while NT-3 is the preferred ligand of TrkC. Like TrkA, TrkB and TrkC bind their respective neurotrophin ligands with intermediate affinity and p75^{NTR} expression leads to the formation of high affinity binding sites. There are known hormones with neurotrophic activities that structurally do not belong to the Neurotrophin family of proteins. Among them are Basic Fibroblast Growth Factor (bFGF), Glial-Derived Neurotrophic Factor (GDNF) and Ciliary Neurotrophic Factor (CNTF).

TrkA and p75^{NTR}

The question of the roles of p75^{NTR} and Trks in transmitting neurotrophic signals has been debated ever since these receptors were identified. Trks belong to the superfamily of receptor tyrosine kinases and their structure is similar to many other growth factor receptors such as the Epidermal Growth Factor (EGF) and Platelet-Derived Growth Factor (PDGF) receptors (reviewed by Ullrich and Schlessinger, 1990). Receptors of this type can undergo autophosphorylation upon ligand binding, phosphorylate second messenger proteins and induce multiple signal transduction pathways leading to trophic and mitogenic responses. P75^{NTR}, on the other hand, has no enzymatic activity and is structurally related to the Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) receptor family proteins. These receptors are better known for their pro-apoptotic rather than trophic effects.

It was demonstrated that TrkA could mediate most of the cellular responses to NGF. TrkA expression was sufficient for mitogenic responses to NGF and NT-3 in fibroblasts (Cordon-Cardo *et al.*, 1991) and for meiotic maturation of *Xenopus* oocytes (Nebrada *et al.*, 1991). NGF mutant that binds TrkA but not p75^{NTR} can induce both survival and differentiation of PC12 cells (Ibáñez *et al.*, 1992). The chimeric receptor which contain the extracellular domain of TNF receptor and the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains of TrkA, induced TNF-dependent neuronal differentiation and survival in PC12 cells (Rovelli *et al.*, 1993). Interestingly, similarly designed chimeras of p75^{NTR} and TNF receptor, two closely related proteins, were found nonfunctional. The studies of phenotypes of knockout mice lacking expression of functional NGF receptors and/or

functional NGF provided additional evidence suggesting that TrkA was a primary mediator of NGF biological effects (reviewed by Klein 1994; Snider 1994; Patel *et al.*, 2000).

These and other findings led to the notion that, while Trks are functional signal transducing neurotrophin receptors, p75^{NTR} is a common accessory co-receptor of Trks. The biological role of p75^{NTR} is complex and many findings in this area remain controversial. The most studied functions of p75^{NTR}s are their abilities to participate in the formation of high affinity binding sites for neurotrophins and regulate activation and signal transduction of Trk tyrosine kinases (further discussed in the part 5). However, the mechanisms of these putative p75^{NTR}/Trk functional and, possibly, physical interactions remain largely unknown.

Considerable evidence has been accumulated that, apart from its cooperative actions with Trks, p75^{NTR} may induce Trk-independent functional responses and that in some cases these responses may account for apparent regulation of Trk signals by p75^{NTR}. As a member of TNF receptor family, p75^{NTR} has been extensively studied for its putative pro-apoptotic effects. The findings in this direction support two seemingly opposite hypotheses. First is that p75^{NTR} exerts a constitutive pro-apoptotic effect and neurotrophin binding to the receptor may, at least in some cases, reverse this effect. The other hypothesis is that neurotrophin-mediated p75^{NTR} activation leads to pro-apoptotic signals. The results of experiments with p75^{NTR} over-expression in TrkA-negative neuronal cell lines (Rabizadeh *et al.*, 1993) and p75^{NTR} down-regulation with anti-sense oligonucleotides in cultured sensory neurons (Barrett and Bartlett, 1994) supported the first theory. The level of p75^{NTR} expression in PC12 cells correlated with the rate and extent of cell death caused by NGF withdrawal (Barrett and Georgiou, 1996). On the other hand, a number of studies have reported ligand-induced pro-apoptotic signals of p75^{NTR} (reviewed by Casaccia-Bonnel *et al.*, 1999).

Nevertheless, examples abound when p75^{NTR} expression and neurotrophin binding did not induce adverse biological effects or pro-apoptotic signaling cascades (Ladiwala *et al.*, 1998; Bhakar *et al.*, 1999; Barker, 1998; Kume *et al.*, 2000; also this Thesis,

chapter I). The studies of p75^{NTR} deficient mice revealed evidence of both decreased innervation and impaired neuronal apoptosis (further discussed in the part 5).

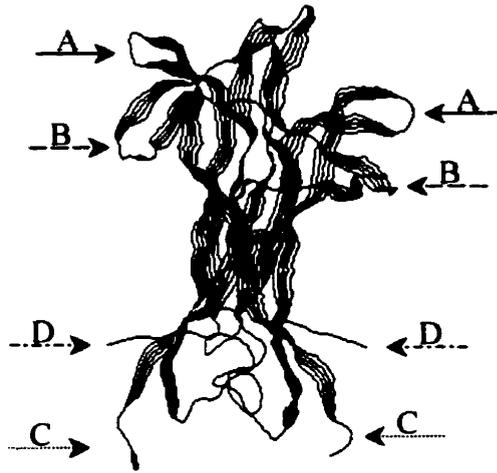
3. NGF mimetics and antagonists

NGF structure

Neurotrophins have a high degree of structural similarity both in their primary structure (55-60%; Hallbook *et al.*, 1991) and in their tertiary structures (Radziejewski *et al.*, 1992). Studies comparing circular dichroism and infrared spectra of NGF, BDNF and NT-3 suggest that these NTs share an overall structural similarity (Narhi *et al.*, 1993; Radziejewski and Robinson, 1993). Furthermore, heterodimers between the neurotrophins have also been reported *in vitro* (Arakawa *et al.*, 1994; Jungbluth *et al.*, 1994). The resolved crystal structures of neurotrophin family members (McDonald *et al.*, 1991; Holland *et al.*, 1994; Fandl *et al.*, 1994; Robinson *et al.*, 1995; Robinson *et al.*, 1996; Butte *et al.*, 1998) and of an NT-3/BDNF heterodimer (Robinson *et al.*, 1995) confirmed the close similarity in neurotrophin structures.

The structure of mouse NGF was resolved at 2.3Å using x-ray crystallography (McDonald *et al.*, 1991; Holland *et al.*, 1994). The NGF molecule was shown to be a tightly associated non-covalent dimer formed by two identical 118 amino acid polypeptides (Figure 1). NGF protomers are stabilized by three conserved disulfide bonds, which form a core similar to Transforming Growth Factor-β-2 (TGF-β-2) and Platelet-Derived Growth Factor-β (McDonald and Hendrickson, 1993). Each protomer features seven β-strands forming three anti-parallel pairs. The amino acids within these β-strands are important for maintaining the structural motif, and are highly conserved amongst all neurotrophins. The β-strands are linked by four exposed regions, three β-turns (termed A'-A'', A''-B, and C-D) and three reverse-turns (termed B-C).

Figure 1. Structure of Nerve Growth Factor



Backbone structure of mouse NGF was rendered based on X-ray crystallography molecular coordinate data (McDonald *et al.* 1991; Holland *et al.*, 1994) using Rasmol 2.6 software. NGF crystallized as a symmetrical non-covalent dimer formed by two identical 118 amino acid protomers.

Important regions are shown with arrows:

- \xrightarrow{A} β -turn C-D corresponding to amino acids 91-99, used in the design of TrkA-targeting peptides (LeSauter *et al.*, 1995, this thesis Chapter II)
- \xrightarrow{B} β -turn A'-A'' corresponding to amino acids 29-35, used in the design of p75^{NTR}-targeting peptides (LeSauter *et al.*, 1995; Longo *et al.*, 1997)
- \xrightarrow{C} Carboxy termini
- \xrightarrow{D} Amino termini

The β -turns and the reverse-turns in general are widespread features in biologically active polypeptides. Unlike the α -helix and the β -sheet, the backbone conformation of the β -turns is highly variable. Accordingly, the β -turns are commonly thought to act as molecular recognition sites for biological interactions (Amzel *et al.*, 1974; Kabat *et al.*, 1976; Chothia and Lesk. 1987).

Structural features of the β -turns of NGF as well as the amino- and carboxy-termini make them the most attractive candidates for determining receptor binding and specificity toward different neurotrophin receptors. These regions are flexible and solvent accessible and can adapt variations in amino acid sequence without distorting the overall structure of the protein. The comparison of the sequences of β -turns makes them the most variable regions of neurotrophins. Mutagenesis studies have also implicated the β -turns of NGF in binding to NGF receptors (reviewed by Ilag *et al.*, 1994; Ibáñez, 1995). The β -turns A"-B and C-D from NGF are sufficient to impose activity when substituted into the NT-3 molecule (Ibáñez *et al.*, 1991; Kullander and Ebendal, 1994; Kullander *et al.*, 1997). Replacement of the analogous β -turns from BDNF in the corresponding regions of NGF led to a loss of NGF biological effects (Ibáñez *et al.*, 1991). In addition, the carboxy and amino termini of NGF also seems to be necessary for TrkA binding, while they do not define overall structure and stability of the protein (Burton *et al.*, 1992; Kahle *et al.*, 1992; Shih *et al.*, 1994; Drinkwater *et al.*, 1993; Woo *et al.*, 1995).

Development of NGF mimetics and antagonists

Efforts to pharmacologically target NGF and NGF receptors have been made in several directions. First, intact neurotrophins have been considered as potential therapeutic agents. However, therapeutic usage of polypeptides is generally limited by a number of inherent drawbacks such as poor delivery, fast clearance due to proteolysis, potential antigenicity and other adverse side effects (reviewed by Saragovi *et al.*, 1992; Saragovi and Gehring, 2000). Difficulties specific for NGF and other neurotrophins include poor crossing of the blood brain barrier (Poduslo and Curran, 1996), potential adverse effects mediated by p75 neurotrophin receptor (Carter and Lewin, 1997), acute

excitation of sensory neurons and development of hyperalgesia. Accordingly, limited clinical trials of NGF and BDNF have been generally unsuccessful despite the high therapeutic potential of neurotrophin ligands (Olson *et al.*, 1992; Seiger *et al.*, 1993; Petty *et al.*, 1994; Verral 1994; Freeman 1999; reviewed by Olson 1993; Saragovi and Burgess 1999). Recently attempts have been made to chemically modify NGF with polyamines in order to advance its pharmacokinetics (Poduslo *et al.*, 1998). The other means thought to improve neurotrophin delivery include encapsulation, engrafting of neuronal stem cells, and gene therapy (reviewed by Saragovi and Gehring, 2000).

Second, small molecule NGF mimetics have been rationally designed based on the NGF structure, particularly on the structure of the NGF β -turns and reverse-turns. Linear peptides derived from NGF showed limited antagonistic activity in biological assays against low suboptimal concentrations of NGF and did not affect the binding of NGF to PC-12 cells (Romani *et al.*, 1987a,b; Longo *et al.*, 1990; Rashid *et al.*, 1995; Estenne-Bouhtou *et al.*, 1996). It is likely that the linear peptides were lacking the constrain imposed by the protein backbone and did not adapt the native turn-structure from which they were derived.

The approach of designing of small cyclic conformationally restricted peptidomimetics that closely mimic the three-dimensional structure of the turn regions (reviewed by Saragovi *et al.*, 1992) has proved to be more successful. Several small cyclic analogs of NGF turn regions were synthesized and tested in binding and functional assays (LeSauter *et al.*, 1995). Two of the analogs derived from β -turn C-D (corresponding to amino acids 91-99 of mouse NGF) were selected for their ability to inhibit NGF-mediated neurite outgrowth in PC12 cell line. The effect was specific for NGF, since the peptides did not affect similar responses mediated by β -Fibroblast Growth Factor, and linear or randomized cyclic peptides had no activity. The active peptidomimetics termed C(92-96) and C(92-97) partially inhibited radiolabeled NGF binding to the cells expressing TrkA only or TrkA and p75^{NTR}. These compounds were further shown to effectively target TrkA-expressing tumors in an *in vivo* model (LeSauter *et al.*, 1996a). P75^{NTR}-targeting cyclic peptide mimetics of NGF have also been synthesized and tested (LeSauter *et al.*, 1995; Van Der Zee *et al.*, 1996; Longo *et*

al., 1997). Their design was based on β -turn A'-A'' corresponding to amino acids 30-35 of mouse NGF.

Third, natural and synthetic non-peptide compounds were developed as inhibitors of Trk receptors tyrosine kinase activity. Staurosporine-like compounds K252a and K252b (Kase *et al.*, 1987; reviewed by Lazarovici *et al.*, 1996) were originally sought as protein kinase C inhibitors. It was found that these compounds could inhibit Trk receptors enzymatic activity at high nanomolar concentrations with some degree of specificity. It was also discovered that they could enhance neurotrophin-mediated signals at low nanomolar concentrations by unclear mechanisms. These compounds have been widely used as reagents in cell biology and regarded as potential therapeutics for both their neurotrophic and anti-neurotrophin activities. However, low degree of specificity and a narrow range of therapeutic concentrations prevented their development as drugs. Efforts are now made to generate chemically modified or synthetic compounds with similar structures that would have higher specificity and, therefore, lower adverse side effects (Camoratto *et al.*, 1997; Kaneko *et al.*, 1997; Miknyoczki *et al.*, 1999; Pollack *et al.*, 1999).

Another approach to target NGF receptors involves generation of biologically active anti-receptor antibodies (Linthicum *et al.* 1988). Antibodies bind a receptor antigen with high affinity. Most of the binding occurs via immunoglobulin domains termed Complementarity Determining Regions (CDRs). CDRs are highly variable, often have β -turn structures and can potentially mimic a binding site of a natural ligand. Most antibodies are bivalent (immunoglobulin M antibodies are poly-valent) and their antigen-binding Fab arms are connected via a flexible hinge region (Kabat, 1976). Therefore, they can mimic a natural ligand in its ability to cause receptor dimerization or higher level aggregation.

A series of monoclonal antibodies against TrkA have been reported (Eager, 1991), however none of them possessed biological activity. This illustrates the fact that oligomerization of tyrosine kinase receptors due to antibody-induced cross-linking is not sufficient for receptor activation (Jiang and Hunter 1999), otherwise all anti-tyrosine

kinase receptor antibodies would be agonistic. A polyclonal antibody against rat TrkA blocked NGF binding to the receptor but exhibited agonistic activity in biological assays at high (micromolar) concentrations (Clary *et al.*, 1994). Ligand-induced receptor cross-linking seemed to play a crucial role in TrkA activation since monovalent Fab fragments of this antibody demonstrated pure antagonistic properties.

Polyclonal anti-receptor antibodies are composed of many different immunoglobulin clones and some clones are likely to closely mimic a natural ligand in its receptor binding epitopes. Therefore, polyclonal antibodies developed against a whole extracellular domain of a receptor (or against receptor-expressing cells) are expected to be partial agonists with low potency. Monoclonal antibodies, on the contrary, bind a defined epitope of a protein antigen. Accordingly, agonistic monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) are very rare, but they are expected to be high affinity potent receptor ligands. Only a few agonistic anti-receptor mAbs have been reported (Trauth *et al.*, 1989; Stancovski *et al.*, 1991; reviewed by Taub and Greene 1992). A mAb against human TrkA has been developed and characterized as a receptor agonist (LeSauter and al., 1996b). The antibody termed 5C3 was shown to induce tyrosine phosphorylation of TrkA and phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase (PI-3 kinase), receptor internalization and increased cellular transformation of TrkA-expressing cultured fibroblasts. It also protected TrkA-expressing cells from apoptotic death in a growth factor deprivation model. MAb 5C3 binds human TrkA with high (nanomolar) affinity. Interestingly, it only partially (~60%) blocks NGF binding to the receptor and, conversely, mAb 5C3 binding can only be partially blocked by NGF.

Considerable effort has been made in order to identify potential neurotrophin receptor and neurotrophin ligands by high-throughput screening of chemical libraries. Non-peptide agents that inhibit NGF - p75^{NTR} and NGF – TrkA interactions have been reported (Spiegel *et al.*, 1995; Owolabi *et al.* 1999; reviewed by Saragovi and Gehring, 2000). These compounds, however, are more likely to bind to NGF itself and cause adverse pleiotropic effects. Another approach to develop therapeutics with neurotrophic activity is to target neurotrophin synthesis (reviewed by Saragovi and Gehring, 2000).

Vitamin D analogs, purine-like compounds and estrogens may play a role in regulating neurotrophin production in CNS and periphery.

4. TrkA

TrkA structure

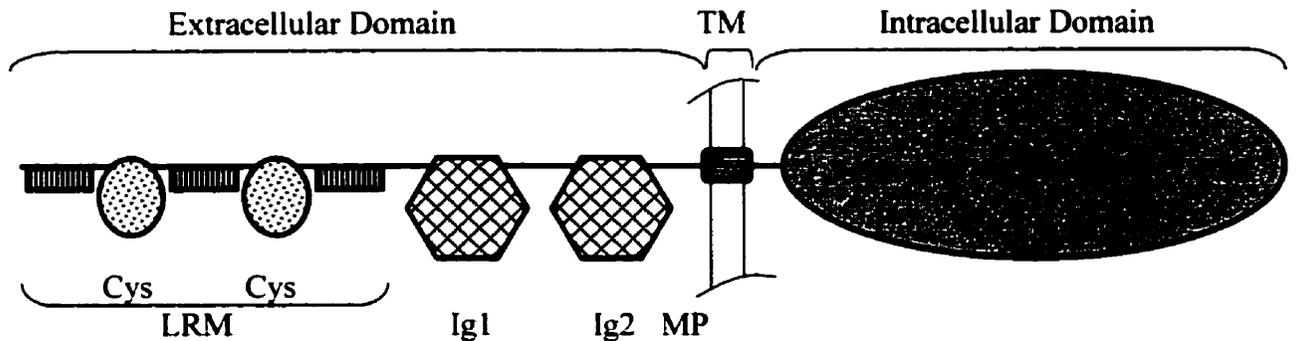
TrkA structure is typical for a growth factor receptor. TrkA is composed of an extracellular ligand-binding domain, a single transmembrane domain and a cytoplasmic part with protein tyrosine kinase domain (Figure 2, reviewed by Barbacid *et al.*, 1994).

Extracellular domain (ECD) is responsible for ligand binding. It has several glycosylation sites and, when expressed in mammalian cells, bears a carbohydrate component of ~40 kDa. Enzymatic deglycosylation of soluble ECD TrkA leads to destabilization and aggregation of the protein (Woo *et al.*, 1998). Unglycosylated full length TrkA is constitutively active. However, it is not trafficked to the cell membrane and, despite being enzymatically active, cannot induce downstream signaling pathways that are localized to the membrane (Watson *et al.*, 1999).

ECD TrkA structure was divided into subdomains on a basis of their similarity in amino acid sequence to other well characterized proteins (Figure 2). It consists of N-terminal leucine-rich motif (LRM) separated into 3 subdomains by two cysteine-rich clusters, and two immunoglobulin(Ig)-like domains adjacent to the cell membrane. Both LRMs and Ig-like domains are known as common sites of protein-protein interactions. Mutagenesis studies mapped NGF binding to the two different epitopes of ECD TrkA. While the authors of some studies concluded that a single 24-amino acid LRM mediated NGF binding (Windisch *et al.*, 1995; MacDonald and Meakin, 1996), the others suggested that the membrane-proximal Ig-like domain 2 (Ig2) was a docking site of Trks for their respective neurotrophin ligands (Urfer *et al.*, 1995; Perez *et al.*, 1995 Urfer *et al.*, 1998). Taken together results of these and other studies suggest that there may be

multiple docking sites on Trk receptors, with Ig2 domains and membrane-adjacent linker regions playing a crucial role in specificity of the receptors for their respective neurotrophin ligands (reviewed by Friedman and Greene, 1999; O'Connell *et al.*, 2000; Arevalo *et al.*, 2000).

Figure 2. Domain structure of TrkA



Legend:

TM – transmembrane domain; LRM – leucine-rich motif; Cys – cysteine-rich clusters; Ig1, Ig2 – immunoglobulin-like domains 1 and 2; MP – membrane proximal region; Y490-785 – tyrosine residues of intracellular domain important in regulation of tyrosine kinase activity and specificity for its substrates.

The crystal structures of the Ig2 domains of TrkA, TrkB and TrkC and of the NGF- Ig2 TrkA complex have been recently resolved (Ultsch *et al.*, 1999; Wiesmann *et al.*, 1999). Ig2 domains of all three receptors crystallized as dimers with their amino-terminal strands replacing each other. The authors come to the conclusion that the strand swapping was a refolding artifact. Thus, the issue of the Ig2 domain potential for homodimerization remains open. Two epitopes on NGF were in contact with co-crystallized Ig2 domain of TrkA. First involved L1 loop (β -turn formed by amino acid residues 30-35) and residues from the central β -sheet. The second epitope was formed by amino terminal residues of NGF that were found disordered in the crystal structure of unbound NGF (McDonald *et al.* 1991; Holland *et al.*, 1994). These data contradict the results of the studies showing that the L4 loop of NGF (β -turn formed by amino acid

residues 91-99) plays an important role in NGF binding to TrkA and defining the ligand specificity (Ibáñez *et al.*, 1991; Kullander and Ebendal, 1994; LeSauter *et al.*, 1995). This controversy may indicate that the L4 loop interacts with a different epitope on TrkA, namely with residues on a membrane-proximal linker region that were not present in the crystals and where L4 loop projects. These results also demonstrate the limitations of the approach of studying a single receptor domain when multiple epitopes may be involved in ligand binding.

Lipophilic transmembrane domain stabilizes the receptor on cell surface and plays an important role in ligand activation of the receptor. It was shown that while substitution of TrkA ECD with the ECD of Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) receptor 2 renders a fully functional chimeric receptor, an additional substitution of transmembrane domain leads to the loss of receptor function (Rovelli *et al.*, 1993).

Intracellular part of TrkA includes a protein tyrosine kinase (PTK) domain structurally similar to kinase domains of other growth factor receptors (Ullrich and Schlessinger, 1990). Its function, in turn, is regulated by phosphorylation of certain tyrosine residues. Phosphorylation of residues Y670, Y675 and Y674 in human TrkA is critical for receptor tyrosine kinase activity (Segal *et al.*, 1996; Cunningham *et al.*, 1997). Phosphorylation of other tyrosine residues often serves as a regulatory signal for binding and activation of specific messenger proteins. Juxtamembrane domains of Trk receptors contain a conserved KFG sequence that is necessary for activation-independent binding of a putative messenger protein SNT (Rabin *et al.*, 1993; Peng *et al.*, 1995). As other protein kinases, TrkA contains an ATP binding site considered as a convenient target epitope for the design of specific PTK inhibitors.

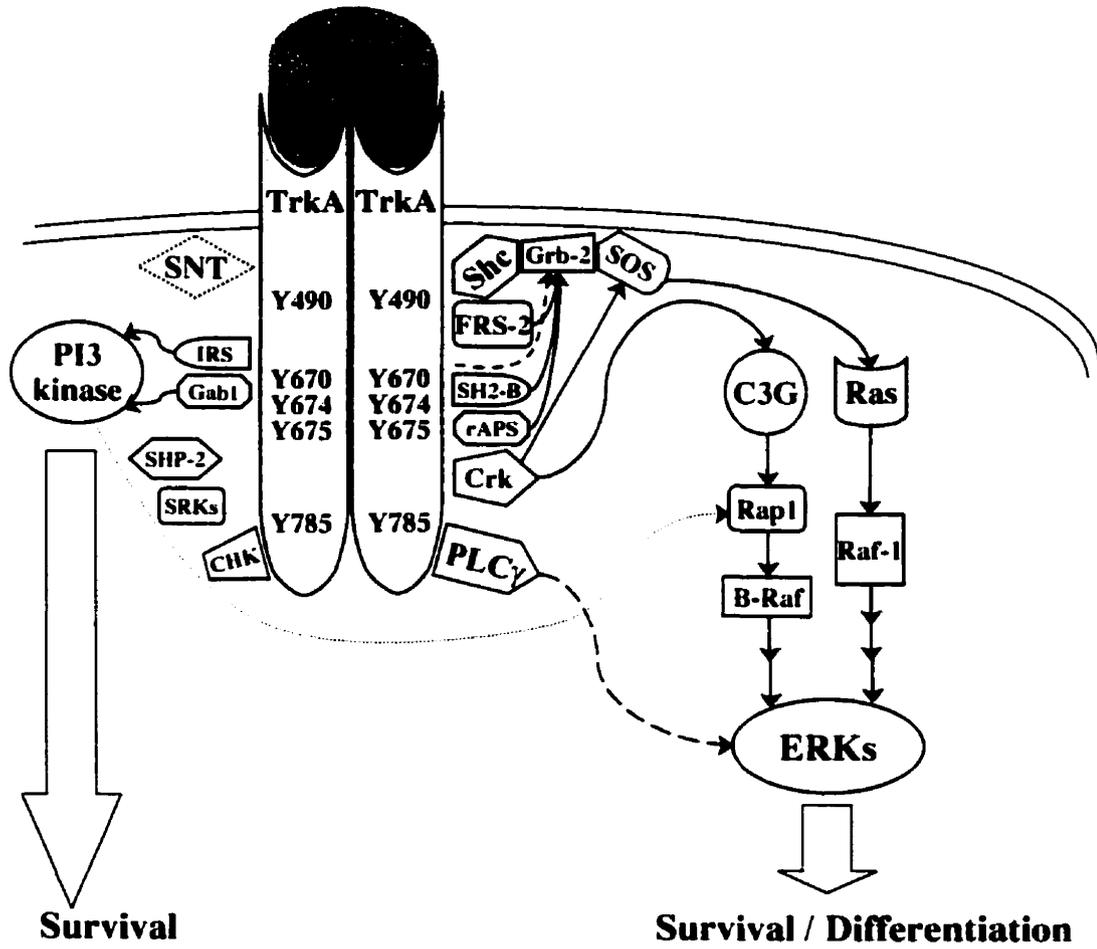
Early events in TrkA activation and signal transduction

It is commonly accepted that the mechanisms of TrkA activation fall into the general conventional scheme established for receptor tyrosine kinases. The first step is a ligand-induced receptor dimerization or oligomerization, universal for cell surface receptors with a single transmembrane region (reviewed by Heldin, 1995). Resulting juxtaposition of the cytoplasmic tyrosine kinase domains in a proper relative orientation leads to trans-phosphorylation of tyrosines in the activation loop (Cunningham *et al.*, 1997) and complete kinase activation. Kinase-active cytoplasmic domains are capable of phosphorylation of specific tyrosine residues outside of the activation loop responsible for the binding and activation of secondary signaling proteins (Segal *et al.*, 1996; reviewed by Friedman and Green, 1999).

Tyrosine residues 670, 674 and 675 in human TrkA have been demonstrated as activation loop tyrosine in mutagenesis studies (Cunningham *et al.*, 1997). Further structure-function studies and molecular modeling based on the resolved crystal structures of the active and inactive forms of the insulin receptor kinase domain lead the authors to the following model (Cunningham and Green, 1998). In an inactive state activation loop blocks substrate access to the kinase catalytic core. Upon activation phosphotyrosines in the activation loop form specific charge pairs with nearby basic residues. The charge pairs stabilize a functionally active conformation in which kinase catalytic center is open to a substrate.

Several secondary signal transduction molecules rapidly become tyrosine phosphorylated upon TrkA activation. Among them phospholipase C-gamma (PLC γ) (Ohmichi *et al.*, 1991; Vetter *et al.*, 1991), Shc (Obermeier *et al.*, 1993; Stephens *et al.*, 1994) and FRS-2 (Kouhara *et al.*, 1997; Meakin *et al.*, 1999) have been shown to associate directly with the activated TrkA. Recently two novel Trk substrates rAPS and SH2-B, have been identified in developing sympathetic neurons (Qian *et al.*, 1998) and a neuroblastoma cell line (Eggert *et al.*, 2000). They are closely related to other Src homolog 2 (SH2) domain-containing signaling molecules.

Figure 3. Early events in TrkA signal transduction



The phosphorylated tyrosine Y490 of human TrkA has been identified as an out of the activation loop residue responsible for the binding and activation of Shc (Obermeier *et al.*, 1993; Obermeier *et al.*, 1994; Segal *et al.*, 1996). Interaction of phosphorylated Shc with Grb2-SOS complexes leads to activation of a small G-protein Ras and Ras-mediated signaling cascades (Basu *et al.*, 1994) involving Raf-1, MEK, MAP kinase and ERKs. Unlike many other similar adapter proteins that interact with receptor tyrosine kinases by the way of their Src homology 2 (SH2) domains, Shc docks to TrkA via its phosphotyrosine-binding (PTB) domain (Dikic *et al.*, 1995). Various isoforms of Shc and Shc analogs that become phosphorylated in response to NGF have been found in neurons and neuronal cell lines. Among them several isoforms of ShcA and one isoform of ShcC in primary dorsal root ganglia (DRG) cultures and a different isoform of ShcA in PC-12 cells (Ganju *et al.*, 1998). N-Shc and Sck were identified in human and rat central nervous systems (Nakamura *et al.*, 1998). The apparent diversity in Shc isoform profile may play a role in regulation of neurotrophin-mediated signaling in different cell types and subtypes. However it remains to be demonstrated that activation of different Shc analogs can lead to different functional responses.

FRS-2 is a second signaling adapter protein which activation requires the phosphorylation of tyrosine Y490 of TrkA, that competes with Shc for TrkA binding (Meakin *et al.*, 1999) and which activation by TrkA leads to the recruitment of Grb2 followed by initiation of Ras-mediated signaling pathways. Initially identified as a long sought docking protein that links Fibroblast Growth Factor (FGF) receptor activation to the Ras activation, FRS-2 was also shown to mediate Trk receptor signals (Kouhara *et al.*, 1997; Meakin *et al.*, 1999; Easton *et al.*, 1999; Ong *et al.*, 2000). Like Shc, FRS-2 binds TrkA via its PTB domain. In contrast to the demonstrated mechanisms of FRS-2 interaction with TrkA, its binding to FGF receptor is independent of the receptor activation and occurs via a specific juxtamembrane motif (Xu *et al.*, 1998).

It appears that there is a considerable redundancy in signaling pathways connecting TrkA activation by NGF to the recruitment of Grb2/SOS complexes and activation of Ras-mediated signaling (Figure 2). Besides Shc and FRS-2, the newly identified Trk substrates rAPS and SH2-B can also bind Grb2 (Qian *et al.*, 1998). In

addition to that it was recently shown that Grb2 can interact directly with the activated rat TrkA independently of binding and activation of Shc, FRS-2, PLCgamma-1, rAPS or SH2B (MacDonald *et al.*, 2000). Interestingly, it appears that activation loop tyrosines Y683 and Y684 of mouse TrkA (analogous to human TrkA Y674 and Y675) along with a carboxy-terminal tyrosine Y794 (analogous to human TrkA Y785) participate in substrate binding and not only in substrate activation in this case.

Crk is another adapter protein that interacts with Trk complexes upon NGF activation and becomes tyrosine phosphorylated (Torres and Bogenmann 1996; Ribon and Saltiel 1996). Activated Crk can engage SOS and another guanine nucleotide-releasing protein C3G (Matsuda *et al.*, 1994). While SOS is linked to the Ras pathway, C3G can initiate a parallel cascade that involves Rap1 and B-Raf. (York *et al.*, 1998) and converges with Ras pathway at the level of ERKs activation.

Tyrosine Y785 in the carboxy-terminal part of human TrkA is a component of a consensus site for the PLC γ SH2 domain binding (Mohammadi *et al.*, 1991; Larose *et al.*, 1993). It is required for PLC γ interaction with NGF-activated TrkA and subsequent PLC γ tyrosine phosphorylation (Obermeier *et al.*, 1993; Loeb *et al.*, 1994). Activated PLC γ releases lipid second messengers DAG and IP3 that results in a signaling cascade leading to phosphorylation and activation of MAP kinase. MAP kinase, in turn, is one of the intermediates in a pathway initiated with the activation of Ras.

The same tyrosine Y785 epitope of TrkA is responsible for binding and activation of a recently identified regulatory messenger Csk homologous kinase (CHK) (Grgurevich *et al.*, 1997; Yamashita *et al.*, 1999). The Csk tyrosine protein kinases phosphorylate the carboxy-terminal tyrosine of Src-related kinases *in vitro* and repress their activity. Their functions in mammalian cells and particularly in the nervous system are not well studied yet. It was, however, shown that in PC-12 cells CHK is involved in neurite outgrowth in response to NGF. It was also found that, similarly to PLC γ , CHK docks to TrkA via its SH2 domain and CHK over-expression leads to enhanced activation of the MAP kinase pathway upon NGF stimulation.

Another major signal transduction cascade initiated upon NGF binding to TrkA involves the activation of phosphoinositol 3 (PI3) kinase. The TrkA epitope containing tyrosine Y751 within the kinase domain forms a consensus sequence for PI3 kinase binding. However, experimental evidence suggests that Y751 is not directly involved in PI3 kinase activation but rather plays a role in stabilizing the activated conformation of the receptor (Friedman and Green, 1999). Thus, it appears that PI3 kinase activation occurs indirectly via some secondary messenger(s). The possible candidates for this role are insulin receptor substrates (IRS) and IRS-like Grb-associated binder-1 (Gab1) proteins. It was found that Gab1 in NGF-stimulated PC12 cells (Holgado-Madruga *et al.*, 1997), and IRS-1 and IRS-2 in BDNF-activated cultured cortical neurons (Yamada *et al.*, 1997) underwent tyrosine phosphorylation leading to their association with PI3 kinase and induction of PI3 kinase signaling cascades.

Among the other proteins that undergo rapid phosphorylation upon Trk activation are the protein tyrosine phosphatase SHP-2 (Okada *et al.*, 1996; Goldsmith and Koizumi, 1997; Yamada *et al.*, 1999) and src family members (Sato *et al.*, 1998; Marchetti *et al.*, 1998; Iwasaki *et al.*, 1998). The mechanisms of their activation, like for IRS and Gab1, are unclear. All these proteins can utilize their SH2-SH3 domains to associate directly with Trks or with known primary interactors FRS-2 and Shcs or with each other or with yet unidentified adapter proteins.

Receptor internalization and intracellular transport plays an important role in neurotrophin signaling. Internalization serves as a negative feedback mechanism in the regulation of receptor number on the cell surface. In the case of neurotrophins the hormone is often secreted by a target tissue in the periphery and the signals have to be transported along the axon to the cell body. This retrograde action is carried out by the means of receptor internalization and transportation of receptor-ligand complexes (Bhattacharyya *et al.*, 1997; Grimes *et al.*, 1997; reviewed by Mufson *et al.*, 1999). NGF internalization and transport requires TrkA activation and signal transduction since it can be blocked by the inhibitors of Trk protein tyrosine kinase or PI3 kinase (Reynolds *et al.*, 1998; Reynolds *et al.*, 1999). In addition it was shown that in compartmental cultures

distally applied NGF could trigger rapid TrkA phosphorylation in the cell body before the transport of NGF could occur (Senger and Campenot, 1997).

Taken together these observations indicate that two distinctive features characterize TrkA activation and signal transduction. The first is a multiplicity of primary signaling events that can be initiated upon TrkA activation. As a result, even very early events in TrkA signaling can be regulated at numerous points that include several primary messenger and adapter proteins, potential negative regulators like Shp-2 and CHK and poorly studied mediators of TrkA-NGF internalization and trafficking.

The second feature is that these multiple signaling cascades seem to converge into a few downstream pathways leading to activation of ERKs and PI3 kinase. The later pathway plays a major role in promoting cell survival (Yao and Cooper, 1995; Philpott *et al.*, 1997; Crowder and Freeman, 1998), while the first can mediate both survival and differentiation signals. It has been recently shown that PI3 kinase pathway may also lead to activation of ERKs via a small G protein Rap1 (York *et al.*, 2000) This leaves open an important question of how seemingly opposite trophic/mitogenic and differentiation effects of neurotrophins are so precisely regulated. One apparent answer is that there may be yet unknown or not well studied additional signaling mechanisms. For example, Src-Associated Neurotrophic Factor-Induced Tyrosine Phosphorylated Target (SNT) has been long considered as a part of Trk signaling machinery (Rabin *et al.*, 1993; Peng *et al.*, 1995). Then, recently cloned FRS-2 adapter protein has been characterized as being equivalent to SNT (Kouhara *et al.*, 1997). However, certain FRS-2 attributes, like intracellular distribution and activation-independent association with Trks, do not match known properties of SNT. This leaves viable the hypothesis that SNT is a separate from FRS-2 messenger specific for differentiation-type neurotrophin signals. The other widely considered notion is that not only ERK activation on itself regulates cell growth and differentiation, but also the kinetics (sustained versus transient) and the level of activation can play decisive roles in cellular responses to NGF. In this case the multiple regulation elements on the early level of TrkA signaling upstream of the points of convergence can provide the necessary means for the fine tuning of cell function.

5. P75^{NTR} structure, signal transduction and functions.

P75^{NTR} neurotrophin receptor belongs to the Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) receptor family. It shares common structural features with type I and type II TNF receptors (p55^{TNFR} and p75^{TNFR}), CD-40, FAS, OX40, CD30, CD27, DR3, DR4, DR5 and 4-1 BB (reviewed by Naismith and Sprang, 1998). It is a glycoprotein with a single transmembrane domain. Extracellular part contains four cysteine-rich domains (CRDs) all of which are necessary for neurotrophin binding (Yan and Chao, 1991; Baldwin *et al.*, 1992; Baldwin and Shooter, 1994). No direct structural studies of p75^{NTR} ECD have been done and the current models are based on resolved crystal structure of p55^{TNFR} (TNF Receptor 1) ECD (D'Arcy *et al.*, 1993; Banner *et al.*, 1993; Naismith *et al.*, 1996a,b) and limited mutagenesis studies (Baldwin and Shooter, 1994; Baldwin and Shooter, 1995).

Extracellular domain and neurotrophin binding

The results of mapping studies suggest that the p75^{NTR} binding epitopes of neurotrophins consist of a number of juxtaposed positively charged amino acid residues. These residues are located in the two adjacent turn regions L1 (residues 30-35 in human NGF) and L4 (residues 92-98 in human NGF) (Drinkwater *et al.*, 1991; Ibáñez *et al.*, 1992; Ibáñez, 1994; Rydén *et al.*, 1995; Rydén and Ibáñez, 1996). The particular residues crucial for p75 binding vary among neurotrophins. Loop L1 residues Arg31 and His33 or Arg34 and Arg36 mediate binding of NT-3 and NT-4/5 respectively. Loop L4 residues Lys95, Lys96 and Arg97 are critical for BDNF binding, while residues Lys32, Lys34 and Lys95 in both L1 and L4 loops are thought to participate in NGF binding. In addition in the case of NGF loop L3 residues Asp72, Lys74 and His75 may form a second binding epitope (Rydén and Ibáñez, 1997) and residues Trp21, Asp30, Ile31, Glu35, Lys88, Arg100 and Arg103 were found to play a role in p75^{NTR} binding. The variability in p75^{NTR} docking sites among neurotrophins correlates with significantly different kinetics and biological effects of p75^{NTR} binding by different ligands.

Crystallographic studies of p55^{TNFR} ECD and molecular modeling suggest that cysteine-rich domains of TNF family receptors fold independently from each other and form two modular units (Naismith and Sprang, 1998). Two molecular modeling efforts have been reported for neurotrophin binding to p75^{NTR}. The first study (Chapman and Kuntz, 1995) suggested that only CRDs III and IV of p75^{NTR} participated in NGF binding. This conclusion is not consistent with the results of a mutagenesis study showing a crucial role of CRD II (Baldwin and Shooter, 1995). The second study resulted in a model suggesting that p75^{NTR} can interact with different binding epitopes of neurotrophins via the same set of negatively charged residues on CRDs I and II. The later model conforms with epitope mapping studies and to the fact that all neurotrophins bind p75^{NTR} with similar affinities. However, it does not offer an explanation for variations in biological effects of p75^{NTR} binding by different ligands. Further crystallographic studies are likely necessary in order to provide more information on the structure of p75^{NTR} ECD and its binding of neurotrophin ligands.

Intracellular domain and signal transduction

The intracellular domain (ICD) of p75^{NTR} can be divided into two subdomains on the basis of their sequence similarity. The membrane-proximal portion has little homology to the other members of TNF receptor family but highly conserved between species (Barrett, 2000). The carboxy-terminal part is similar to the so-called death domains of some TNF receptor family proteins (p55^{TNFR}, FAS, DRs) and intracellular pro-apoptotic proteins such as FADD, TRADD and RIP (Chapman, 1995). The solution structure of p75^{NTR} ICD was resolved by nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) (Liepinsh *et al.*, 1997). The carboxy-terminal death domain folds into two perpendicular sets of three helices packed into a globular structure that is generally similar but subtly different from the resolved structure of Fas death domain (Huang *et al.*, 1996). It was also found that unlike the death domains of known pro-apoptotic proteins, p75^{NTR} ICD does not self-associate *in vitro*. Even though p75^{NTR} has been implicated in induction of apoptosis, it is not clear whether its death domain participates in pro-apoptotic signaling. Homology to

the death domain has been found in diverse proteins with no demonstrated role in regulation of cell death (Feinstein *et al.*, 1995).

The precise mechanisms of p75^{NTR} signal transduction and participation in neurotrophin signaling are still subjects of intense research. Nevertheless, considerable knowledge has been accumulated on signaling pathways induced upon p75^{NTR} expression and binding.

Generation of a lipid second messenger ceramide, a product of sphingomyelin hydrolysis, in response to p75^{NTR} binding with NGF has been reported (Dobrowsky *et al.*, 1994). Interestingly, while all neurotrophins could induce sphingomyelin hydrolysis in the cells that expressed p75^{NTR} but not Trks, NT-3 but not NGF treatment led to elevation in ceramide level in PC-12 cells (Dobrowsky *et al.*, 1995). In cultured neo-natal rat oligodendrocytes only NGF but not BDNF or NT-3 treatment lead to ceramide release (Casaccia-Bonnet *et al.*, 1996). The functional role(s) for ceramide in neurotrophin signaling is unclear. Elevated ceramide levels have been detected in response to activation of pro-apoptotic p55^{TNFR} (Mathias and Kolesnick, 1993) and Fas (Tepper *et al.*, 1995). Thus, ceramide has been thought as an apoptosis-mediating messenger. However, well characterized pro-apoptotic pathways induced by p55^{TNFR} and Fas do not require or involve ceramide (reviewed by Baker and Reddy, 1998). It is possible that ceramide pathway can modulate main apoptotic signaling cascades or be induced collaterally. In the case of neurotrophin signaling the role of ceramide seems to be complex and dependent on cellular context. Increase in ceramide level coincided with cell death for NGF-treated cultured oligodendrocytes (Casaccia-Bonnet *et al.*, 1996). In PC-12 cells short-term treatment with the cell-permeable ceramide analog C2-ceramide led to a negative regulation as determined by inhibition of TrkA signaling (MacPhee and Barker, 1997). However long-term exposure to ceramide analogues or ceramide resulted in increased survival of cultured sensory neurons (Ping and Barrett, 1998) and PC-12 cells (Barrett 2000), and enhanced TrkA signaling (MacPhee and Barker, 1999). NGF treatment of neuronal cultures from rat cerebral cortex that express p75^{NTR} and TrkB but not TrkA led to production of ceramides and protected neurons from delayed cytotoxicity induced by brief exposure to glutamate (Kume *et al.*, 2000). Interestingly, ceramide but not ceramide

analogues caused cell death in the presence of an inhibitor of downstream ceramide conversion to sphingosine (Ping and Barrett, 1998). Recent studies have shown that initiation of sphingolipid signaling pathways is often localized to caveolae, small invaginations in cell membrane enriched in cholesterol and cholesterol binding protein caveolin, or so called caveolae-like domains (CLDs) (reviewed by Dobrowsky, 2000). Caveolae and CLDs are thought to be clustering sites of cell surface receptors and membrane-anchored signal transduction molecules, including both p75^{NTR} and TrkA (Huang *et al.*, 1999; Bilderback *et al.*, 1999). Accordingly, p75^{NTR}-regulated ceramide release may transduce - p75^{NTR} signals leading to the regulation of TrkA function.

Activation of c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK, alternatively called stress-activated terminal kinase – SAPK) has been identified as a part of signal transduction of several cytokine receptors including TNF family receptors (Schulze-Osthoff *et al.*, 1998). JNK is also activated in response to different stress stimuli including heat and cold shock, osmotic shock, ultraviolet irradiation, treatment with toxins and deprivation of growth factors (reviewed by Ip and Davis, 1998). JNK signaling is associated with induction of apoptosis and JNK knockout mice exhibited reduced developmental apoptosis (Kuan *et al.*, 1999), impaired T-cell activation and apoptosis (Dong *et al.*, 1998; Sabapathy *et al.*, 1999) and reduced kainic acid-induced hippocampal neuron apoptosis (Yang *et al.*, 1997). However, since so many stress stimuli lead to JNK activation it is expected that the effects of JNK activation are tightly regulated, context-specific and not always pro-apoptotic (reviewed by Leppa and Bohmann, 1999).

JNK activation and induction of apoptosis in response to NGF treatment has been reported for neo-natal rat oligodendrocytes that express p75^{NTR} but not TrkA (Casaccia-Bonofil *et al.*, 1996; Yoon *et al.*, 1998). Authors of the later study found that a downstream alkaloid inhibitor of JNK blocked NGF-induced apoptosis. However, in a different study no JNK activation or cell death has been detected for NGF-treated adult human oligodendrocytes (Ladiwala *et al.*, 1998). It is also not clear whether p75^{NTR}-mediated activation of JNK can occur in the cells expressing both TrkA and p75. JNK activation upon NGF withdrawal has been observed in cultured sensory neurons (Virdee *et al.*, 1997) and NGF-dependent PC12 cells (Xia *et al.*, 1995). These observations

suggest that in certain cellular context unliganded p75^{NTR} can activate JNK pathway, or that JNK activation upon NGF withdrawal may be induced via mechanisms independent of p75^{NTR}. BDNF but not NGF induced c-jun phosphorylation in cultured sympathetic neurons that express p75^{NTR} and TrkA but not TrkB (Bamji *et al.*, 1998). Transfection and expression of TrkA in rat oligodendrocytes resulted in the absence of JNK activation in response to NGF and reversed NGF effects from pro-apoptotic to trophic (Yoon *et al.*, 1998). These observations led the authors to the notion that independent competitive signaling of TrkA and p75^{NTR} determines activation of downstream transduction pathways leading to survival or apoptotic death.

Nuclear Factor-kappaB (NF-κB) is a DNA-binding protein that plays an important role in signal transduction of TNF family receptors. Receptor-induced changes in NF-κB phosphorylation status lead to its translocation from cytoplasm to the nucleus, binding to specific regulatory DNA sequences and regulation of gene expression. NF-κB is activated rapidly after TNF binding to p55^{TNFR} (reviewed by Schutze *et al.*, 1995; Magnusson and Vaux, 1999). NF-κB activation is considered as a trophic signal in TNF signaling, presumably by activating a number of anti-apoptotic genes (reviewed by Van Antwerp *et al.*, 1998). Nevertheless, some studies suggest that the effects of NF-κB activation are context-specific and may be pro-apoptotic in certain circumstances (reviewed by Karin, 1998; Ward *et al.*, 1999; Borset *et al.*, 1999; Kuhnel *et al.*, 2000; Kaltschmidt *et al.*, 2000).

p75^{NTR}, like other members of the TNF receptor family, can mediate NF-κB activation. Nuclear translocation and DNA binding of NF-κB in response to NGF treatment have been reported for the cultured Schwann cells and cell lines that express p75^{NTR} but not TrkA (Carter *et al.*, 1996; Gentry *et al.*, 2000). In contrast, in a different study NGF treatment did not activate NF-κB in several cell lines that did not express TrkA and transiently or stably expressed p75^{NTR} (Bhakar *et al.*, 1999). NGF-dependent induction of NF-κB was detected only after cells were subjected to severe stress, while NGF consistently enhanced TNF-dependent NF-κB activation under normal growth conditions. These results led the authors to the conclusion that the reports of direct NF-

κ B activation through $p75^{NTR}$ either reflected its modulatory activity on cytokine receptor signaling or were the results of experimental artifacts when cells were subjected to severe stress prior to neurotrophin treatment. Nevertheless, $p75^{NTR}$ -mediated NF- κ B activation or enhancement of NF- κ B activation exerted anti-apoptotic effects. In the case of cultured neurons and neuron-like cell lines that express both TrkA and $p75$, NF- κ B activation was observed only after prolonged (24 hours) treatment (Wood, 1995) but inhibition of NF- κ B function led to pro-apoptotic effects (Tagliatela *et al.*, 1997; Maggirwar *et al.*, 1998; Hamanoue *et al.*, 1999). There were, however, reports when $p75^{NTR}$ -mediated NF- κ B activation associated with apoptosis (Casaccia-Bonofil *et al.*, 1996; Kuner and Hertel; 1998; Yoon *et al.*, 1998) implying that the anti- or pro-apoptotic effects of NF- κ B may be regulated by activated TrkA.

While the signaling complexes of $p55^{TNFR}$ and Fas with primary messenger proteins have been described in considerable detail, until recently very little was known about early events in $p75^{NTR}$ activation and signal transduction. TNF-induced signaling complexes included TNF receptor-associated death domain protein (TRADD), Fas-associated death domain protein (FADD), protein kinase RIP and TNF receptor-associated factor 2 (TRAF2) (reviewed by Baker and Reddy, 1998). FADD and TRADD contain Death Domains capable of homodimerization or heterodimerization with other Death Domain proteins. Recruitment of FADD leads to activation of Pro-caspase-8 and initiation of caspase-mediated pro-apoptotic pathways. No $p75^{NTR}$ signaling complexes with FADD, TRADD or Pro-caspase-8 has been reported.

It was recently shown that human $p75^{NTR}$ could be immunoprecipitated first with rat TRAF6 (Khursigara *et al.*, 1999) and, then, with 5 other TRAF family proteins (Ye *et al.*, 1999). TRAF2 associated with the carboxy-terminal of $p75^{NTR}$ containing death domain. Conversely, TRAF4 and TRAF6 interacted with the juxtamembrane region of the receptor. TRAF2, TRAF4 and TRAF6 were shown to influence cell survival and NF- κ B activation associated with $p75^{NTR}$ expression and external dimerization, while no biological effects of other TRAF protein interaction with $p75^{NTR}$ were reported. TRAF6 and TRAF2 enhanced and TRAF4 inhibited limited NF- κ B activation induced by $p75^{NTR}$

expression. Accordingly, TRAF6 protected the cells from apoptosis caused by over-expression of unliganded p75^{NTR} and TRAF4 effects were pro-apoptotic. However TRAF2 co-expression with p75^{NTR} led to enhanced cell death in the absence of a receptor ligand. It appears that the interaction of TRAFs with p75^{NTR} can be differentially regulated by receptor dimerization. TRAF6 and TRAF4 association with p75^{NTR} required receptor binding with NGF (Khursigara *et al.*, 1999) or artificial ligands capable of dimerizing a tag fused with p75^{NTR} ICD (Ye *et al.*, 1999). TRAF2 preferentially associated with unliganded p75^{NTR}. While these studies show that interactions between p75^{NTR} and TRAFs are possible, it is not known whether the observed p75^{NTR}/TRAF signaling complexes are physiologically relevant since both p75^{NTR} and TRAFs were transiently over-expressed to high levels.

A novel protein termed the Neurotrophin Receptor Interacting Factor (NRIF) has been isolated and characterized on the basis of its ability to interact with p75^{NTR} ICD (Casademunt *et al.*, 1999). In yeast two hybrid system NRIF interacted with both amino-terminal juxtamembrane portion of p75^{NTR} ICD and carboxy-terminal portion containing death domain. NRIF appears to be involved in pro-apoptotic signaling. Its over-expression in cultured cells led to cell death and the disruption of *nrif* gene resulted in reduced apoptosis in the mouse embryonic neural retina. NRIF sequence includes five zinc finger motifs and a potential nuclear localization signal. NRIF was localized primarily in the nuclei when it was over-expressed in 293 cells. Co-expression of p75^{NTR} in the absence of the receptor ligand led to partial NRIF translocation to the cytoplasm and cell membrane and to reduction in cell death caused by NRIF expression.

A second novel protein containing six zinc finger motifs was also identified on the basis of its ability to interact with p75^{NTR} ICD in yeast two hybrid system (Chittka and Chao, 1999). The protein, termed SC-1, associated with the juxtamembrane domain of the receptor but, unlike NRIF, did not interact with the death domain. In contrast to NRIF, SC-1 localized in the cytoplasm when p75^{NTR} was not expressed or expressed but unbound. p75^{NTR} binding with NGF but not BDNF or NT-3 resulted in predominantly nuclear localization of SC-1. Interestingly, serum starvation also led to nuclear translocation of SC-1, indicating that there may be p75^{NTR}-independent regulation of SC-1. TrkA

expression reversed SC-1 distribution to mostly cytoplasmic in both cases. Nuclear localization of SC-1 appeared to associate with growth arrest. Therefore, like in the case of NRIF, it served as a negative regulatory factor.

Two more putative p75^{NTR}-interacting proteins have been recently identified in the yeast two hybrid system. Neurotrophin receptor-interacting MAGE homolog (NRAGE) has been shown to associate with p75^{NTR} and translocate to the plasma membrane upon p75^{NTR} binding with NGF (Salehi *et al.*, 2000). Authors suggest that NRAGE can block direct interaction of p75^{NTR} with TrkA and mediate NGF-dependent cell death. P75^{NTR}-associated cell death executor (NADE) specifically interacted with the death domain of p75^{NTR} and its co-expression with the receptor led to apoptotic cell death induced by NGF but not BDNF, NT-3 or NT-4/5 (Mukai *et al.*, 2000).

P75^{NTR} and Trks

Apart from putative Trk-independent signaling, arguably the most prominent effects of p75^{NTR} expression remain (i) taking part in the formation of high affinity binding sites for the neurotrophins, (ii) cooperation with Trk receptors in neurotrophin signaling and (iii) regulation of the specificity of Trks for their respective neurotrophin ligands. Examples abound when p75^{NTR} binding enhances biological effects of neurotrophins. When co-expressed with Trks in cultured fibroblasts, p75^{NTR} potentiated functional responses to the corresponding neurotrophins (Hantzopoulos *et al.*, 1994). Interestingly, the truncated form of p75^{NTR} with only a part of a juxtamembrane domain of the ICD remaining was more effective in the potentiation of neurotrophin effects. Blocking the NGF binding to p75^{NTR} with high doses of anti-receptor antibody or BDNF reduced NGF binding affinity and functional responses in PC12 cells (Barker and Shooter, 1994). Co-expression of p75^{NTR} enhanced the NGF-induced tyrosine autophosphorylation of TrkA and neuronal differentiation in a human neuronal progenitor cell line (Verdi, *et al.*, 1994). P75^{NTR} binding with NGF enhanced the TrkA-mediated protein kinase activity in PC12 cells (Canossa *et al.*, 1996). A peptide mimic of the part of the p75^{NTR} death domain enhanced NGF-dependent TrkA phosphorylation and

differentiation in cultured human neuroblastoma cells but had no effect on NGF-mediated cell survival (Wang *et al.*, 1998). Antibodies that block binding of NGF to the p75^{NTR} reduced the NGF survival response in cultured mouse trigeminal neurons and prevented NGF-induced NF- κ B activation (Hamanoue *et al.*, 1999).

There are examples when p75^{NTR} ability to potentiate trophic effects of NGF depends on cell type and the developmental state of the cells. While p75^{NTR} antisense oligonucleotides had no effect on NGF-mediated survival of cultured sensory neurons taken from newborn or P2 mice, they blocked the ability of NGF to rescue E15 neurons (Barrett and Bartlett, 1994). The NGF mutant that binds TrkA but not p75^{NTR} was less effective than wild-type NGF in promoting the survival of cultured embryonic sensory neurons and postnatal sympathetic neurons (Horton *et al.*, 1997). Interestingly, the NGF mutant was equally effective as wild-type NGF in promoting the survival of embryonic sympathetic neurons where the level of p75^{NTR} expression was significantly lower. In another study, where authors utilized the same type of p75^{NTR}-non-binding NGF mutant, they came to the conclusion that p75^{NTR} enhanced cell responsiveness to NGF, particularly when it was present at limiting concentrations and/or during development in neurons undergoing a down-regulation of NGF receptors (Ryden *et al.*, 1997b).

Mice carrying a mutation of the p75^{NTR} gene that prevents NGF binding have been generated (Lee *et al.*, 1992). These mice had markedly decreased sensory innervation that correlated with loss of heat sensitivity and associated with deficiency in skin maintenance. Crossing a transgenic mice encoding human p75^{NTR} into the mutant animals reversed the observed adverse effects of p75^{NTR} mutation. Cultured sensory and sympathetic neurons from p75^{NTR} deficient mice exhibited reduced sensitivity to NGF but, interestingly, not to other neurotrophins (Davies *et al.*, 1993; Lee *et al.*, 1992). P75^{NTR} deficient mice also displayed significant reduction of basal forebrain volume and had a significant loss in number of forebrain neurons (Peterson *et al.*, 1999). At the same time, as it has been mentioned above, a number of studies indicate that neuronal apoptosis may be impaired in p75^{NTR} deficient mice (Bamji *et al.*, 1999; Frade and Barde, 1999; Ferri and Bisby, 1999; Hannila and Kawaja, 1999).

There is considerable evidence that in addition to regulating neurotrophin binding to Trks and Trk signaling $p75^{NTR}$ may enhance the specificity of the Trks to their preferred neurotrophin ligands. Fibroblasts transfected with *trks* responded better to non-preferred neurotrophins compared to corresponding PC12 transfectants that constitutively express $p75^{NTR}$ (Ip *et al.*, 1993). Co-transfection of $p75^{NTR}$ into non-neural A293 cells transfected with *trkB* resulted in higher specificity for BDNF comparing to NT-3 and NT-4/5 (Bibel *et al.*, 1999). Overexpression of a dominant negative $p75^{NTR}$ mutant in PC12 cells or its block with antibodies led to increased responsiveness to NT-3, even though PC12 cells express TrkA but not TrkC (Benedetti *et al.*, 1993; Clary and Reichardt, 1994).

The questions of the mechanisms of $p75^{NTR}$ interaction and mutual regulation with Trks are intriguing. In the case of NGF one traditional explanation is that $p75^{NTR}$ acts as a recruitment factor. In this model $p75^{NTR}$ s that expressed in relatively high numbers bind NGF with fast on- and off-rates and present it to TrkA in a way that regulates both NGF binding to TrkA and TrkA activation. The other group of models regards possible functional interactions between TrkA and $p75^{NTR}$ co-receptors. These models, in turn, can be divided into two general groups. One supports the notion that various biological responses to TrkA and $p75^{NTR}$ activation can be explained by independent and often competitive signaling of the receptors (reviewed by Majdan and Miller, 1999). The other concentrates on possible regulation of the co-receptor activation and early events in signal transduction.

6. Rationale and objectives of the research.

Nerve Growth Factor (NGF) receptor is an important pharmacological target in the treatment of several diseases. The functional NGF receptor is a complex system characterized by a number of distinctive features. First, it consists of two co-receptors TrkA and p75^{NTR} each capable of ligand binding and signal transduction. Second, binding characteristics and activation of each co-receptor depend on the expression and occupancy state of the other. The design and development of therapeutic NGF mimetics requires detailed understanding of the structure and function of its receptors. On the other hand, artificial ligands of NGF receptors are the necessary tools for the investigation of their structure and function.

The studies presented in this Thesis pursued two major objectives. The first research objective was to investigate the molecular events required for NGF receptor activation. The second objective was to apply the acquired knowledge to the design of artificial NGF receptor ligands with a therapeutic potential.

There is a strong rationale for combining these objectives within the same research project. The functional interactions between NGF co-receptors have been studied with the artificial ligands selective to TrkA and p75^{NTR} (Chapter I). The results allowed us to further modify NGF receptor ligands and use them to study certain structural requirements for agonistic NGF receptor binding (Chapter II). That, in turn, led to the development and characterization of small molecule agonistic ligands of TrkA with a novel pharmacological mechanism of action (Chapters II and III).

Overview of Chapter I

The study presented in Chapter I focused mainly on putative functional interactions between TrkA and p75^{NTR} NGF receptors. The experimental approach was based on achieving separate activation of TrkA and p75^{NTR} with receptor-specific ligands. This goal was accomplished by the use of agonistic anti-receptor monoclonal antibodies. These antibody-based ligands bound the receptors with high affinity independently of each other and, unlike neurotrophin-based ligands, irrespectively of co-receptor expression. Using this approach we asked the following major questions:

- Is there a functional interaction between TrkA and p75^{NTR} when the co-receptors activated independently?
- Is there a negative or positive modulation of TrkA by unbound p75^{NTR}?
- Is there a positive or negative modulation of TrkA by bound p75^{NTR}?
- Does p75^{NTR} modulation of TrkA signals take place on the level of TrkA activation or it is limited to downstream transduction pathways?

Chapter I. Maliartchouk S. and Saragovi H.U. 1997. Optimal nerve growth factor trophic signals mediated by synergy of TrkA and p75^{NTR} receptor-specific ligands. J. Neurosci. 17:6031-7

Optimal Nerve Growth Factor Trophic Signals Mediated by Synergy of TrkA and p75 Receptor-Specific Ligands

Sergei Maliartchouk¹ and H. Uri Saragovi^{1,2}

¹Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics and ²Cancer Centre, McGill University, Montréal, Québec, Canada H3G 1Y6

ABSTRACT

Nerve growth factor (NGF) receptor-mediated signaling was studied using specific monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) as ligands that discriminate between the receptors TrkA and p75. mAb-induced trophic signals were compared with the signals of the natural ligand NGF. In cells expressing TrkA but no p75 receptors (TrkA⁺ p75⁻), binding of TrkA with mAb 5C3 leads to optimal signals. In cells expressing both TrkA and p75 (TrkA⁺ p75⁺), binding of TrkA with mAb 5C3 leads to significant but suboptimal signals, and optimal trophic signals are obtained by concomitant binding of TrkA and p75 with mAbs 5C3 and MC192. In TrkA⁺ p75⁺ cells, binding of anti-p75 mAb MC192 also enhances the trophic effect of suboptimal concentrations of NGF. In contrast, in cells expressing p75 receptors singly (TrkA⁻ p75⁺), binding with mAb MC192 or NGF causes very limited or no trophic effects. Thus, the data support the hypothesis that unbound p75 may modulate TrkA trophic signals. Importantly, the data also demonstrate for the first time that in multireceptor systems appropriate combinations of anti-receptor mAbs can fully mimic the signals of a polypeptide growth factor.

Key words: NGF; receptor; TrkA; p75; trophic signals; agonist; ligand; mAb

INTRODUCTION

Nerve growth factor (NGF) is a 26 kDa dimeric polypeptide that binds two receptors characterized on the basis of their binding affinity. One NGF receptor is a 140 kDa protein (p140 TrkA) with intrinsic tyrosine kinase enzymatic activity. NGF binds

TrkA with intermediate affinity (K_d 10^{-10} - 10^{-11} M) (Hempstead et al., 1991; Kaplan et al., 1991; Klein et al., 1991). Another receptor is a 75 kDa protein (p75) that is bound by NGF and other neurotrophins such as BDNF with lower affinity ($K_d \sim 10^{-9}$ M) (Benedetti et al., 1993).

Coexpression of TrkA and p75 on the cell surface leads to the formation of a limited number of high-affinity NGF binding sites ($K_d \sim 10^{-12}$ M), which are presumably composed of p75-TrkA heteromers (Hempstead et al., 1991; Mahadeo et al., 1994); however, biochemical detection of p75 and TrkA heteromers has not been conclusive.

Although expression of TrkA alone is sufficient for cellular responses (Nebreda et al., 1991; Rovelli et al., 1993), p75 can regulate TrkA-ligand interactions and signal transduction (Hempstead et al., 1989; Verdi et al., 1994; Dobrowsky et al., 1995). Moreover, p75 activates its own signaling pathway (for review, see Chao, 1994; also see Canossa et al., 1996; Carter et al., 1996; Cortazzo et al., 1996). It has been suggested that in certain systems ligand-bound p75 receptors may activate apoptotic signals, whereas in other systems unbound p75 receptors activate apoptosis.

One problem in elucidating the molecular structure of the functional NGF receptor and in determining the individual role of each receptor and a putative cross-modulation between TrkA and p75 has been the difficulty in obtaining high-affinity ligands that discriminate completely between the receptors. Mutant neurotrophins that bind Trk receptors preferentially over p75 function like wild-type neurotrophins in biological assays (Ibáñez et al., 1992; Barker and Shooter, 1994; Ryden et al., 1995); however, NGF seems to dock onto multiple sites of TrkA, [the IgG-like domain (Perez et al., 1995) and/or the leucine zipper domain (Windisch et al., 1995)]. Ligand binding to multiple TrkA sites may cause signaling and may lead to p75 immobilization and p75-independent signals (Wolf et al., 1995; Ross et al., 1996). This would be consistent with the agonistic effect of anti-TrkA polyclonal antisera, which have multiple binding sites (Clary et al., 1994).

We have previously described a monoclonal antibody (mAb) 5C3 that binds a restricted epitope of TrkA with high affinity and acts as a full agonist (when compared with NGF) on cells that express TrkA but do not express p75 (LeSauter et al., 1996). In

the present study, combinations of the TrkA-specific mAb 5C3 and the p75-specific mAb MC192 (Chandler et al., 1984) were used as ligands to analyze NGF receptor in functional and biochemical assays. These mAbs maintain high binding affinity regardless of expression of co-receptors.

The data support the hypothesis that NGF-trophic signals are mediated by TrkA and that unbound p75 negatively modulates TrkA trophic function. More importantly, the data show that optimal agonistic ligand mimicry for a multireceptor complex can be achieved by a combination of the natural ligand and an anti-receptor antibody, or by a combination of two antibodies against different receptors. This information will be useful in the design of artificial agonists in multireceptor systems, including neurotrophin receptors.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cell cultures. Rat PC12 pheochromocytomas cells express p75 and TrkA; B104 rat neuroblastoma cells express ~50,000 surface p75 receptors/cell and none of the Trks (TrkA⁻ p75⁻); 4-3.6 cells are B104 cells transfected with human trkA cDNA and express equal levels of surface p75 and TrkA (TrkA⁺ p75⁺) (Bogenmann et al., 1995). The C10 cell line is a selected subclone of 4-3.6 expressing ~50,000 surface TrkA receptors but no detectable surface p75 (TrkA⁺ p75⁻). Lack of detectable surface p75 receptors on C10 clones was assessed by FACScan analysis (with a sensitivity of <500 receptors/cell). All cell lines were maintained in RPMI media (Life Technologies, Toronto, Ontario) supplemented with 5% fetal bovine serum and antibiotics. Appropriate drug selection was added to 4-3.6 and C10 cells.

Antibodies as NGF receptor ligands. Anti-rat p75 mAb MC192 (IgG1) (Chandler et al., 1984) and anti-human TrkA mAb 5C3 (IgG1) (LeSauter et al., 1996) ascites were purified with Protein G Sepharose (Pharmacia, Baie d'Urfe, Québec), dialyzed against PBS, and stored at 20°C. mAb 5C3 is agonistic and can fully substitute for NGF in E25 cells expressing TrkA but not p75 (LeSauter et al., 1996). Further characterization of mAb 5C3 is published in LeSauter et al. (1996). Purified mAbs were characterized by

SDS-PAGE under nonreducing or reducing (100 mM 2-mercaptoethanol) conditions to >95% purity (data not shown).

Binding assays with directly labeled mAbs 5C3 and MC192 demonstrated that each antibody binds to its receptor with relative affinity and saturation profiles regardless of whether the other receptor is expressed and bound. For example, mAb 5C3 binds similarly to TrkA⁻ p75 cells or TrkA⁺ p75⁺ cells regardless of whether mAb MC192 is present (data not shown). This is not unusual or unexpected and has been reported for other antibodies binding different subunits of multireceptor systems (Chastagner et al., 1996; Pinkas-Kramarski et al., 1996).

Protection from cell death. Five thousand cells/well in protein-free media (PFHM-II, Life Technologies) containing 0.1% BSA (crystalline fraction V, Sigma, St. Louis, MO) were added to 96-well plates (Falcon, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada). The cultures were untreated or supplemented with serial dilutions of neurotrophins (positive control), test mAbs, or mouse IgG (negative control). The survival profile of the cells was quantitated using the MTT colorimetric assay (Mosmann, 1983) after 48-72 hr. Percentage protection was standardized relative to 1 nM NGF concentrations using the MTT optical density (OD 590 nm) and the following formula: $[(OD_{\text{test}} - OD_{\text{untreated}}) / (OD_{1 \text{ nM NGF}} - OD_{\text{untreated}})] \times 100$. The OD of untreated samples [serum-free medium (SFM) only] was ~10% of 1 nM NGF control.

Some survival experiments were also performed in the presence of various concentrations of the tyrosine kinase inhibitor K252a (kindly provided by Dr. WenHua Zheng, McGill University). The concentrations of K252a used were reported previously (Dobrowsky et al., 1995; Buck and Winter, 1996).

DNA fragmentation and apoptosis. Apoptotic death was confirmed by analysis of DNA fragmentation patterns by extraction of genomic DNA as described (Sambrook et al., 1989). Equal amounts of DNA for each condition were resolved in a 1.5% agarose gel and visualized with ethidium bromide. Note that DNA isolated from apoptotic PC12 cells

often does not appear as a typical apoptotic ladder (Xia et al., 1995; Barrett and Georgiou, 1996).

Tyrosine phosphorylation assays. The tyrosine phosphorylation of TrkA was assayed after a 15 min treatment of 4-3.6 cells with the indicated agent(s). Analysis was performed by Western Blot of whole cell lysates with the enhanced chemoluminescence detection system (ECL, Amersham, Oakville, Ontario) as described (LeSauter et al., 1996), using anti-phosphotyrosine mAb 4G10 (Upstate Biotechnology, Lake Placid, NY) or affinity-purified polyclonal antisera DF-49 recognizing phosphotyrosine PY490 of TrkA, which forms the Shc recognition/docking site on TrkA (Segal et al., 1996). Quantitation of protein loading was performed with the Bio-Rad Detergent Compatible Protein Assay reagent (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada), and by Coomassie blue staining of gels. Bands in x-ray films were quantified by densitometry [Scanmaster3+ scanner (Howtec Inc.) and MSCAN software (Scanalytic, CSP Inc., Hudson, NH)]. Band intensities were standardized using the relative OD of NGF treatment in each film as 100%. Statistical analysis of densitometry of three to five gels was performed using paired Student's *t* tests.

RESULTS

Functional consequences of NGF receptor binding

Cells undergo apoptotic death when cultured in SFM (Table 1). B104 cells expressing p75 but not TrkA were not protected by p75 ligands [neurotrophins NGF and BDNF (lanes 2-9) or by various concentrations of anti-p75 mAb MC192 (lanes 10 and 11)]. Lack of significant p75 ligand-induced protection in SFM was independent of TrkA expression, and apoptotic death occurred in p75⁺ TrkA⁺ PC12 cells (Table 1, lanes 10 and 11) and in p75⁺ TrkA⁺ 4-3.6 cells (Table 1, lanes 6-11). In contrast, NGF binding to TrkA protected cells from apoptotic death in SFM (Table 1, lanes 2-5). NGF-mediated protection of PC12 and 4-3.6 cells was dose dependent and consistently suboptimal at ~1-10 pM (Table 1, lanes 4 and 5). Standard cell culture conditions containing 5% serum (Table 1, lane 12) afford both proliferation and survival. Therefore, higher readings are

detected when compared with 1 nM NGF, which in SFM preferentially acts as a survival factor.

Table 1. p75 binding does not protect from apoptotic death in SFM

	TREATMENT ADDED TO SFM CULTURES	PC12 (TrkA⁺ p75⁺)	B104 (TrkA⁻ p75⁺)	4-3.6 (TrkA⁺ p75⁺)
1	mouse IgG	0 ± 2.3	0.5 ± 0.7	0 ± 2.2
2	1 nM NGF	100 ± 5.1	-3 ± 2.2	100 ± 4.6
3	100 pM NGF	80 ± 5.5	1 ± 1.9	87.4 ± 4.5
4	10 pM NGF	40 ± 3.4	2 ± 1.7	52.3 ± 4.7
5	1 pM NGF	12 ± 1.1	-0.5 ± 1.2	10.1 ± 5.5
6	2 nM BDNF	not tested	1 ± 1.3	2.1 ± 1.7
7	200 pM BDNF	not tested	2.5 ± 1.3	0.9 ± 1.2
8	20 pM BDNF	not tested	1.6 ± 1.3	3.4 ± 2.2
9	2 pM BDNF	not tested	0 ± 0.7	0.5 ± 3.7
10	MC192 2 µg/ml	2 ± 1.2	0.7 ± 0.8	1.2 ± 2.3
11	MC192 0.2 µg/ml	-1 ± 3.4	0.6 ± 2.3	3.7 ± 3.1
12	5 % serum	157 ± 0.9	100 ± 7.7	148 ± 7.2

PC12, B104, and 4-3.6 cells were cultured in serum-free media (SFM) supplemented with test or control ligands as indicated. Cell protection was quantitated after 48 hr by measuring OD using the MTT colorimetric assay. Data were standardized relative to optimal NGF treatment (PC12 and 4-3.6 cells). B104 cells do not respond to NGF, thus in this assay they were standardized with respect to 5% serum. A representative experiment is shown (average ± SD; *n* = 4) from more than three independent experiments.

Next, cells expressing p75 and human or rat TrkA receptors were used to test potential synergy of mAb MC192 as a p75 ligand and suboptimal NGF doses (5 pM) as a preferential high-affinity ligand. MAb MC192 alone affords very limited (or insignificant) protection in SFM (Table 1; Table 2, lanes 4-6); 5 pM NGF alone affords suboptimal cell protection ranging from ~30 to 50% (Table 1; Table 2, lane 3).

NGF (5pM) + mAb MC192 synergized to significantly increase cell protection in SFM (Table 2, lanes 7-9). This protection was dependent on the concentration of mAb MC192 and was maximal at 0.2 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ (1 nM) (Table 2, lane 8). MAb MC192 concentrations ranging from 0.1 nM to 1 μM were tested, but only some concentrations are shown for clarity. At 2 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ (10 nM) or higher concentrations, mAb MC192 afforded limited synergy (Table 2, lane 7), and at 0.02 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ (0.1 nM) or lower concentrations it did not synergize with NGF (Table 2, lane 9). Thus, a bell-shaped dose-response resulted wherein low or high concentrations of mAb do not afford synergy with 5 pM NGF.

Table 2. Concomitant p75 and TrkA binding protects cells from apoptotic death

	TREATMENT ADDED TO SFM CULTURES	PC12 (TrkA⁺ p75⁺)	4-3.6 (TrkA⁺ p75⁺)
1	mouse IgG	0 \pm 1.3	0 \pm 1.5
2	1 nM NGF	100 \pm 6.5	100 \pm 4.8
3	5 pM NGF	28 \pm 8.4	48 \pm 3.5
4	MC192 2 $\mu\text{g/ml}$	2 \pm 1.5	1 \pm 4.1
5	MC192 0.2 $\mu\text{g/ml}$	6 \pm 2.7 ^a	6 \pm 3.5 ^a
6	MC192 0.02 $\mu\text{g/ml}$	1 \pm 2.0	1 \pm 4.2
7	5 pM NGF + MC192 2 $\mu\text{g/ml}$	49 \pm 3.3	85 \pm 6.5
8	5 pM NGF + MC192 0.2 $\mu\text{g/ml}$	86 \pm 7.4	108 \pm 5.6
9	5 pM NGF + MC192 0.02 $\mu\text{g/ml}$	26.2 \pm 5.1	55 \pm 4.5

Assays were performed as described in Table 1 legend. MAb MC192 synergizes with suboptimal (5 pM) NGF in protecting PC12 and 4-3.6 cells from apoptotic death in SFM (lanes 7 and 8).

^a the small increase in survival induced by mAb MC192 is statistically significant.

Similar tests were performed with 4-3.6 cells (human TrkA⁺ p75⁺) and C10 cells (a sorted subclone of 4-3.6 cells that expresses human TrkA but is p75⁻). 4-3.6 and C10 clones express a similar number of surface human TrkA receptors. In these cells it is possible to replace NGF with mAb 5C3 as a test ligand for human TrkA (Table 3).

Table 3. Concomitant ligand binding of p75 and TrkA synergizes in trophic signals

	TREATMENT ADDED TO SFM CULTURES	4-3.6 (TrkA⁺ p75⁺)	C10 (TrkA⁺ p75⁻)
1	mouse IgG	0 ± 3.4	0 ± 1.7
2	1 nM NGF	100 ± 5.3	100 ± 3.7
3	100 pM NGF	89 ± 6.6	35 ± 3.1
4	10 pM NGF	52 ± 3.6	7 ± 3.1
5	1 pM NGF	4 ± 4.4	0 ± 2.4
6	MC192 1 µg/ml	16 ± 5.7 ^a	1 ± 1.2
7	MC192 0.1 µg/ml	8 ± 4.0	0 ± 1.8
8	5C3 1 µg/ml	42 ± 3.0	79 ± 5.2
9	5C3 0.1 µg/ml	20 ± 5.5	64 ± 5.3
10	5C3 1 µg/ml + MC192 1 µg/ml	78 ± 2.7	73 ± 3.8 ^c
11	5C3 1 µg/ml + MC192 0.1 µg/ml	118 ± 3.1 ^b	59 ± 4.9 ^c
12	5C3 0.1 µg/ml + MC192 1 µg/ml	65 ± 6.8	not tested
13	5C3 0.1 µg/ml + MC192 0.1 µg/ml	96 ± 2.3	not tested

Assays were performed as described in Table 1 legend. Binding of p75 and TrkA with mAbs MC192 and 5C3 respectively (lanes 9-12) synergize in protecting 4-3.6 cells from apoptotic death, whereas binding of TrkA with mAb 5C3 alone (lanes 8 and 9) affords suboptimal protection. In contrast, C10 cells are better protected by binding TrkA with mAb 5C3 alone (lanes 8 and 9).

^a the small increase in survival induced by mAb MC192 is statistically significant.

^b the survival higher than 100% is statistically significant from 1 nM NGF.

^c not statistically significant from each other.

Combinations of mAbs 5C3 and MC192 afforded optimal 4-3.6 cell protection (Table 3, lanes 10-13), which is comparable with that afforded by optimal NGF (Table 3, lane 2). Synergy by combination of mAbs 5C3 and MC192 is demonstrated by significantly higher protection than treatment with either mAb alone (Table 3, lanes 6-9). Interestingly, although binding of TrkA with mAb 5C3 alone affords only ~20-40% protection to 4-3.6 cells, similar treatment of C10 cells affords 65-80% protection in SFM

(Table 3, lanes 8 and 9). MAb 5C3 concentrations ranging from 0.01 to 5 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ (0.05-250 nM) were tested, but only some concentrations are shown for clarity.

Consistent with C10 cells lacking surface p75, the combination of mAbs MC192 and 5C3 does not enhance the effect of mAb 5C3 alone (Table 3, lanes 10-13). As expected, C10 cells are less responsive to low doses of NGF than 4-3.6 cells (Table 3, lanes 3-5) because they lack detectable p75. Furthermore, no synergy was observed in C10 cells when mAb MC192 and 5 pM NGF were tested in combination (data not shown).

To assess whether trophic signals leading to cell survival in SFM were mediated via a tyrosine kinase activity, the K252a inhibitor was used (Table 4). As expected, K252a inhibited trophic survival induced by 1 nM NGF. K252a also inhibited trophic survival induced by optimal concentrations of mAb 5C3 or by optimal combinations of mAbs 5C3 + MC192. Inhibition by K252a was dose dependent. The highest concentration of K252a tested (500 nM) was not toxic to 4-3.6 cells (data not shown), and this dose has been used previously (Dobrowsky et al., 1995; Buck and Winter, 1996).

Table 4. K252a inhibits NGF receptor-mediated trophic signals

K252a (nM)	% Cell survival in SFM supplemented with		
	NGF	5C3	5C3 + 192
0	100 \pm 9	50 \pm 3	112 \pm 4
50	60 \pm 4	32 \pm 3	67 \pm 5
500	32 \pm 4	13 \pm 2	43 \pm 2

Assays were performed as described in Table 1 legend. 4-3.6 cell survival in SFM was achieved by incubation with the indicated ligands. Optimal ligand concentrations were used as per Table 3 (1 nM NGF, 5 nM 5C3 mAb, and 5 nM 5C3 + 0.5 nM MC192 mAbs). Cells were challenged with various concentrations of K252a, and % survival was calculated using 1 nM NGF as 100% standard. K252a inhibits both NGF and mAb-mediated survival in a dose-dependent manner and to a similar relative degree.

(A) 4-3.6 cells

(B) PC12 cells

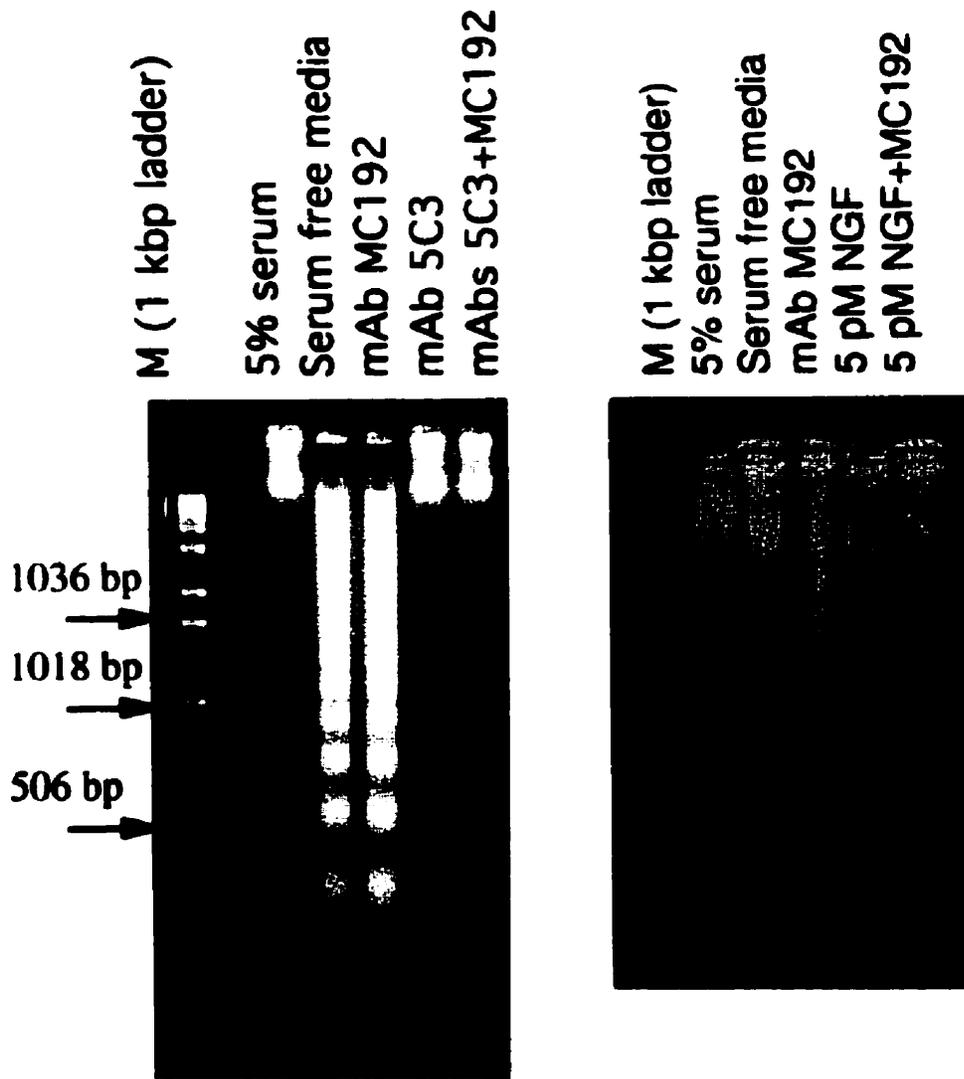


Fig. 1. Changes in apoptotic DNA degradation. Genomic DNA was extracted from (A) 4-3.6 or (B) PC12 cells cultured as indicated for 48 hr in SFM. Equal amounts from each sample were resolved on a 1.5% agarose gel and visualized with ethidium bromide. Standard molecular markers (*M*) are shown. A typical apoptotic DNA ladder is seen for 4-3.6 cells, but PC12 DNA is more smeared and difficult to isolate as a ladder (Xia et al., 1995; Barrett and Georgiou, 1996). Antibody concentrations were selected from optimal survival assays (e.g., Table 3), namely 5 nM mAb 5C3 and 0.5 nM mAb MC192. NGF (5 pM) was suboptimal in survival assays, and some DNA laddering is expected (B). DNA laddering is ablated when NGF is combined with 0.5 nM mAb MC192.

Analysis of the degradation pattern of genomic DNA confirmed the apoptotic nature of cell death in SFM for 4-3.6 and PC12 cells (Fig. 1) and for B-104 cells (data not shown). The absence or presence of DNA degradation correlated conclusively with protection or lack of protection from death for all treatments and for all cell lines (Tables 1-3).

In 4-3.6 cells, no DNA degradation is seen after culture with 5% serum or with mAbs 5C3 + MC192, although a small amount of DNA degradation is seen for 4-3.6 cells treated with mAb 5C3 (Fig. 1A). In contrast, extensive apoptotic DNA degradation is seen when 4-3.6 cells are cultured with SFM or mAb MC192 alone (Fig. 1A).

In PC12 cells, no DNA degradation is seen after culture with 5% serum or with 5 pM NGF + 10 nM mAb MC192. PC12 cells treated with 5 pM NGF alone do have limited DNA degradation (Fig. 1B), as expected, because this concentration of NGF affords suboptimal survival. PC12 cells cultured with SFM or mAb MC192 alone show extensive DNA degradation (Fig. 1B).

TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation

To further analyze the signaling mechanism of the antibody-based ligand combinations, TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation (PY) was studied. This was performed by Western blot analysis of whole cell lysates with antibodies against phosphotyrosine (α -PY) or with antibodies that bind phosphotyrosinylated TrkA within the Shc recognition/docking site [phosphotyrosine 490 of TrkA (α -PY490, DF-49 antibody)].

Initial experiments were designed to resolve the concentration of mAb 5C3 that affords optimal PY of TrkA (Table 5). A 15 min treatment with mAb 5C3 at 1 μ g/ml (5 nM) induced optimal TrkA PY and TrkA PY490 in C10 (TrkA⁺ p75) and 4-3.6 cells (TrkA⁺ p75⁺). This was consistent with previous survival data (e.g., Table 3); however, 5 nM mAb 5C3 was less efficient at phosphorylating TrkA when compared with 1 nM NGF (Table 5, lane 5). This result is also consistent with previous survival data.

Table 5. TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation in response to MAb 5C3

Cells		C10 Cells		4-3.6 Cells	
		PY total	PY 490	PY total	PY 490
1	No Ligand	11	1	4	1
2	NGF 1 pM	12	1	7	5
3	NGF 10 pM	12	1	44	33
4	NGF 100 pM	36	45	93	61
5	NGF 1 nM	100	100	100	100
6	5C3 0.05 nM	10	1	5	1
7	5C3 0.5 nM	40	40	32	21
8	5C3 5 nM	91	71	45	43
9	5C3 50 nM	35	49	39	21

Cells were untreated (lane 1) or treated with the indicated concentrations of NGF (lanes 2-5) or mAb 5C3 (lanes 6-9), for 15 min at 37°C. Ligand concentrations were selected on the basis of survival assays (e.g., Table 3). Equal amounts of protein from whole cell lysates were resolved by SDS-PAGE and analyzed by Western blotting with antiphosphotyrosine (anti-PY) or with -PY490 blot (DF-49 sera) recognizing specifically the Shc binding site of TrkA. Band intensities were analyzed by densitometry and standardized using the relative optical density of 1 nM NGF treatment as 100%. Data from a representative Western blot are shown.

As expected, TrkA phosphorylation in response to low NGF concentrations (Table 5, lanes 2-4) was decreased in C10 cells compared with 4-3.6 cells, because C10 cells do not express p75 receptors. In contrast, TrkA phosphorylation in response to mAb 5C3 was always stronger in C10 cells compared with 4-3.6 cells (Table 5, lane 8).

Using the optimal NGF and mAb 5C3 concentrations above, we studied TrkA PY after treatment of cells with various combinations of the ligands (Fig. 2). A 15 min treatment of 4-3.6 cells (TrkA⁺ p75⁺) with both 5C3 and MC192 mAbs (Fig. 2A,B, lane 5) induced TrkA PY comparable with that induced by optimal NGF doses (Fig. 2A,B, lane 2). MAb 5C3 alone (Fig. 2A,B, lane 3) caused significant changes in TrkA PY; however, mAb 5C3-induced TrkA PY is lower than that induced by NGF or by combinations of mAbs 5C3 and MC192. Treatment with mAb MC192 alone did not cause significant changes in TrkA PY.

Other cellular proteins of sizes ranging from 40 to 125 kDa are also tyrosine-phosphorylated in response to these ligands. Interestingly, the effect on these unidentified substrates is ligand specific. For example, NGF, mAb 5C3, or 5C3 + MC192 (but not MC192 alone) causes the PY of a ~120 kDa phosphoprotein (Fig. 2A, *thick dashed arrow*), whereas only NGF or mAb 5C3 causes the PY of a ~110 kDa phosphoprotein (Fig. 2A, *short thin arrow*). All treatments cause the PY of a ~40 kDa phosphoprotein (Fig. 2A, *thin dashed arrow*). With the exception of the ~40 kDa phosphoprotein, mAb MC192 alone did not cause significant and reproducible increases in PY of other proteins within the 15 min treatment (Fig. 2A, lane 4). More importantly, mAb MC192 did not affect TrkA PY in a significant and reproducible manner (Fig. 2A,B, lane 4; see statistical analysis in C).

Densitometry of the TrkA band of five anti-PY blots as in Figure 2A revealed a significant increase in total PY induced by a combination of mAbs 5C3 and MC192 (91% of that induced by optimal NGF) (Fig. 2C). The total PY increase induced by treatment with mAb 5C3 alone (56% of that induced by optimal NGF) is significantly higher than untreated control ($p = 0.029$), and it is also significantly different from total PY increases induced by mAb combinations ($p = 0.022$).

Densitometry of the TrkA band of five α -PY490 blots as in Figure 2B (DF-49 antibody) revealed an increase after treatment with mAb 5C3 (24% of that induced by optimal NGF), which was significant compared with untreated controls ($p = 0.016$) (Fig. 2C). Treatment with mAbs 5C3 + MC192 also increased PY490 (66% of that induced by optimal NGF). The PY490 increases seen after treatment with mAb 5C3 or mAbs

5C3 + MC192 are significantly different from each other ($p = 0.008$). Treatment with mAb MC192 alone did not cause a significant increase in TrkA PY490.

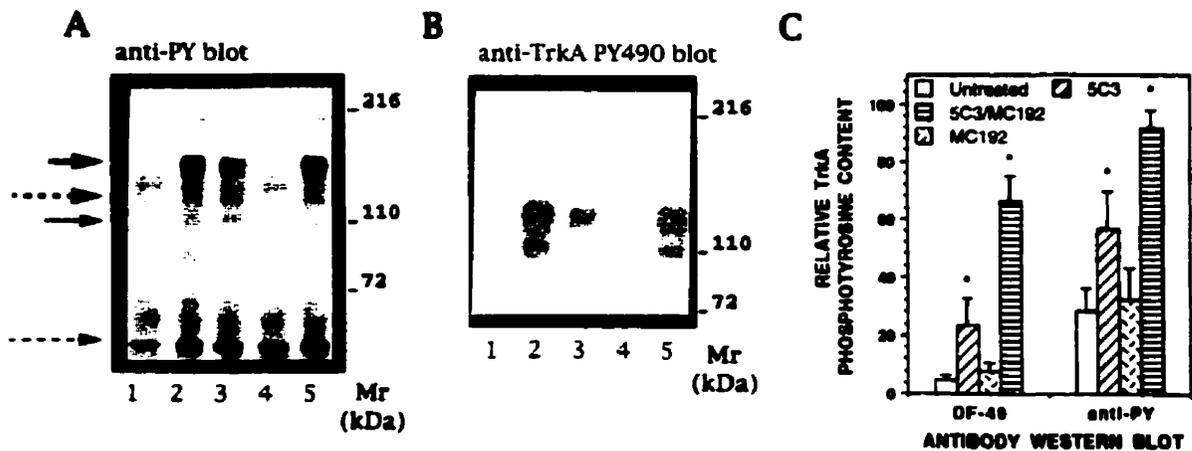


Fig. 2. Optimal TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation by concomitant binding of p75 and TrkA. 4-3.6 cells were untreated (*lane 1*) or treated with 1 nM NGF (*lane 2*), 5 nM mAb 5C3 alone (*lane 3*), 0.5 nM mAb MC192 alone (*lane 4*), or a combination of both mAbs (*lane 5*) for 15 min at 37°C. Ligand concentrations were selected from survival assays (e.g., Table 3) and pilot experiments (e.g., Table 4). Equal amounts of protein from whole cell lysates were resolved by SDS-PAGE and analyzed by Western blotting. *A*, Anti-phosphotyrosine (*anti-PY*) blot. *Short thick arrow* indicates p140 TrkA. Notable changes in tyrosine phosphorylation of other cellular proteins can be seen induced by NGF, mAb 5C3, or 5C3 + MC192 (*thick dashed arrow*), by NGF or mAb 5C3 only (*short thin arrow*), or by all treatments (*thin dashed arrow*). *B*, -PY490 blot (DF-49 sera) recognizing specifically the Shc binding site of TrkA. *C*, Densitometric scanning quantification of band intensities relative to NGF treatment (average \pm SE; $n = 5$).

* indicates significant difference from untreated samples (paired Student's *t* tests; $n = 5$; $p < 0.03$).

DISCUSSION

Binding of TrkA [with various concentrations of NGF (in PC12 and 4-3.6 cells) or with anti-human TrkA mAb 5C3 (in 4-3.6 cells)] leads to significant trophic signals, as assessed by cell protection in SFM, by increased receptor PY, and by reduced apoptosis and DNA degradation. The signals leading to cell survival in SFM are mediated by a K252a inhibitable tyrosine kinase activity, likely TrkA.

Concomitant binding of TrkA (with the ligands above) and of p75 (with mAb MC192) increase trophic signals synergistically, to levels equivalent to optimal NGF concentrations. When mAbs 5C3 and MC192 are combined, there is a small but significant higher 4-3.6 cell survival over optimal NGF. This is likely attributable to the mAbs being more stable in culture at 37°C than NGF and perhaps to receptor/ligand recycling. The possibility of a small amount of cell division is unlikely, because BrdU incorporation in response to mAb 5C3 or NGF in SFM is undetectable (data not shown).

Synergy of mAb MC192 and NGF in protection from apoptosis can be explained partially by increased binding of NGF to p75 receptors (Chandler et al., 1984); however, several arguments suggest that affinity considerations are not the sole mechanism by which p75 ligands modulate TrkA function. First, although NGF increases its affinity for p75 approximately threefold in the presence of MC192, the functional enhancement is ~200-fold (survival with 5 pM NGF + MC192 is nearly equivalent to 1 nM NGF). Second, enhancement of p75 affinity by mAb MC192 ought to sequester NGF from TrkA (Barker and Shooter, 1994), and therefore a *reduction* in TrkA-mediated survival should occur rather than the observed increase. Third, and most important, mAb MC192 enhances the biological and biochemical function of TrkA stimulated with mAb 5C3. Synergy between these mAb ligands was not caused by a change in affinity or binding properties of the mAbs, because each mAb binds its receptor regardless of, and is unaffected by, the other (see Materials and Methods).

Functional synergy between p75 ligands and TrkA ligands (in cells expressing both receptors), together with decreased TrkA-mediated signals in TrkA⁺ p75⁺ cells compared with TrkA⁺ p75⁻ cells, suggests functional interactions. Two nonexclusive mechanisms may account for the p75 effect. (1) Bound p75 positively enhances TrkA

signals directly or indirectly, and (2) unbound p75 negatively modulates TrkA-mediated trophic signals directly or indirectly. Our data provide stronger support for the latter mechanism, based on the following three arguments.

First, decreased trophic signals in response to TrkA binding by mAb 5C3 were detected in 4-3.6 cells (TrkA⁺ p75⁺) when compared with C10 cells (TrkA⁺ p75⁻). Comparable data were published using fibroblasts transfected with *trkA* cDNA (LeSauter et al., 1996).

Second, synergistic effects occur between TrkA ligands and mAb MC192 only when the concentration of MC192 is optimized to achieve bivalent binding of all or most receptors. At low concentrations (subsaturating), mAb MC192 does not synergize with TrkA ligands. At very high mAb MC192 concentrations, poor synergy is observed, likely because of high dose inhibition (the probability of mAb binding in a monovalent fashion). This is consistent with reports that high doses of mAb MC192 (8 µg/ml; ~40-fold higher than our optimal concentrations) can antagonize the effect of NGF on PC12 cells (Barker and Shooter, 1994). The issue of monovalent versus bivalent receptor binding has also been examined (our unpublished observations).

Third, protection from apoptotic death in SFM was very limited or undetectable after binding of p75 alone with NGF (in B104 cells) or with MC192 mAb (in B104, PC12, and 4-3.6 cells) and undetectable after binding with BDNF (in B104 and 4-3.6 cells). The simplest interpretation is that detectable p75 trophic signals in SFM require pre- or coactivation of TrkA. This would be consistent with reports of a protein kinase that associates with p75 receptors only after TrkA activation (Canossa et al., 1996).

The mechanism by which p75 controls TrkA function probably does not involve TrkA-p75 heterodimers, because they are not likely to be induced by binding of the mAb-based ligands; however, the possibility that receptor heterodimers preexist on the cell membrane and are not ligand dependent cannot be ruled out (Wolf et al., 1995; Ross et al., 1996). Furthermore, it is also possible that a positive modulation of bound p75 on TrkA occurs (Verdi et al., 1994; Canossa et al., 1996).

Previously, polyclonal anti-TrkA antiserum was used to achieve ~70% of the neuronal survival afforded by optimal NGF (Clary et al., 1994). The neurons expressed

TrkA and p75, but potential synergy on p75 binding was not studied. Our results are consistent with and expand on that data.

Although p75 has been reported to signal in the absence of TrkA binding (for review, see Chao, 1994; also see Carter et al., 1996; Cortazzo et al., 1996), those p75-mediated signals do not lead to trophic responses or to increased PY of TrkA as studied herein. Our results contrast with other reports wherein unbound p75 receptors did not modulate TrkA-mediated signals (Verdi et al., 1994), and p75 binding in the absence of TrkA binding did protect from apoptosis induced by antimitotic agents (Cortazzo et al., 1996). The different results likely are attributable to the presence of growth factors in these other experiments. Our results also differ to some extent from a report by Rabizadeh et al. (1993) in which p75-mediated TrkA-independent protection from apoptosis was described in NR5D (a line derived from PC12 cells) and CSM14.1 (immortalized neuronal cells), purported to lack TrkA as assessed by Northern blot analysis. These cells, however, may express very low levels of TrkA, which may help to explain the discrepancy.

Analysis of TrkA PY, particularly the Shc docking site PY490, confirmed that higher activity is induced after concomitant binding of TrkA and p75. This likely is attributable to increased kinase kinetics, to lower tyrosine phosphatase activity, or to sustained phosphorylation of PY490 (Segal et al., 1996). Any one of these alternatives supports the hypothesis of a negative modulation of TrkA enzymatic activity by unbound p75.

On the basis of our Western blot experiments, the putative negative modulation by p75 seems to be released within a few minutes. Thus, it is unlikely that this modulation involves NF- (Carter et al., 1996) or JNK (Xia et al., 1995) transcriptional pathways. Perhaps the regulation of TrkA by p75 is more direct and acts via phospholipid hydrolysis (Dobrowsky et al., 1995) or other kinases (Canossa et al., 1996).

Important changes in the PY of cellular proteins other than TrkA are also seen induced by ligands that afford optimal protection from apoptotic death. Some of these proteins are tyrosine-phosphorylated in a ligand-specific manner. The identification of these phosphoproteins may reveal differences or specificities in signal transduction

induced by NGF versus antibody-based ligands and will aid in understanding whether the putative negative modulation of TrkA is direct or indirect via adapter or regulatory proteins.

Very few anti-receptor mAbs with agonistic activity exist (Taub and Greene, 1992), and even agonistic polyclonal antisera are rare. Thus, given the dimerizing ability of antibodies, it seems that although receptor dimerization is required (Heldin, 1995), it alone cannot account for agonistic function. Likely, a conformational change(s) in the structure of the receptor must also occur (Posner et al., 1992; Carraway and Cerione, 1993; Cadena et al., 1994; Arakawa et al., 1995). We predict that mAb 5C3 affords TrkA homodimerization as well as a partial receptor conformational change(s) that leads to partial agonistic signals.

Partial conformational changes are expected from the fact that mAb 5C3 likely docks onto a region of TrkA and affects the receptor differently than NGF (Perez et al., 1995; Windisch et al., 1995). This is also supported by published observations that mAb monovalent 5C3 Fabs function as agonists in bioassays using fibroblasts transfected with human TrkA (LeSauter et al., 1996). Furthermore, treatment of C10 cells (TrkA⁻ p75) with mAb 5C3 affords *only* ~80% of the trophic survival afforded by treatment NGF, suggesting that mAb 5C3 and NGF are not identical TrkA ligands.

Structural analysis of mAb 5C3-TrkA and NGF-TrkA complexes may reveal the nature of the differences and perhaps putative receptor conformational changes that occur on ligand binding. Furthermore, medulloblastomas engineered to express TrkA undergo apoptotic death after NGF treatment (Muragaki et al., 1997), and it would be of interest to test whether mAb 5C3 affects these cells in the same manner.

An important and novel concept is the demonstration that functional agonism in a multireceptor system could be optimally achieved by a combination of a natural ligand and an anti-receptor antibody or by two antibodies against different constituents of the complex. This information might be useful in the design of artificial receptor agonists and antagonists, particularly for neurotrophin or other multireceptor systems.

Our work will continue using monovalent fragments of the mAbs to assess the role of dimerization. Future work will focus on how different NGF receptor-ligand

complexes affect early events of neurotrophin signaling, internalization, and activation of second messengers.

FOOTNOTES

Received Nov. 8, 1996; revised May 16, 1997; accepted May 28, 1997.

We thank Drs. E. Bogenmann (University of California Los Angeles), R. Segal (Beth Israel Hospital, Boston), and P. Barker and WenHua Zheng (McGill University) for cells and reagents; P. Barker and R. Segal for discussions and reviewing this manuscript; and N. Lavine and S. C. Das for technical assistance. This work was supported by a grant from the Medical Research Council (MRC) of Canada to H.U.S. H.U.S. received a Pharmaceutical Manufacturer's Association of Canada-MRC Scholar Award, and S.M. received a Glaxo-Wellcome Studentship in Pharmacology.

Correspondence should be addressed to Dr. H. Uri Saragovi, McGill University, Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, 3655 Drummond Street, #1320, Montréal, Québec, Canada H3G 1Y6.

REFERENCES

- Arakawa T, Holst P, Narhi LO, Philo JS, Wen J, Prestrelski SJ, Zhu Rees DC, Fox GM (1995) The importance of Arg40 and 45 in the mitogenic activity and structural stability of basic fibroblast growth factor: effects of acidic amino acid substitutions. *J Protein Chem* 14:263-74.
- Barker PA, Shooter EM (1994) Disruption of NGF binding to the low affinity neurotrophin receptor p75LNTR reduces NGF binding to TrkA on PC12 cells. *Neuron* 13:203-215.
- Barrett GL, Georgiou A (1996) The low affinity Nerve Growth Factor Receptor p75NGFR mediates death of PC12 cells after Nerve Growth Factor withdrawal. *J Neurosci Res* 45:117-128.
- Benedetti M, Levi A, Chao MV (1993) Differential expression of nerve growth factor receptors leads to altered binding affinity and neurotrophin responsiveness. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 90:7859-7863.

- Bogenmann E, Torres M, Matsushima H (1995) Constitutive N-myc gene expression inhibits TrkA mediated neuronal differentiation. *Oncogene* 10:1915-1925.
- Buck H, Winter J (1996) K252a modulates the expression of nerve growth factor-dependent capsaicin sensitivity and substance P levels in cultured adult rat dorsal root ganglion neurones. *J Neurochem* 67:345-351.
- Cadena DL, Chan CL, Gill GN (1994) The intracellular tyrosine kinase domain of the epidermal growth factor receptor undergoes a conformational change upon autophosphorylation. *J Biol Chem* 269:260-265.
- Canossa M, Twiss JL, Verity AN, Shooter EM (1996) p75^{NGFR} and TrkA receptors collaborate to rapidly activate a p75^{NGFR}-associated protein kinase. *EMBO J* 15:3369-3376.
- Carraway III KL, Cerione RA (1993) Fluorescent-labeled growth factor molecules serve as probes for receptor binding and endocytosis. *Biochemistry* 32:12039-12045.
- Carter BD, Kaltschmidt C, Kaltschmidt B, Offenhauser N, Bohm-matthaei-R, Baeuerle PA, Barde YA (1996) Selective activation of NF-kappa-b by nerve growth factor through the neurotrophin receptor p75. *Science* 272:542-545.
- Chandler CE, Parsons LM, Hosang M, Shooter EM (1984) A monoclonal antibody modulates the interaction of nerve growth factor with PC12 cells. *J Biol Chem* 259:6882-6889.
- Chao MV (1994) The p75 neurotrophin receptor. *J Neurobiol* 25:1373-1385.
- Chastagner P, Moreau JL, Jacques Y, Tanaka T, Miyasaka M, Kondo M, Sugamura K, Theze J (1996) Lack of intermediate-affinity interleukin-2 receptor in mice leads to dependence on interleukin-2 receptor alpha, beta and gamma chain expression for T cell growth. *Eur J Immunol* 26:201-206.
- Clary DO, Weskamp G, Austin LR, Reichardt LF (1994) TrkA cross-linking mimics neuronal responses to nerve growth factor. *Mol Biol Cell* 5:549-563.
- Cortazzo MH, Kassis ES, Sproul KA, Schor NF (1996) Nerve Growth Factor (NGF)-mediated protection of neural crest cells from antimetabolic agent-induced apoptosis: the role of the low-affinity NGF receptor. *J Neurosci* 16:3895-3899.

- Dobrowsky RT, Jenkins GM, Hannun YA (1995) Neurotrophins induce sphingomyelin hydrolysis: modulation by co-expression of p75NTR with Trk receptors. *J Biol Chem* 270:22135-22142.
- Heldin C-H (1995) Dimerisation of cell surface receptors in signal transduction. *Cell* 80:213-223.
- Hempstead BL, Schleifer LS, Chao MV (1989) Expression of functional nerve growth factor receptors after gene transfer. *Science* 243:373-375.
- Hempstead BL, Martin-Zanca D, Kaplan DR, Parada LF, Chao MV (1991) High affinity NGF binding requires co-expression of the trk proto-oncogene and the low affinity NGF receptor. *Nature* 350:678-683.
- Ibáñez CF, Ebendal T, Barbany G, Murray-Rust J, Blundell TL, Persson H (1992) Disruption of the low affinity receptor-binding site in NGF allows neuronal survival and differentiation by binding to the trk gene product. *Cell* 69:329-341.
- Kaplan DR, Hempstead BL, Martin-Zanca B, Chao MV, Parada LF (1991) The trkA proto-oncogene product: a signal transducing receptor for Nerve Growth Factor. *Science* 252:554-558.
- Klein R, Jing S, Nanduri V, O'Rourke E, Barbacid M (1991) The trkA proto-oncogene encodes a receptor for Nerve Growth Factor. *Cell* 165:189-197.
- LeSauteur L, Maliartchouk S, LeJeune H, Quirion R, Saragovi HU (1996) Potent human p140-TrkA agonists derived from an anti-receptor antibody. *J Neurosci* 16:1308-1316.
- Mahadeo D, Kaplan DR, Chao MV, Hempstead BL (1994) High affinity nerve growth factor binding displays a faster rate of association than p140 TrkA binding. *J Biol Chem* 269:6884-6991.
- Mosmann T (1983) Rapid colorimetric assay for cellular growth and survival: application to proliferation and cytotoxicity assays. *J Immunol Methods* 65:55-63.
- Muragaki Y, Chou TT, Kaplan DR, Trojanowski JQ, Lee VM-Y (1997) Nerve growth factor induces apoptosis in human medulloblastoma cell lines that express TrkA receptors. *J Neurosci* 17:530-542.

- Nebreda AR, Martin-Zanca D, Kaplan DR, Parada LF, Santos E (1991) Induction by NGF of mitotic maturation of *Xenopus* oocytes expressing the trk proto-oncogene product. *Science* 252:558-563.
- Perez P, Coll PM, Hempstead BL, Martin-Zanca D, Chao MV (1995) NGF binding to the trk tyrosine kinase receptor requires the extracellular immunoglobulin-like domains. *Mol Cell Neurosci* 6:97-105.
- Pinkas-Kramarski R, Soussan L, Waterman H, Levkowitz G, Alroy I, Klapper L, Lavi S, Seger R, Ratzkin BJ, Sela M, Yarden Y (1996) Diversification of neu differentiation factor and epidermal growth factor signaling by combinatorial receptor interactions. *EMBO J* 15:2452-2467.
- Posner I, Engel M, Levitzki A (1992) Kinetic model of the epidermal growth factor (EGF) receptor tyrosine kinase and a possible mechanism of its activation by EGF. *J Biol Chem* 267:20638-20647.
- Rabizadeh S, Oh J, Zhong L-T, Young J, Bitler CM, Butcher LL, Bredesen DE (1993) Induction of apoptosis by the low affinity NGF receptor. *Science* 261:345-348.
- Ross AH, Daou MC, Mckinnon CA, Condon PJ, Lachyankar MB, Stephens RM, Kaplan DR, Wolf DE (1996) The neurotrophin receptor, gp75, forms a complex with the receptor tyrosine kinase TrkA. *J Cell Biol* 132:945-953.
- Rovelli G, Heller RA, Canossa M, Shooter EM (1993) Chimeric tumor necrosis factor-TrkA receptors reveal that ligand-dependent activation of the TrkA tyrosine kinase is sufficient for differentiation and survival of PC12 cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 90:8717-8721.
- Ryden M, Murray-Rust J, Glass D, Ilag LL, Trupp M, Yancopoulos GD, McDonald NQ, Ibanez CF (1995) Functional analysis of mutant neurotrophins deficient in low-affinity binding reveals a role for p75^{LNGFR} in NT-4 signalling. *EMBO J* 14:1979-1990.
- Sambrook J, Fritsch EF, Maniatis T (1989) In: *Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual*, 2nd Ed, pp 9.16-9.19. Cold Spring Harbor, NY: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory.

- Segal RA, Bhattacharyya A, Rua RA, Alberta JA, Stephens RM, Kaplan DR, Stiles CD (1996) Differential utilization of Trk autophosphorylation sites. *J Biol Chem* 271:20175-20181.
- Taub R, Greene MI (1992) Functional validation of ligand mimicry by anti-receptor antibodies: structural and therapeutic implications. *Biochemistry* 31:7431-7435.
- Verdi JM, Birren SJ, Ibañez CF, Persson H, Kaplan DR, Benedetti M, Chao MV, Andersson DJ (1994) p75 LNGFR regulates signal transduction and NGF induced neuronal differentiation in MAH cells. *Neuron* 12:733-745.
- Windisch JM, Marksteiner R, Schneider R (1995) Nerve growth factor binding site on TrkA mapped to a single 24-amino acid leucine-rich motif. *J Biol Chem* 270:28133-28138.
- Wolf DE, McKinnon CA, Daou MC, Stephens RM, Kaplan DR, Ross AH (1995) Interaction with TrkA immobilizes gp75 in the high affinity nerve growth factor receptor complex. *J Biol Chem* 270:2133-2138.
- Xia Z, Dickens M, Raingeaud J, Davis RJ, Greenberg ME (1995) Opposing effects of ERK and JNK-p38 MAP kinases on apoptosis. *Science* 270:1326-1330.

Connection to Chapter II.

In a study presented in Chapter I a complex two receptor system was investigated with a usage of artificial mAb ligands that bind the co-receptors irrespectively of each other expression, binding and activation. Alternative approaches to achieve a selective activation of TrkA and p75^{NTR} involved the use of engineered forms of NGF incapable of binding either co-receptor or selective blocking of TrkA and p75^{NTR} with an antibody (reviewed by Ibáñez, 1994). Receptor-binding and, importantly, receptor-activating properties of NGF mutants can still depend on expression of co-receptors, while blocking antibodies may display partial agonistic or inverse agonistic properties. In contrast, mAb receptor ligands afford truly independent binding and activation of TrkA and p75^{NTR}.

The results clearly show the existence of functional interactions between TrkA and p75^{NTR}. In a model based on cultured cells, TrkA activation and trophic signals were negatively regulated by p75^{NTR} expression, even though TrkA ligand binding and occupancy state were not affected. At the same time the optimal trophic signals, similar to that induced by NGF, were only achieved when p75^{NTR}s were expressed and bound with a p75^{NTR}-specific ligand. Taken together these findings point out that both negative regulation of TrkA by unbound p75^{NTR} and positive regulation of TrkA by p75^{NTR} bound with an activating ligand can take place within the same cellular context. P75^{NTR} regulation of TrkA signals occurred, at least in part, directly on the level of TrkA activation.

These findings have important implications for discovery and development of artificial neurotrophic ligands. First, it has been demonstrated that a trophic action of NGF could be mimicked by a combination of TrkA-specific and p75^{NTR}-specific ligands. In more general terms, this study has shown that in a two-receptor system an appropriate combination of receptor-selective artificial ligands can produce the same signals as a polypeptide hormone. The same methodology can be adapted to other therapeutically important two- or multi-receptor complexes. The examples of such systems include erb-B receptor complexes involved in the development of several malignances, Interleukin (IL)-

4 / IL-13 and IL-5 receptor complexes thought to be important in the development of asthma.

The second implication is that characterization of NGF mimetics should involve the use of models that include expression and activation of both TrkA and p75^{NTR}. It is still unclear what molecular mechanisms are responsible for TrkA - p75^{NTR} interactions and even what constitutes p75^{NTR} activation. However, from a practical point of view, it is apparent that in the design and development of NGF mimetics both co-receptors must be taken into account.

Monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) have been used as agonistic ligands of NGF receptors. Unlike NGF, mAbs dock into a small epitope rather than interact with an extended surface. And, unlike polyclonal antibodies, they are capable of a single defined mode of binding. In addition, mAbs can imitate bivalent neurotrophins in their ability to form dimeric (or higher order) complexes. The success of this methodology made possible to ask important questions pertinent to development of artificial neurotrophic ligands:

- What are the valency requirements for agonistic ligands of NGF receptors?
- Is it possible to imitate NGF binding with a small molecule ligand that, like a mAb, docks into a single small defined epitope?

These issues are remarkably significant in the design and development of therapeutic receptor ligands. Natural hormones are usually oligomeric and/or oligovalent (reviewed by Heldin, 1995). It has been traditionally thought that external cross-linking by an agonistic ligand was necessary for activation of cell surface receptors with a single transmembrane region. However, from a pharmacological point of view good drug candidates are small non-peptidic molecules, easily bioavailable and proteolytically stable. These compounds are likely to be monomeric, monovalent and able to interact only with a single defined epitope of a target receptor.

The two mentioned above questions are the main issues of the studies presented in the Chapter II. Monovalent and bivalent mAb-based ligands were used in order to model monomeric or dimeric or higher order receptor complexes. Small cyclic peptides based on

a structure of an NGF turn region were previously shown to bind TrkA and interfere with NGF binding. In the present study they were characterized as defined monomeric and monovalent TrkA ligands capable of inducing agonistic effects. The main focus was on TrkA ligands since TrkA activation leads to neurotrophic biological effects. And, importantly, potential TrkA-binding NGF mimetics were tested in a paradigm of synergy with an activating p75^{NTR} ligand.

Chapter II. Maliartchouk S., Debeir T., Beglova N., Cuello A.C., Gehring K., and Saragovi H.U. 2000. Genuine monovalent ligands of TrkA nerve growth factor receptors reveal a novel pharmacological mechanism of action. J. Biol. Chem. 275:9946-56.

Genuine Monovalent Ligands of TrkA Nerve Growth Factor Receptors Reveal a Novel Pharmacological Mechanism of Action*

(Received for publication, July 21, 1999, and in revised form, December 9, 1999)

**Sergei Maliartchouk‡§, Thomas Debeir‡¶, Natalia Beglova||, A. Claudio Cuello‡,
Kalle Gehring||**, and H. Uri Saragovi‡ ††§§**

*From the Departments of ‡Pharmacology and Therapeutics, ||Biochemistry, and ††Oncology and the
Cancer Center, McGill University, Montréal, Québec H3G 1Y6, Canada*

ABSTRACT

Developing small molecule agonistic ligands for tyrosine kinase receptors has been difficult and it is generally thought that such ligands require bivalency. Moreover, multisubunit receptors are difficult to target because each subunit contributes to ligand affinity, and each subunit may have distinct and sometimes opposing functions. Here, the NGF receptor subunits p75 and the tyrosine kinase TrkA were studied using artificial ligands that bind specifically to their extracellular domain. Bivalent TrkA ligands afford robust signals. However, genuine monomeric and monovalent TrkA ligands afford partial agonism, activate the tyrosine kinase activity, cause receptor internalization, and induce survival and differentiation in cell lines and primary neurons. Monomeric and monovalent TrkA ligands can synergize with ligands that bind the p75 subunit. However the p75 ligands used in this study must be bivalent, monovalent p75 ligands have no effect. These findings will be useful in designing and developing screens of small molecules selective for tyrosine kinase receptors, and indicate that strategies for designing agonists of multisubunit receptors require consideration of the role of each subunit. Lastly, the strategy of using anti-receptor mAbs and small molecule hormone mimics as receptor ligands could be applied to the study of many other heteromeric cell surface receptors.

*This work was supported by a grant of the Medical Research Council of Canada (MRCC) to H.U.S. and the National Cancer Institute of Canada to K.B.G.

§ Recipient of a GlaxoWellcome Studentship.

¶ Recipient of a Lavoisier Fellowship.

** Recipient of a fellowship from the Fonds de recherche en santé de Québec.

§§ Scholar of the MRCC and the Pharmaceutical Manufacturer's Association of Canada

Nerve Growth Factor (NGF)¹ is a dimeric hormone composed of two identical protomers. NGF binds to either or both of two receptors termed TrkA and p75. Cells expressing TrkA bind NGF with intermediate affinity ($K_d \sim 10^{-10}$ M) (1-3), and cells expressing p75 bind NGF with lower affinity ($K_d \sim 10^{-9}$ M) (4). Co-expression of TrkA and p75 creates high affinity NGF binding sites ($K_d \sim 10^{-12}$ M) (3), indicative of physical and functional interactions (5-8).

Agonists that activate TrkA afford protection from apoptotic cell death and neuronal differentiation and axonal growth (9). The p75 receptor mediates apoptosis in some neuronal and non-neuronal cells (reviewed in (10,11)), but it is unclear whether p75-mediated death is constitutive, induced by agonistic p75 ligands, or can be antagonized by other ligands. Culture studies where Trk-specific ligands were mixed with p75-specific ligands have shown synergy and reciprocal regulation of function (6-8,12).

TrkA is a tyrosine kinase receptor that transduces NGF signals. The dimeric NGF protein induces TrkA dimerization leading to activation of the kinase (13), as expected by analogy with other receptor tyrosine kinases (14). However, dimeric ligands do not always lead to receptor activation (15-17). Hence, the possibility that monomeric ligands could induce conformational changes leading to receptor dimerization or activation remains an attractive hypothesis (18). Since no biological studies have been done with *defined and genuine* monomeric ligands of TrkA or any other tyrosine kinase receptor, this is one aim of the present study.

Functional synergy between bivalent Trk ligands and bivalent p75 ligands, leading to enhanced Trk activation and cell survival have been reported (6,8). However, no functional studies of synergy have been done with defined and genuine monovalent ligands of p75 and TrkA. This is another aim of the present study.

To answer both aims, we used defined monovalent and monomeric ligands that bind to the extracellular domain of TrkA and p75 receptors. Specifically, we asked: (i)

¹ The abbreviations used are: NGF, nerve growth factor; mAb, monoclonal antibody; DRG, dorsal root ganglia; FPLC, fast protein liquid chromatography; N-Ac, N-acetyl; SFM, serum-free medium; MTT, 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide.

whether monovalent and monomeric ligands of TrkA can act as partial agonists; (ii) whether monomeric ligands of TrkA can synergize with ligands of p75; and (iii) what the valency requirement is for p75 ligands to synergize with TrkA ligands. Three sets of ligands that bind the extracellular domain of NGF receptors were available. Each ligand was used in its bivalent or monovalent state, alone or in combinations, to probe receptor function in biological and biochemical assays.

Anti-TrkA mAb 5C3 is an agonist of TrkA (19); anti-p75 mAb MC192 can synergize with TrkA ligands (6); and small molecule peptide mimics of NGF. The peptide mimics are small, conformationally constrained analogs of a single β -turn of a single NGF protomer. Peptides termed C(92-96) and C(92-97) bind TrkA *in vitro* and target TrkA-expressing cells *in vivo* (20-22). When TrkA is engaged by these peptide analogs, binding of the natural ligand NGF is antagonized (21), but a possible intrinsic activity of the peptide analogs upon binding TrkA had not been studied.

Biophysical characterization of C(92-96), described herein, defines it as a genuine monomeric and monovalent TrkA ligand. We report that genuine monovalent TrkA ligands are partial agonists and induce TrkA activation and internalization, and cell survival and differentiation. Expectedly, bivalent TrkA ligands afford more robust signals. These data challenge the exclusive notion of ligand bivalency postulated for activation of tyrosine kinase receptors. For p75, only bivalent ligands afford signals that synergize with TrkA-mediated signals. This suggests that TrkA and p75 differ in their requisites for ligand-activation. Lastly, oligomerizing ligands afford the same signals as homodimerizing ligands.

The insight that monovalent small molecule ligands can be partial agonists will be useful for screening and designing pharmacological agents, and the approach described can be adapted to the study of other receptors.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cell lines

Rat PC12 cells express low levels of rat TrkA and 40,000-100,000 p75 receptors/cell (TrkA⁺ p75⁺⁺⁺). B104 rat neuroblastomas express ~50,000 p75 receptors/cell but do not express Trks (TrkA⁻ p75⁺⁺⁺). The 4-3.6 cells are B104 cells stably transfected with human *trkA* cDNA, and express equal surface levels of p75 and TrkA (TrkA⁺⁺⁺ p75⁺⁺⁺) (23). The 6-24 cells are PC12 cells stably transfected with human *trkA* cDNA and overexpressing TrkA (TrkA⁺⁺⁺ p75⁺⁺⁺). Cell surface expression of each of NGF receptors was routinely controlled in all cells by quantitative FACScan assays (Becton Dickinson, CA) (data not shown). These cells do not express detectable mRNA for neurotrophins (data not shown, and reference 23), and undergo apoptosis when neurotrophins or serum are withdrawn.

Dissociated neuronal dorsal root ganglia cultures

Fetal rat dorsal root ganglia (DRG) primary cultures were established essentially as described (24) from Sprague Dawley day 17 rat embryos. All ganglia were dissected and dissociated first enzymatically with trypsin and then mechanically. Dissociated cells were cultured (100,000 cells/well) in 96 well plates pre-coated with collagen, and grown for a total of 8 days in Neuro Basal Medium containing N2 supplement (GIBCO, Toronto), antibiotics, and L-glutamine. These DRG cultures are ~85% TrkA-expressing and are heavily dependent on TrkA signals for survival (25,26).

Antibody and fragment preparation

The activity of anti-human TrkA IgG mAb 5C3 and anti-rat p75 IgG mAb MC192 have been described (6,19). MAbs 5C3 and MC192 do not cross-block each other's binding. Purified IgGs were digested with papain (GIBCO, Toronto) to yield monovalent fragments (F_{ab}s). For further purification, first papain was inactivated, second the Fc fragments were removed in protein G-Sepharose columns (HiTrap, Pharmacia), and third the F_{ab}s containing kappa light chains were purified to >98% purity in KappaLock-

Sepharose columns (Upstate Biotechnology, Lake Placid, NY) and by preparative FPLC with sizing columns (Pharmacia). No IgG was detected in F_{ab} preparations. FPLC spectrometry and size exclusion analysis under native conditions did not reveal the presence of aggregates, even at 40 μM F_{ab} concentrations (bioassays use nM concentrations). The conditions used would have detected <0.2% of F_{ab} aggregates. Binding competition assays between 5C3 F_{abs} and the intact antibody indicated that the affinity of F_{abs} (K_d 10 nM) is within 5-fold of the intact IgG (K_d 2 nM). The affinity of the MC192 F_{abs} were not measured directly. However, FACScan assays demonstrated that MC192 F_{abs} and MC192 IgG (Figure 1A and 1B), and 5C3 F_{abs} and 5C3 IgG (Figure 1 C and 1D) bound their cellular targets in a specific and saturable fashion indistinguishable from each other (Figure 1).

Cyclic NGF mimics

The NGF mimic C(92-96) is an N-acetylated (N-Ac) cyclic peptide with primary sequence N-Ac-YCTDEKQCY. The NGF mimic C(92-97) is N-Ac-YCTDEKQACY. The C(92-96) and C(92-97) peptides are cyclized by intrachain disulfide bonds (indicated by underline) (21). These peptides are structural mimics of the C-D β-turn of NGF (27). *Linear* peptides with the same sequences do not bind TrkA, and were prepared as controls by substituting Cys with Met (primary sequence YMTDEKQMY). The linear peptides do not cyclize and NMR spectroscopy indicated lack of conformation (data not shown). The C(92-97)_{dimer} is a tethered covalently linked dimer of C(92-97). HPLC and mass spectroscopy analysis confirmed the expected retention time and mass for a dimer.

Peptide synthesis and characterization

N-Ac peptides were synthesized by Fmoc chemistry. Purification, quality control and characterization of the peptides were done as described (21), and by nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) diffusion studies (this report). More convincingly, the full NMR spectra of NAc-C(92-96) were analyzed (27). Assignment of all resonances and distances, and resolution of the structure showed the peptide to be monomeric. Therefore it is extremely unlikely that NAc-C(92-96) is a non-covalent dimer. With respect to a

possible covalent dimer, mass spectroscopy (API III MS System, Sciex, Thornhill, Ontario) by electrospray ionization quadrupole (data points every 0.1 Da) verified the chemical composition and monomeric state of NAc-C(92-96) with 1192.3 ± 0.3 atomic mass units measured, which is the theoretical mass (1192.2) for an oxidized monomer. No trace of a covalent peptide dimer was detected even after prolonged signal averaging, using conditions that would have detected 1% of dimer. Therefore, it is extremely unlikely that NAc-C(92-96) is a covalent dimer

NMR spectroscopy

NMR samples contained 5 mM N-Ac-C(92-96) in distilled water at pH 5.7 containing 10% (v/v) of D₂O for the deuterium lock. When D₂O was used as a solvent, the peptide was twice lyophilized and redissolved in D₂O. Spectra were acquired at 500 MHz proton frequency on a three channel Bruker DRX500 spectrometer equipped with pulsed field gradients. Standard experimental protocols were used for the acquisition of NMR spectra and spectral assignments. Isotropic self-diffusion measurements used NMR pulse field gradients at different peptide concentrations (28.29). Seventeen 1-D assays were done at each concentration with gradient strengths from 0.67 to 63.65 G/cm, gradient duration 3.5 milliseconds, and a diffusion time of 150 milliseconds. Peptide signal decay was measured at nine different frequencies. Data were fit to the equation $I = I^0 \exp[-(\gamma \delta G)^2 (\tau - \delta/3) \delta]$, where I is the experimentally measured signal intensity attenuated by diffusion, γ is ¹H gyromagnetic ratio, δ is gradient duration, G is the gradient strength, τ is time between gradient pulses, and δ is diffusion coefficient. Results were averaged.

Ligand concentrations and valency

Antibodies are defined as “artificial receptor ligands” because they are specific, they bind with high affinity, with saturable and reversible kinetics, and they are bioactive. Responses to a full dose range (from pM to high μ M) were studied previously for some ligands; and the same dose range for all ligands were studied herein (data not shown). Usually, only optimal concentrations of NGF mimics, mAbs, or F_{abs} that afford trophic signals are shown for clarity. The NGF mimic C(92-96) is monomeric and monovalent. It

is water soluble and does not aggregate even at 18 mM (this manuscript). The [C(92-97)]_{dimer} is a covalent dimer and bivalent analog of the C(92-97) NGF mimic. Intact IgGs are dimeric and bivalent, and F_{ab}s are monomeric and likely monovalent. Where indicated, F_{ab}s were cross-linked with goat-anti-mouse F_{ab} antibody (α -F_{ab}, Sigma, St. Louis, MO) at a 2:1 ratio of F_{ab}• α -F_{ab}. This cross-linking ratio affords optimal dimerization (one α -F_{ab} can bind two F_{ab}s). Higher cross-linking of F_{ab}s using F_{ab}• α -F_{ab} ratios of 1:1 or 1:5 (each F_{ab} bound by many α -F_{ab}s), leading to ligand oligomerization, achieved results comparable as dimerizing ratios of 2:1 F_{ab}• α -F_{ab} (data not shown).

Protection from apoptotic death

Primary DRG cultures: After a total of 8 days of culture with NGF (Prince Labs, Toronto) or the indicated test or control ligands, cell survival were studied using the 3(4,5-Dimethylthiazolyl-2)-2,5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide colorimetric (MTT) assay and by microscopic observation.

Cell lines: 5,000 cells/well in protein-free media (PFHM-II, GIBCO, Toronto) containing 0.2% bovine serum albumin (BSA) (Crystalline fraction V, Sigma, St. Louis, MO) were seeded in 96 well plates (Falcon, Mississauga, Ontario). The cultures were untreated, or treated with the indicated test or control ligands. Cell viability was quantitated using the MTT assay after 56-72 hours of culture, and apoptotic death was confirmed by analysis of DNA fragmentation patterns. Percent protection was standardized from MTT optical density (OD) readings relative to optimal NGF (1 nM) = 100%. The OD of untreated cells were subtracted and were <15% for cell lines and <30% for primary cultures. The higher survival of untreated primary cultures is likely due to endogenous production of limiting amounts of growth factors.

Tyrosine phosphorylation assays

TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation was assayed after a 15 min. treatment of intact cells with the indicated agent(s), and revealed by western blotting of whole cell lysates as described (6). Anti-phosphotyrosine (α -pTyr) mAb 4G10 (UBI, NY), or antiserum α -pTyr490

against the pTyr490 of TrkA (within the Shc docking site) (30) were used as a primary antibody. Bands in X-ray films were quantified by densitometry, and intensities standardized relative to 1 nM NGF. Densitometry of 4-5 independent gels were analyzed statistically by paired Student t-tests with Bonferroni corrections.

TrkA internalization measurements

Live 4-3.6 cells were treated as indicated for 45 min at 4°C in the presence or absence of 0.25% sodium azide. Cells were maintained at 4°C or shifted to 37°C for another 20 min to allow ligand-induced receptor internalization (9). Then, cells were washed and immunostained with mAb 5C3 at 4°C (PBS, 0.5% BSA, 0.1% sodium azide), for analysis of surface TrkA expression by FACScan immunofluorescence as described (9). In each assay, 5,000 cells were acquired, and the mean channel fluorescence (MCF) of bell-shaped histograms were analyzed (LYSIS II, Becton Dickinson, CA). Percent inhibition of mAb 5C3 binding was calculated as a change in MCF with respect to control untreated cells. Rapid loss of surface TrkA is interpreted as receptor internalization, which is delayed or inhibited by low temperatures or sodium azide (9).

Chemical cross-linking

Live 4-3.6 single cell suspensions were bound by the indicated ligand(s) for 45 min at 4°C. Cells were then washed in PBS, cross-linked with 1 mM disuccinimidyl suberate (DSS, Pierce) for 15 minutes at 15°C as described (31). Unreacted DSS was quenched with 5 mM ammonium acetate and whole cells were lysed directly in SDS sample buffer. Equal amounts of protein for each sample were resolved in a 5-10% SDS-PAGE gradient, transferred to nitrocellulose, and western blotted with anti-Trk polyclonal antibody 203 (a gift of Dr. David Kaplan, McGill University) that recognizes the intracellular domain of Trk. This antibody was selected because of high specificity towards Trk in western blots, and because its epitopes are not affected by DSS cross-linking.

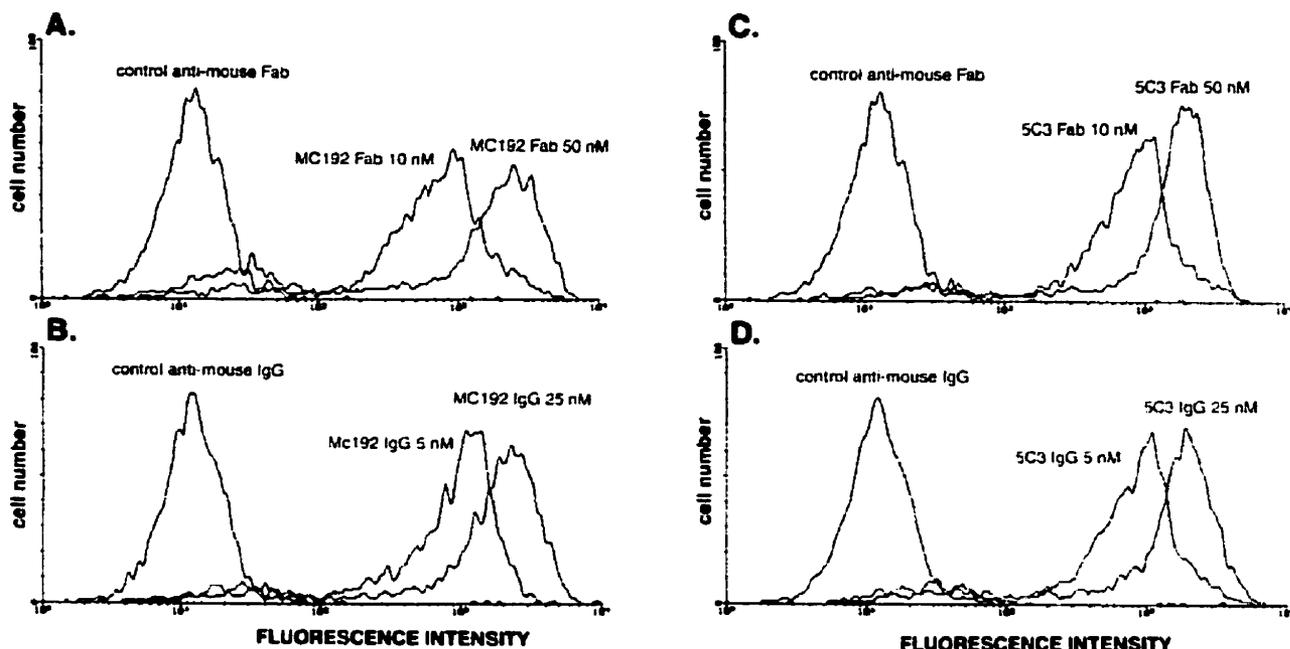


Figure 1. Binding profile of mAb versus F_{ab} fragments

4-3.6 cells expressing equal levels of TrkA and p75 were analyzed by FACScan binding as described in the Methods section. Binding of intact IgG was revealed with fluorescein (FITC)-coupled goat anti-mouse IgG, and binding of F_{ab} s with FITC-coupled goat anti-mouse F_{ab} . Controls excluded the specific primary. Saturating concentrations are achieved at 50 nM F_{ab} s and at 25 nM IgG. These concentrations have equal number of receptor-binding units because IgGs are bivalent. Decreasing the saturating dose 5 fold results in similar immunostaining patterns for IgG and F_{ab} s (compare A versus B, and C versus D), suggesting similar binding properties. Note that FACScan immunostaining conditions (10^5 cells stained/test, binding primary for 30 min at 4°C) are not identical to the conditions used for survival assays hence saturating concentrations for the latter can not be extrapolated.

RESULTS

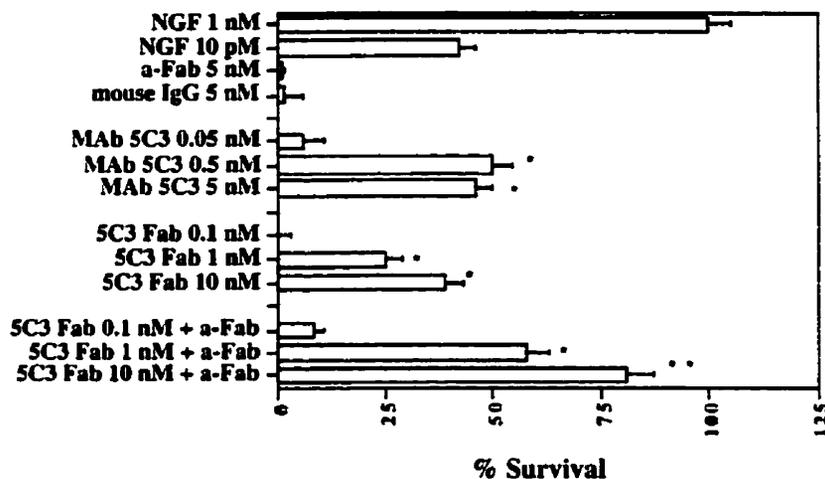
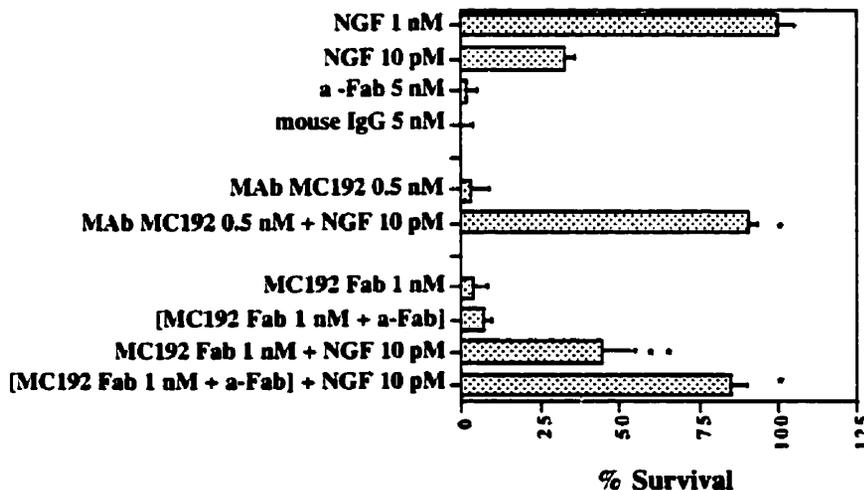
Cell survival induced by monovalent and bivalent TrkA ligands

Previously, we showed that anti-human TrkA mAb 5C3 significantly protected cells from apoptosis when cultured in serum free media (SFM), but anti-p75 mAb MC192 did not promote cell survival. Combinations of anti-TrkA mAb 5C3 and anti-p75 mAb MC192 synergized to protect cells optimally, to levels comparable to 1 nM NGF; as did combinations of mAb MC192 and 10 pM NGF (6). Therefore, we tested 4-3.6 cells (human TrkA⁺⁺⁺ rat p75⁺⁺⁺) (Figure 2A) or PC12 cells (rat TrkA⁺ rat p75⁺⁺⁺) (Figure 2B) in the same paradigm, but using putative monovalent ligands.

Significant protection was afforded by 5C3 F_{ab}s, in a dose dependent manner. 5C3 F_{ab}s at 1 nM-10 nM afford protection comparable to 10 pM NGF. More robust protection was afforded by 1-10 nM 5C3 F_{ab}•α-F_{ab} complexes. Negative controls α-F_{ab} or mouse IgG did not afford survival. Positive control bivalent mAb 5C3 at the optimal concentration of 0.5 nM protected ~50% of the cells. Interestingly, 10 nM 5C3 F_{ab}•α-F_{ab} complexes afforded significantly higher protection than 0.5 nM 5C3 IgG, possibly because 5C3 F_{ab}•α-F_{ab} complexes are more flexible than IgG, or oligomerize TrkA more efficiently.

Monovalent p75 ligands do not potentiate NGF signals

1 nM NGF protects PC12 cells (expressing rat TrkA⁺ rat p75⁺⁺⁺) from apoptosis induced by culture in SFM. Low concentrations of NGF (10 pM) as a high affinity ligand afforded ~30% survival. Monovalent MC192 F_{ab}s failed to synergize with 10 pM NGF, and protection was not significantly different than 10 pM NGF alone. Synergy did occur with MC192 F_{ab}•α-F_{ab} complexes + 10 pM NGF. The effect was dependent on the concentration of MC192 F_{ab}•α-F_{ab} complexes (data not shown) and was optimal at 1 nM cross-linked MC192 F_{ab}.

A**Treatment of 4-3.6 cells****B****Treatment of PC12 cells****Figure 2. Trophic Protection by Monovalent and Bivalent TrkA or p75 ligands**

Cells were cultured in SFM supplemented with the indicated ligands for ~68 hours. Cross-linking of Fabs was achieved with a 2 fold molar excess of α -Fab antibody. Cell survival was measured in MTT assays. Protection from apoptotic death was calculated relative to that of optimal NGF (1 nM, 100% protection). Average \pm standard error of mean (sem), n=4. Representative from at least 3 experiments. (A) 4-3.6 cells. * significant protection compared to control mouse IgG. ** significantly higher than 0.5 nM mAb 5C3. (B) PC12 cells. * significantly higher than 10 pM NGF. ** not significantly different from 10 pM NGF. $p < 0.01$.

As positive control, bivalent MC192 synergized with 10 pM NGF increasing protection from ~30% to ~90%. Synergy was dependent on the concentration of mAb, and was optimal at 0.5 nM MC192 (data not shown). Controls α -Fab, mouse IgG, bivalent MC192, monovalent MC192 Fabs, and MC192 Fab $\cdot\alpha$ -Fab complexes alone did not protect PC12 cells substantially from apoptosis. In all permutations of these experiments, apoptotic cell death was confirmed by analysis of DNA fragmentation patterns (data not shown).

Synergy of bivalent and monovalent ligands of NGF receptors

To analyze the valency requirement of each NGF receptor, combinations of bivalent and monovalent antibody-based ligands were tested on 4-3.6 cells for synergy in protection of apoptotic cell death (Figure 3). In these assays it was encouraging to observe that comparable biological responses by different ligands (e.g. 1 nM cross-linked 5C3 Fabs afford the same protection as 0.5 nM 5C3 bivalent IgG) also result in equivalent receptor occupancy (e.g. 1 nM Fabs bind the same number of receptors as 0.5 nM IgG). Positive controls of bivalent 5C3 combined with bivalent MC192 were synergistic and afforded 100% protection. Negative controls α -Fab alone and mouse IgG alone did not afford cell survival in SFM (data not shown).

A combination of monovalent 5C3 Fab with either monovalent MC192 Fab or with bivalent MC192 did not result in synergy; the ~25% protection was not significantly different than seen with monovalent 5C3 Fab alone. However, 5C3 Fab $\cdot\alpha$ -Fab complexes synergized with bivalent MC192. A combination of monovalent MC192 Fab with bivalent 5C3 did not result in synergy; the ~50% protection was not significantly different than that afforded by bivalent 5C3 alone. In contrast, MC192 Fabs $\cdot\alpha$ -Fab complexes synergized with bivalent 5C3 and afforded ~110% protection. One bias in this assay is that α -Fab cross-linking does not occur exclusively at MC192 Fabs but also occurs upon bivalent 5C3, resulting in some multivalent 5C3 oligomers. However, α -Fab cross-linking of bivalent 5C3 IgG does not enhance its activity (data not shown), therefore the biological effect of cross-linking occurs at the MC192 Fabs.

Treatment of 4-3.6 cells

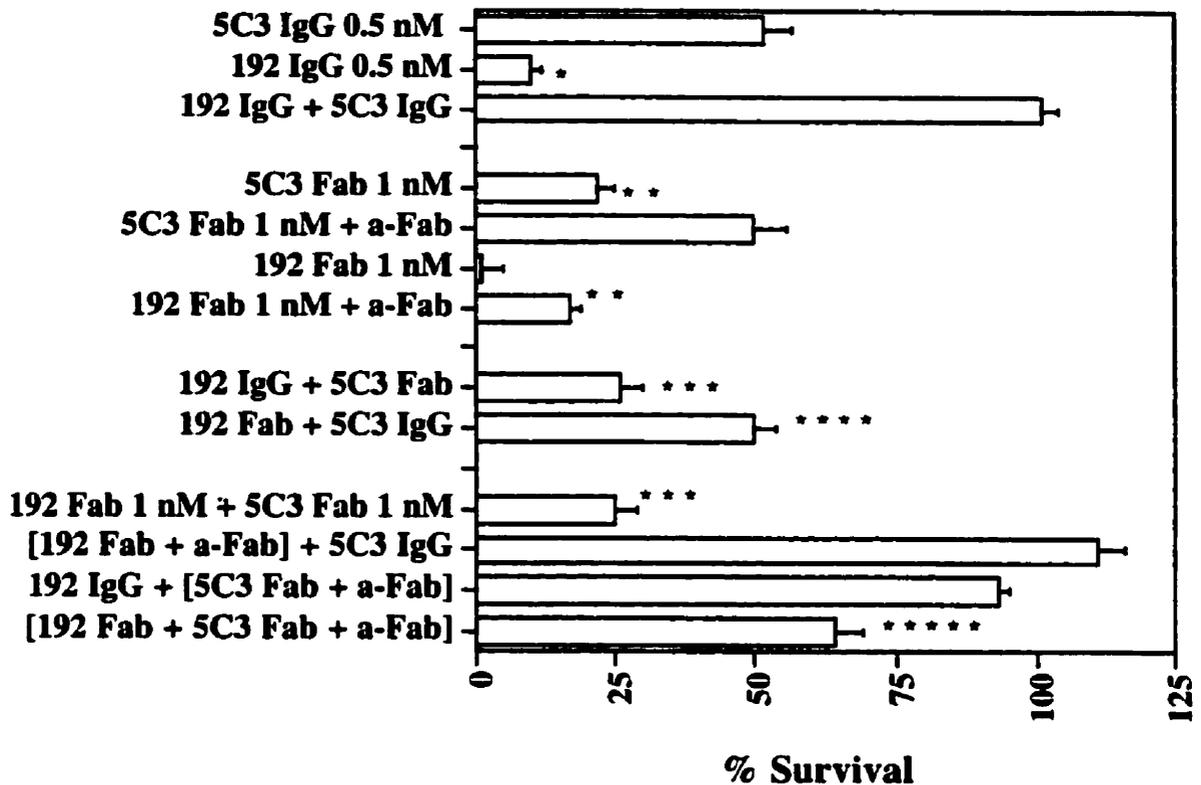


Figure 3. Synergistic trophic protection by p75 and TrkA Ligands

Experiments using 4-3.6 cells were as described in Figure 2. Cross-linking of Fabs was achieved with a 2 fold excess of α -Fab antibody. Only optimal doses for each of the TrkA or p75 ligands (0.5 nM IgG and 1 nM Fabs) are shown. Protection from apoptotic death was calculated relative to that of optimal NGF (1 nM, 100% protection). Average \pm sem, n=4. Data representative from at least 3 independent experiments. * not significantly higher than control mouse IgG. ** significantly higher than control mouse IgG. *** not significantly higher than 5C3 Fabs alone. **** not significantly higher than mAb 5C3 alone. ***** significantly lower than all dimeric combinations of MC192 + 5C3. $p < 0.01$.

Lastly, α -Fab cross-linking of 1 nM MC192 Fab + 5C3 Fab afforded ~65% protection. This activity can be ascribed to 4 theoretical ligand mixtures: 5C3 dimers (25%), MC192 dimers (25%), and 5C3/MC192 heterodimers (50%). If the 5C3/MC192 heterodimers are indeed formed, they seem to be inactive because we observed that reducing the concentration of bivalent mAbs 5C3 and MC192 to 0.125 nM (the concentrations in the theoretical mixtures above) results in synergy and ~65% protection (data not shown).

While the data is suggestive that heterodimers are inactive, this is an unclear issue because we have no evidence that the heterodimers indeed form. The putative heterodimeric ligands can not be isolated and analyzed because they dissociate and re-associate during purification, nor can they be stabilized because binding activity is lost upon chemical cross-linking. Additionally, it is noteworthy that more extensive cross-linking with higher ratios of α -Fab did not increase protection although higher oligomerization of ligands is expected (data not shown).

For clarity, only nearly optimal concentrations of ligands are presented; but responses from μ M to pM concentrations were studied (see Methods). Thus, optimal protection is afforded by combinations that result in homodimerizing ligands, and no increased protection is seen with oligomerizing ligands. In all permutations of these experiments, apoptotic cell death was confirmed by analysis of DNA fragmentation patterns (data not shown). Moreover, the ligands mediate trophic effects in a TrkA-dependent manner, because no concentration or combination of NGF and antibody could induce significant protection of B104 cells (TrkA⁻, p75⁺⁺⁺) (data not shown).

Ligand valency and TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation

TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation (TrkA-pTyr) was studied as a biochemical correlate of cell survival in SFM (Figure 4). Analysis was done by western blotting with mAb 4G10 against phosphotyrosine (total pTyr), or with antibodies against phosphorylated tyrosine 490 of TrkA (pTyr490) which is the Shc binding site of TrkA. A representative western blot of total pTyr is shown in Figure 4A. Statistical analysis of densitometry for several blots of total TrkA-pTyr (Figure 4B upper panel), and for several

blots of TrkA-pTyr490 (Figure 4B lower panel) were used to quantify the TrkA-pTyr data. Western blotting with anti-TrkA antibodies, done in parallel, demonstrated that all lanes contained the same amount of receptor (data not shown).

Monovalent 5C3 F_{abs} induced small but significant increases in TrkA-pTyr (Figure 4A, lane 2) and TrkA-pTyr490 compared with untreated control (Figure 4A, lane 1) or MC192 F_{abs} (Figure 4A, lane 4). Much higher signals were induced by 5C3 F_{ab}• α -F_{ab} complexes (Figure 4A, lane 3). Quantification showed that ~80% of total TrkA-pTyr and ~55% of TrkA-pTyr490 were induced compared with optimal NGF-induced signals (Figure 4B). In contrast, no significant TrkA-pTyr or TrkA-pTyr490 were induced by p75 ligands bivalent MC192, MC192 F_{ab}• α -F_{ab} complexes, or monovalent MC192 F_{abs} (Figure 4A, lanes 10, 5 and 4). For quantitative statistical analysis of these data see Figure 4B. All of these findings are consistent with the survival data.

There were no significant differences between treatments with 5C3 F_{abs} + MC192 F_{abs} (Figure 4A, lane 6) versus 5C3 F_{abs} alone (Figure 4A, lane 2), indicating lack of synergy. Cross-linking of 5C3 F_{abs} + MC192 F_{abs} with α -F_{ab} afforded an increase in total pTyr (Figure 4A, lane 7).

Approximately 85% of total pTyr and ~65% of pTyr490 of TrkA were induced compared with optimal NGF-induced levels (Figure 4B). However, the increases in TrkA pTyr and pTyr490 induced by [5C3 F_{ab}•MC192 F_{ab}• α -F_{ab}] complexes were not statistically different from increases induced by 5C3 F_{ab}• α -F_{ab} complexes (Figure 4B). All of these findings are consistent with the survival data.

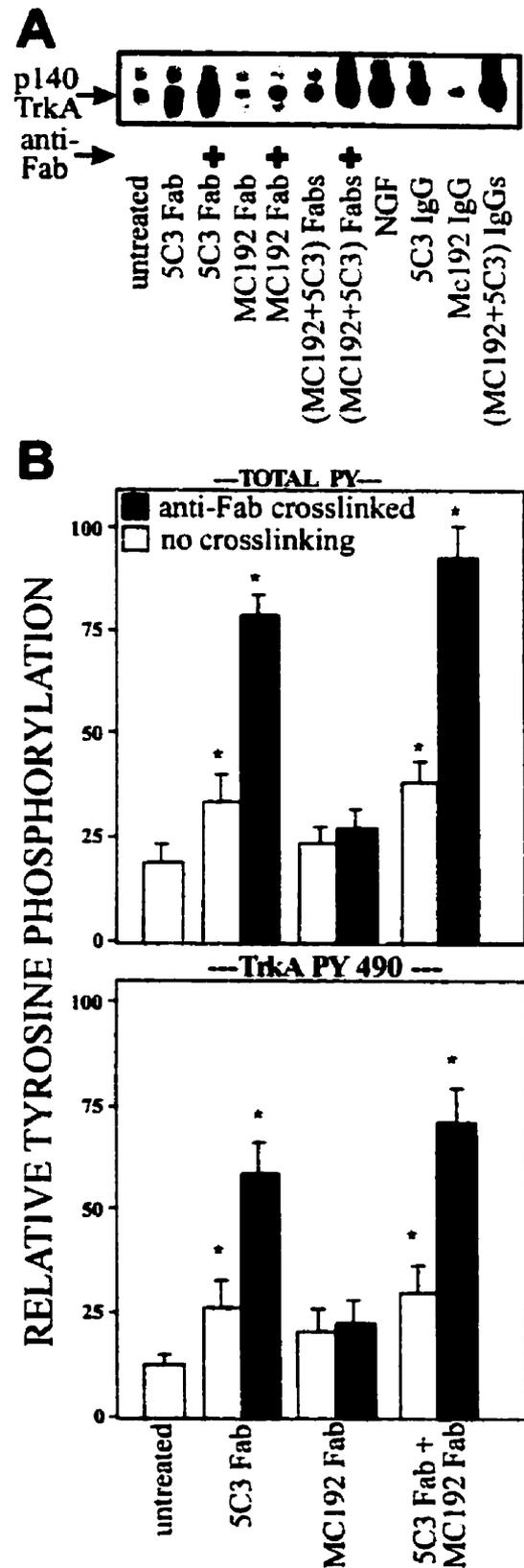
Thus, 5C3 F_{abs} are partial agonists monovalent ligands of TrkA, that induce receptor activation and lead to trophic cell survival. Although the evidence that mAb 5C3 F_{abs} are indeed monomeric is compelling (see Methods) it is possible that these large F_{ab} molecules of ~50 kDa could aggregate. Hence, other ligands were tested.

Figure 4. Bivalent TrkA ligands induce optimal TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation

Equal amounts of protein from whole cell lysates were resolved by SDS-PAGE and analyzed by western blotting with anti-pTyr mAb 4G10 (total pTyr) or with an antibody recognizing pTyr490 within the Shc binding site of TrkA (TrkA pTyr490) (not shown). Blot shown is representative of at least three independent total pTyr experiments.

A. 4-3.6 cells were untreated (lane 1) or treated with indicated ligands for 15 min at 37°C. In lanes 3, 5 and 7 monovalent Fabs were cross-linked with α -Fab antibodies as indicated (+). Homodimeric binding of p75 and TrkA (lane 11) with intact IgGs enhances TrkA pTyr over each IgG alone (lanes 9 and 10). Ligand concentrations are as in Table 1B. Asterisks (*) indicate significant difference from untreated samples (paired t-tests, n=6, p<0.05).

B. Densitometric scanning quantification of TrkA total pTyr (upper panel) and pTyr490 (lower panel) intensities relative to optimal NGF treatment (average \pm sem, n=6). Filled bars indicate anti-Fab cross-linking. Asterisks (*) indicate significant difference from untreated samples (paired t-tests, n=6, p<0.05).



Characterization of small molecule monomeric TrkA ligands

C(92-96) is a small molecule (~1 kDa), cyclic and conformationally constrained peptide analog of the C-D β -turn region of a single NGF protomer. Therefore, the C(92-96) mimic of NGF was studied as a candidate genuine monovalent and monomeric TrkA ligand.

To address the valency of C(92-96) we determined the solution structure of the pharmacophore to better than 0.5 Å root mean square deviation (RMSD). NOESY and TOCSY spectra were consistent with a monomeric, non-aggregated state and a 5 residue pharmacophore within a β -turn (27). Five chemical moieties are too few to bind two receptors simultaneously as a bivalent agent, hence this ligand is monovalent.

The following criteria indicate that C(92-96) is monomeric. *First*, mass spectroscopy of C(92-96) demonstrated that there were no covalent dimers or oligomers (see Materials and Methods). *Second*, the aggregation state of the peptide at *millimolar* concentrations *in solution* was resolved by high resolution proton NMR spectroscopy (Figure 5A). *Third*, natural ^{13}C abundance NMR relaxation parameters were measured for the α carbon atom, heteronuclear NOEs, and the molecular correlation time of C(92-96) was assessed. The overall correlation time detected of 1.76 nanoseconds at 5°C is expected for a monomer. *Fourth*, the translational self-diffusion constant in solution unequivocally identified C(92-96) as monomeric.

Pulse field gradient NMR measurements of the self-diffusion coefficient (δ) were determined at various peptide concentrations of 2, 6, or 18 mM; T=278 K. Values of $\delta = 1.01 \pm 0.07$ (10^{-6} cm²/s); $\delta = 1.00 \pm 0.06$ (10^{-6} cm²/s); and $\delta = 1.04 \pm 0.05$ (10^{-6} cm²/s) were measured for 18 mM, 6 mM and 2 mM samples respectively (Figure 5B). These δ values are essentially the same, indicating an identical state for the peptide. Thus, the samples remain monomeric, and peptide aggregates are undetectable in solution even at concentrations as high as 18 mM. We estimate that the self-association constant for any putative aggregate cannot be larger than 10 M^{-1} . Thus, a 10 μM solution of C(92-96) (used hereafter) could not contain >1 nM self-aggregated dimers, if any aggregate at all.

Figure 5. NMR spectroscopy of NAc(92-96) peptide mimetic.

Small molecule monomeric and monovalent agonists of TrkA

Four questions were addressed. *First*, the genuine monovalent and monomeric TrkA ligand C(92-96) was tested for trophic support of cells in SFM. *Second*, a covalent dimeric analog of C(92-96) termed C(92-97)_{dimer} was also evaluated to directly compare the potency and efficacy of monomeric *versus* dimeric small molecule TrkA ligands. *Third*, to study whether surface density of TrkA receptors influences trophic signals, these agents were assayed in parallel on cell lines that differ only in TrkA density (PC12 *versus* 6-24, and B104 *versus* 4-3.6 cells). *Fourth*, to study whether the ligands activate receptors in normal neurons, primary cultures of dissociated dorsal root ganglia from day 17 rat embryos were tested. These cells express TrkA and p75 receptors and their survival and differentiation are dependent on TrkA activation. Growth and survival were studied first in MTT assays (Table 1). Differentiation was studied morphometrically (Figure 6).

The trophic response was dependent on NGF dose and was optimal to 1 nM NGF in all cell types (Table 1, row 1). Better survival was seen at 10 pM NGF for 6-24 and 4-3.6 cells (Table 1, row 3) suggesting that high TrkA expression affords better efficacy when ligand concentrations are limiting. B104 cells did not respond to any dose of NGF (data not shown). Negligible survival to 10 pM NGF in DRG cultures is due to the fact that DRG cultures are heterogeneous and secrete growth factors, masking the effect of low concentrations of exogenous NGF.

The C(92-96) NGF mimic did not afford significant survival of PC12, 6-24, or 4-3.6 cells; compared to control linear peptides; but did afford significant survival of DRG cultures (Table 1, rows 4 *versus* 6). This effects was dose dependent, and C(92-96) at 1 μ M afforded ~10% growth of DRG (data not shown). In contrast, the C(92-97)_{dimer} peptide afforded good trophic support for 6-24 and 4-3.6 cells, and very low but statistically significant support for PC12 cells (Table 1, row 5). The 6-2.4 and 4-3.6 cells express comparable numbers of TrkA receptors, suggesting a TrkA density-dependent response.

MAB MC192 alone afforded very low or insignificant trophic support of cell lines (Table 1, row 7); but as a bivalent p75 ligand it synergizes with TrkA ligands (e.g. see Figure 2). High DRG survival in response to mAb MC192 alone (Table 1, rows 7 and 10)

is explained by the mAb potentiating endogenously produced growth factors. Furthermore, bivalent MC192 potentiated the activity of C(92-96) (Table 1, row 8). In cell lines the combination is synergistic, while in DRG cultures the combination is additive due to high protection afforded by each ligand alone.

Table 1. NGF peptide mimics evoke trophic responses alone, and in synergy with p75 dimerizing ligands.

Experiments were performed as described in Figure 2. Cell lines PC12 (p75⁺⁺⁺ TrkA⁺), 6-24 (PC12 cells overexpressing TrkA, p75⁺⁺⁺ TrkA⁺⁺⁺), and 4-3.6 (p75⁺⁺⁺ TrkA⁺⁺⁺), or dissociated primary neuronal cultures from embryonic day 17 rat DRGs cells were used. Cell lines were treated for 3 days, and DRGs were treated for 8 days with the indicated ligands. Cell growth/survival was studied by the MTT method. Growth was calculated relative to that of optimal NGF (1 nM, 100% protection) subtracting the O.D. of untreated cells. % growth: mean \pm sem, averaged from at least 3 independent experiments, each experiment n=4.

	TREATMENT	% protection in serum-free media			
		PC12	6-24	4-3.6	DRG
1	1 nM NGF	100 \pm 1.8	100 \pm 3.7	100 \pm 4.2	100 \pm 6
2	500 pM NGF	NT	NT	NT	68 \pm 4
3	10 pM NGF	30 \pm 3.6	60 \pm 3.1	47 \pm 2.5	7 \pm 2
4	C(92-96) 10 μ M	0 \pm 2.7	0.6 \pm 3.1	0.7 \pm 0.9	38 \pm 3
5	C(92-97) _{dimer} 10 μ M	5 \pm 1.6	23 \pm 2.4	19 \pm 3.1	NT
6	linear peptide 10 μ M	1 \pm 1.3	8 \pm 1.2	0.3 \pm 2.6	0 \pm 4
7	MC192 IgG 1 nM	4 \pm 2.5	7 \pm 1.8	5 \pm 0.6	25 \pm 6
8	C(92-96) + MC192	28 \pm 2.8	52 \pm 5.2	40 \pm 3.0	55 \pm 5
9	C(92-97) _{dimer} + MC192	39 \pm 6.3	72 \pm 3.1	59 \pm 3.2	NT
10	linear peptide + MC192	5 \pm 2.0	7 \pm 3.8	2 \pm 1.0	26 \pm 2

^aNT: not tested.

As a control, bivalent MC192 did not synergize with linear peptides (Table 1, row 10). Further controls using B104 cells (TrkA⁻, p75⁺⁺⁺ parental to 4-3.6) demonstrated no protection by the peptide NGF mimics, alone or in combination with mAb MC192 (data not shown), suggesting that the activity requires TrkA expression.

Monovalent TrkA ligands induce the differentiation of embryonic DRG cultures

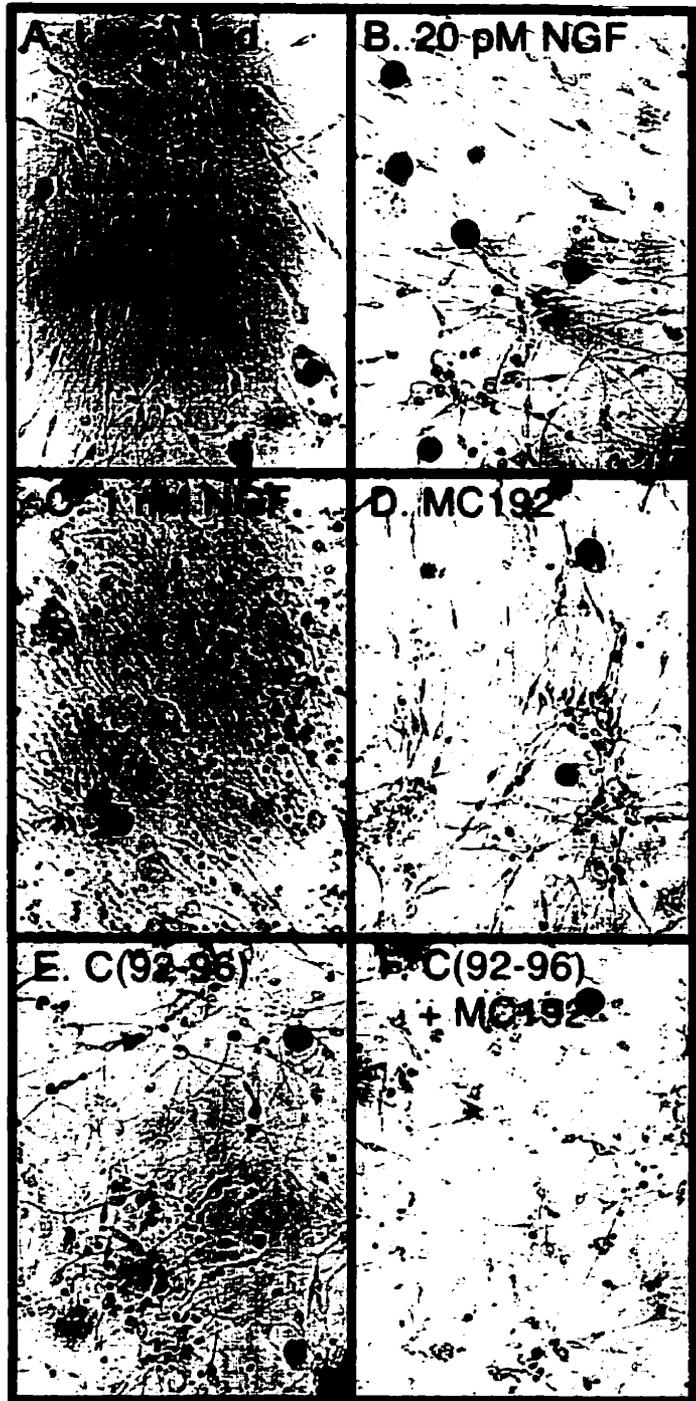
The differentiation of dissociated primary DRG cultures was studied (Figure 6). Untreated DRG cultures had sparse, bipolar, and poorly differentiated neurons (Figure 6, panel A). At 20 pM NGF the increase in the number and the length of neurites and branches was very low (Figure 6, panel B); at 1 nM NGF the increase was optimal (Figure 6, panel C). Treatment with control linear peptide did not induce differentiation (not shown). Treatment with 0.5 nM MC192 alone (Figure 6, panel D); or with 10 μM C(92-96) alone (Figure 6, panel E) induced substantial differentiation. However, treatment with a combination of 10 μM C(92-96) + 0.5 nM MC192 (Figure 6, panel F) induced higher differentiation, comparable to that induced by 1 nM NGF. These differentiation data is consistent with synergy in survival seen for cell lines and primary cultures (see Table 1).

Monovalent TrkA ligands induce TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation in synergy with bivalent p75 ligands

To further assess whether the signals induced by small cyclic peptides are mediated by TrkA, tyrosine phosphorylation of the receptor was studied in 4-3.6 cells (Figure 7). Representative anti-pTyr western blots are shown in Figure 7A. A summary of densitometric analysis from several blots is given in Figure 7B.

Figure 6. Monovalent TrkA ligands induce the differentiation of embryonic DRG cultures

Primary neuronal cultures from embryonic day 17 rat DRGs were treated with the indicated ligands for 8 days, and cell differentiation was studied morphometrically. Magnification 60x. Data representative of 3 independent experiments.



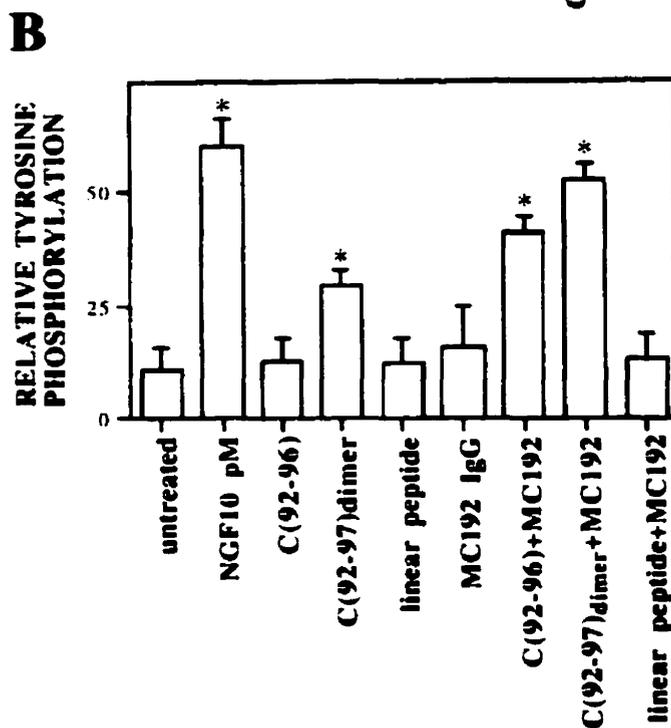
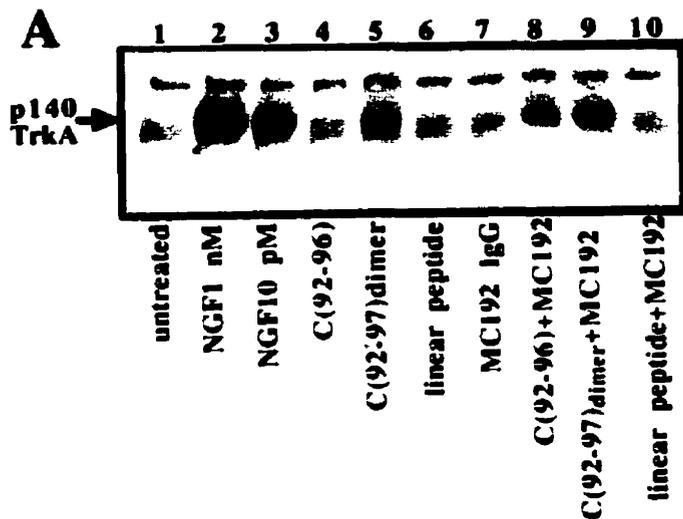


Figure 7. Monovalent ligands induce TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation

Treatment and analysis of 4-3.6 cells was as in Fig. 4; ligand concentrations are as per Table 1.

A. Cells were untreated (lane 1) or treated with 1 nM NGF (lane 2), 10 pM NGF (lane 3), 10 μ M C(92-96) (lane 4), 10 μ M C(92-97)_{dimer} (lane 5), 10 μ M control linear peptide (lane 6), 1 nM MC192 mAb (lane 7), 10 μ M C(92-96) + 1 nM MC192 (lane 8), 10 μ M C(92-97)_{dimer} + 1 nM MC192 (lane 9), or 10 μ M control linear peptide + 1 nM MC192 (lane 10).

B. Densitometric scanning quantification of band intensities relative to optimal NGF treatment (average \pm sem, n=6). Asterisks (*) indicate significant difference from untreated samples (paired t-tests, n=6, p<0.05).

C(92-96) alone did not induce an increase in TrkA-pTyr compared with untreated cells, cells treated with control linear peptide, or bivalent MC192 (Figure 7A, lane 4 versus 1, 6 and 7). Significant TrkA-pTyr was induced by treatment with C(92-97)_{dimer} (Figure 7A, lane 5), representing ~30% of that induced by 1 nM NGF (Figure 7A, lane 2). Combinations of mAb MC192 and C(92-96) peptide (Figure 7A, lane 8), or mAb MC192 and C(92-97)_{dimer} peptide (Figure 7A, lane 9) afforded notable increases in TrkA-pTyr, comparable to those induced by 10 pM NGF (Figure 7A, lane 3). These results are consistent with the survival data. In contrast, treatment with a combination of bivalent MC192 and linear peptide controls (Figure 7A, lane 10) did not result in significant increases in TrkA-pTyr. For statistics of of densitometric analysis see Figure 7B.

Small molecule monovalent ligands induce TrkA receptor homodimerization

TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation leading to trophic and differentiative signals require TrkA homodimerization. To study whether monovalent C(92-96) peptide induces TrkA homodimerization, chemical cross-linking studies of the receptor were done in 4-3.6 cells (Figure 8). Cells were treated as indicated followed by chemical cross-linking, and then were detergent solubilized and analyzed by western blotting with anti-Trk polyclonal antibody 203.

A doublet consistent with previously reported TrkA monomers of p110 and p140 were seen in all samples (Figure 8, arrows). Samples from NGF-treated cells and in C(92-96) + MC192-treated cells had a band of ~280 kDa, consistent with the molecular weight of TrkA-TrkA homodimers (Figure 8, lanes 2 and 5). This band was also detected, albeit weakly, in samples from cells treated with C(92-96) alone (Figure 8, lane 4). A second band of ~220 kDa (that may be consistent with cross-linked p140-p75 heterodimers or p110 homodimers) was seen in samples from NGF-treated cells, and more weakly in C(92-96) + MC192-treated cells (Figure 8, lanes 2 and 5). The 280 kDa and 220 kDa bands were not seen in untreated cross-linked cells (Figure 8, lane 1), or in cells treated with MC192 alone (Figure 8, lane 3), or in linear peptide control with or without MC192 treatment (data not shown). Similar data were obtained whether whole cell lysates were

analyzed, or cell lysates were immunoprecipitated with anti-TrkA antibodies prior to western blotting (data not shown).

Given that the efficiency of chemical cross-linking is <5% of the TrkA expressed on the cell surface, we have not studied the individual components of the 280 kDa and 220 kDa bands, other than the fact that they contain TrkA. However, it is unlikely that these bands comprise NGF because they are detected in the C(92-96)+MC192-treated cells.

Small molecule monovalent ligands induce TrkA receptor internalization

Next, we assessed whether the monomeric C(92-96) peptide binds to a receptor domain that overlaps with mAb 5C3. This study was done by attempting to block mAb 5C3 binding with C(92-96). Moreover, since agonistic ligands are expected to cause receptor internalization, it was of interest to study whether monomeric ligands such as C(92-96) can induce TrkA internalization.

We studied ligand-dependent receptor internalization as a decrease of surface receptor density, which can be inhibited by low temperature or by poisons such as sodium azide. 4-3.6 cells were treated with NGF, C(92-96) peptide, or control peptides; in the presence or absence of sodium azide; at different temperatures. Surface TrkA receptors were quantitated by FACScan analysis with mAb 5C3 before and after 20 min of internalization (Table 2). This time was selected because the $t_{1/2}$ for $^{125}\text{I}[\text{NGF}]$ internalization is ~10 min (9).

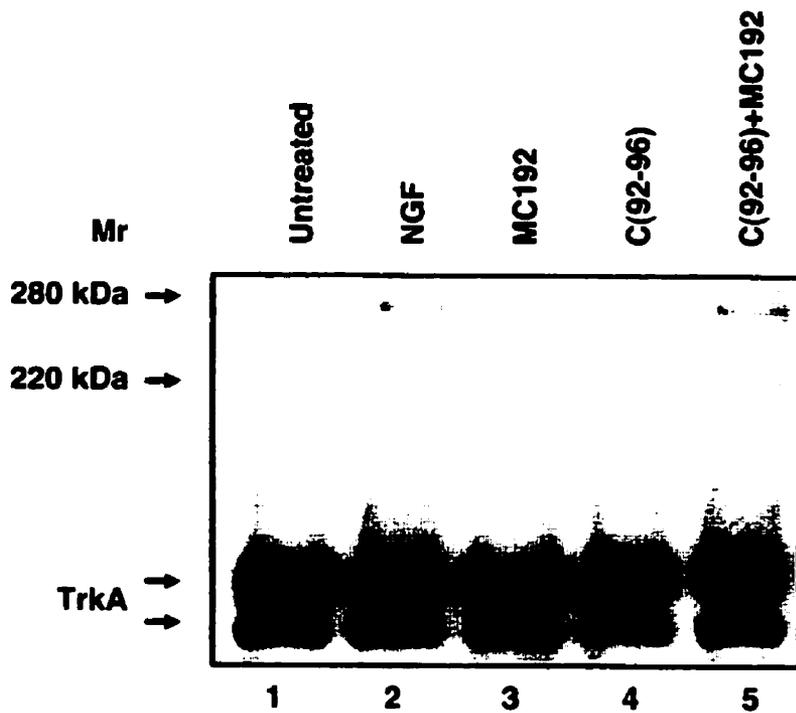


Figure 8. Monovalent ligands induce or stabilize putative TrkA homodimers

4-3.6 cells were untreated (lane 1) or treated with 2 nM NGF (lane 2), 1 nM MC192 (lane 3), 10 μ M C(92-96) (lane 4), or 10 μ M C(92-96) + 1 nM MC192 (lane 5). Cells were then chemically cross-linked with DSS, lysed, resolved by SDS-PAGE and analyzed by western blotting with anti-TrkA polyclonal antisera.

Table 2. NGF peptide mimics induce TrkA internalization.

4-3.6 cells were treated with the indicated ligands or controls at 4°C in the presence (+) or absence (-) of sodium azide. Cells were then maintained at 4°C or shifted to 37°C to allow internalization. Analysis was done by FACScan, immunostaining surface TrkA with mAb 5C3. Percentage loss of binding was calculated as a change in mean channel fluorescence (MCF) with respect to untreated cells. Average \pm sem, n=3, 5000 cells acquired each assay.

	TREATMENT	Na azide	% loss of mAb 5C3 binding sites	
			at 4°C	at 37°C
1	2 nM NGF	-	21 \pm 6	46 \pm 9
2	10 μ M C(92-96)	-	1 \pm 7	23 \pm 8
3	10 μ M C(92-96)	+	4 \pm 7	-4 \pm 6
4	10 μ M linear peptide	-	4 \pm 4	3 \pm 2
5	10 μ M linear peptide	+	5 \pm 2	8 \pm 3

C(92-96) did not block surface mAb 5C3 binding sites at 4°C (Table 2, row 2). Treatment with C(92-96) at 37°C caused a ~23% loss of surface mAb 5C3 binding sites (Table 2, row 2). This effect was sensitive to sodium azide (Table 2, row 3). A 23% loss of surface TrkA represents ~11,000 receptors that presumably internalized, out of ~50,000 expressed at the surface. Similar results were obtained with C(92-97) (data not shown). Negative control linear peptides did not affect the number of mAb 5C3 binding sites (Table 2, rows 4 and 5).

In positive control studies, treatment with NGF at 4°C blocked ~21% of the surface mAb 5C3 binding sites (Table 2, row 1; also published in (19)), suggesting that NGF partially blocks mAb 5C3. Treatment with NGF at 37°C increased loss of surface mAb 5C3 binding sites from ~21% to ~46% (Table 2, row 1), likely because of TrkA internalization.

DISCUSSION

We demonstrate that artificial ligands selective for subunits of receptor complexes can be used to study receptor structure-activity relationships in systems where each subunit has distinct or unclear functions. For NGF receptors, the main novel findings of this study are: (i) genuine monomeric and monovalent ligands of TrkA can be partial agonists, suggesting that bivalent ligands are not the sole mechanism for dimerizing and/or activating tyrosine kinase receptors; (ii) the monovalent p75 ligands used in this study do not enhance TrkA-mediated signals, suggesting that p75 ligands may require bivalency. Lastly, bivalent ligands that induce TrkA-TrkA and p75-p75 homodimers afford optimal signals. Putative ligand-induced TrkA-p75 heterodimers do not seem to afford signals, and receptor oligomerization does not result in enhanced signals.

While it is well-established that physiological ligands activate signal transduction by inducing receptor dimerization, allosteric models of receptor activation have also been proposed (15,32-36). There are 2 major obstacles to study allosteric models experimentally. First, paucity of monovalent ligands that activate receptor tyrosine kinases (18). Second, the role of each subunit must be considered in the analysis of heteromeric receptors, and agents that bind to and affect the activity of each subunit must be available. We postulate that the strategy of using growth factor-derived and antibody-based artificial ligands can be easily adapted to study other multisubunit receptors, or for receptors where a subunit has unclear function or no defined ligand. Also, strategies that develop monovalent small molecule agonists that bind to the extracellular domain of receptors will be useful for the discovery of pharmacological agents.

Valency, avidity, and aggregation state of agonistic ligands

Monovalent ligands 5C3 Fabs and C(92-96) are partial agonists. For T cell receptor complexes and G-coupled receptors it has been shown that sometimes ligands with high affinity can overcome low avidity and lead to activation or to conformational changes (37-39). This does not seem to be the case for the ligands 5C3 Fabs or C(92-96) because

their affinity ranges from nM to μ M. Hence NAc-C(92-96) is a ligand of relative low affinity and avidity that can induce or stabilize putative TrkA homodimers. Since receptor dimerization alone does not necessarily cause activation (15,17) the simplest interpretation is that the TrkA ligands induce allosteric or conformational changes, as shown for other receptors (16,18,35). However this report would be a case where monomeric and monovalent ligands induce allosteric or conformational changes

Arguably 5C3 F_{ab}s could aggregate in solution as do other large peptides (40), but this is unlikely to occur at *nanomolar* F_{ab} concentrations in 0.2% BSA and did not occur at *micromolar* F_{ab} concentrations in related studies (41). Hence we conclude that F_{ab}s are monomeric. It is also unlikely that 5C3 F_{ab}s are bivalent, and sequence analysis of the variable complementarity determining regions of mAb 5C3 excluded this possibility (our unpublished data).

More conclusively, the *genuine* monomeric small peptide C(92-96) affords trophic signals, although the dimeric C(92-97)_{dimer} is more efficient. Monomeric C(92-96) is monovalent because it has a 5-residue pharmacophore (27), and could not interact with two receptors simultaneously. The intriguing possibility that C(92-96) could dimerize *after* docking is unlikely (see below), but it remains unexplored and would require structural analysis of receptor-ligand complexes.

Ligand density at the cell surface

The optimal functional concentration of the peptide NAc-C(92-96) and of mAb 5C3 and 5C3 F_{ab}s approximates their K_d (respectively 10 μ M, 2 nM and 5 nM). In contrast, the optimal functional concentration of 1 nM NGF is 2-3 orders of magnitude above its K_d ($\sim 10^{-11}$ - 10^{-12} M). It is unlikely that these differences reflect requirements for receptor occupancy. It is more likely that NGF, the mAbs, or the peptides have different half lives in solution at 37°C; or that they are bound by matrix proteoglycans or carrier proteins.

In some cases the local concentration of a ligand at the cell surface can be higher than in solution, making the ligands more propense to dimerize or to aggregate. While the

mobility of a ligand is reduced to two dimensions when bound to a receptor, ligand mobility within the plane of the membrane is still exclusively dependent on the receptor. Therefore, monovalent ligands could only dimerize subsequent to inducing their receptors to dimerize. In addition, we estimate that a cell expressing 50,000 receptors out of which 5% are bound would achieve a local ligand concentration of ~10 nM. This concentration was tested by NMR for monovalent C(92-96) with no evidence of aggregation. Lastly, we demonstrated that the monovalent ligands induce rapid receptor internalization, which will effectively reduce possible high local concentrations of ligand at the cell surface. It is noteworthy that self aggregation of C(92-96) beyond the detection of NMR is unlikely to account for the effects because C(92-97)_{dimer} at high nM concentrations did not afford signals.

Mechanism of action of TrkA and p75 ligands

How can conformational changes induced by monovalent ligands lead to receptor dimerization? While the function of the monovalent ligands is defined by comparison with the natural ligand NGF, their mechanism of action may differ. We hypothesize three possible mechanisms: (i) conformational changes that favor direct dimerization; (ii) a reduction of the rate at which preformed receptor dimers disengage; (iii) increased receptor mobility with a consequent increase in spontaneously dimerized receptors.

The most attractive explanation is that the monovalent ligands could be inverse antagonists (32,33). Inverse antagonists can stabilize receptor conformation(s) which are favorable to subsequent TrkA-TrkA interactions. Indeed, one criterion for defining inverse antagonists is that their potency increases with increased receptor density on the cell surface; and this was observed for the activity of C(92-96) and C(92-97)_{dimer} in PC12 cells that have low TrkA numbers *versus* 6-24 and 4-3.6 cells that have high TrkA numbers. Furthermore, an inverse antagonist would antagonize the natural agonist NGF, and NGF blocking properties have been shown previously for C(92-96) (20,21). Lastly, as expected, the C(92-97)_{dimer} affords higher signals which would be predicted for a bivalent ligand that induced receptor dimerization directly.

With respect to p75 receptors, bivalent ligands potentiate the effects of all *bivalent* TrkA ligands (NGF, mAb 5C3, 5C3 Fab* α -Fab complexes, and C(92-97)_{dimer}). However, bivalent p75 ligands did not potentiate all *monovalent* TrkA ligands. MAb MC192 potentiated the activity of C(92-96) but it did not potentiate the activity of 5C3 Fabs. These data suggest that these monovalent TrkA ligands likely have different mechanisms of activation, and this possibility is supported by the fact that C(92-96) and 5C3 Fabs bind to non-overlapping sites.

We speculate that a small molecule like C(92-96) docks onto a small pocket of TrkA and may therefore be sensitive to a documented p75-mediated regulation (6,7) or internalization (9,42,43) of TrkA. Consequently, C(92-96) may be sensitive to ligands binding p75 concomitantly; whereas larger molecules like 5C3 Fabs possess more extended TrkA binding surfaces do not exhibit this sensitivity. Hence, two classes of partial agonism (or inverse antagonism) by monomeric TrkA ligands may have been uncovered in this study.

Agonistic ligand binding sites

MAb 5C3 and the NGF analog C(92-96) do not block each other's binding, hence they bind to non-overlapping sites of TrkA. Ligands docking onto restricted receptor pockets or "hot spots" are presumed to be more efficient at mediating (ant)agonistic function (34,44). Reportedly, there are at least two activating TrkA "hot spots" (45-48) encompassing the IgC-2 like domain and the Leucine Rich Motif (LRM).

MAb 5C3 binds an epitope within the IgC-2 like domain of TrkA, and the epitope is stabilized by disulfide-bonds (19). TrkA and other tyrosine kinase receptors have a dimer interface stabilized by disulfide bonds (49,50). The agonistic "hot spot" of mAb 5C3 and 5C3 derivatives may be at the dimer interface of this receptor. However, 5C3 and C(92-96) do not block each other, hence the data suggest that C(92-96) binds elsewhere. NGF may utilize both sites to fully activate the receptor.

Conclusions

The screening of functional small molecule ligands that bind multisubunit receptors may require testing ligand combinations that target all subunits. It would be of interest to test other NGF receptor ligands or activators in this paradigm of synergy, including peptidic small molecule p75 ligands (21) or alike peptides reproduced by others (51,52); organic p75 ligands; gangliosides; and alkaloid derivatives that activate TrkA (53-55).

With respect to NGF receptors, our results support the hypothesis that functional receptors consist of TrkA homodimers and p75 homodimers. Our results also demonstrate that genuine monovalent and monomeric ligands of TrkA tyrosine kinase receptors can be functionally agonistic. Recently, two small molecule ligands of other receptors were shown to be agonistic. In one, a mimic of granulocyte-colony-stimulating factor (GCSF) activated the GCSF receptor (56) but no studies of the aggregation state of the ligand were performed. In another, a small molecule activated the insulin receptor tyrosine kinase (57). However, this insulinomimetic ligand is a symmetrical lipophylic agent, in principle capable of dimerizing the receptor as shown for similar ring structures (16). Hence, our study is the first formal proof, to our knowledge, of genuine monovalent ligands of the extracellular domain of a tyrosine kinase acting as partial agonists by inducing or stabilizing receptor homodimers.

Neurotrophins and their receptors play a role in neurodegenerative diseases, pain and neoplasias (44). Internalizing TrkA ligands could be exploited to deliver radioligands, toxins, oligonucleotides or membrane impermeable molecules selectively to receptor-expressing cells. This study has implications for the design and screening of small molecules with pharmacological, diagnostic, or targeting activity for neurotrophin receptors.

REFERENCES

1. Jing, S., Tapley, P., and Barbacid, M. (1992) *Neuron* **9**, 1067-79
2. Kaplan, D. R., Hempstead, B. L., Martin-Zanca, D., Chao, M. V., and Parada, L. F. (1991) *Science* **252**, 554-8

3. Mahadeo, D., Kaplan, D., Chao, M., and Hempstead, B. (1994) *J. Biol Chem* **269**, 6884-6991.
4. Benedetti, M., Levi, A., and Chao, M. V. (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* **90**, 7859-7863.
5. Chao, M., and Hempstead, B. L. (1995) *Trends in Neurosc.* **18**, 321-326
6. Maliartchouk, S., and Saragovi, H. U. (1997) *J. Neurosci.* **17**, 6031-7
7. MacPhee, I. J., and Barker, P. A. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 23547-51
8. Bibel, M., Hoppe, E., and Barde, Y. (1999) *EMBO J* **18**, 616-622
9. Saragovi, H. U., Zheng, W. H., Maliartchouk, S., DiGuglielmo, G. M., Mawal, Y. R., Kamen, A., Woo, S. B., Cuello, A. C., Debeir, T., and Neet, K. E. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* (273), 34933-34940
10. Bredesen, D. E., and Rabizadeh, S. (1997) *Trends Neurosci.* **20**, 287-90
11. Chao, M., Casaccia-Bonnel, P., Carter, B., Chittka, A., Kong, H., and Yoon, S. (1998) *Brain Res.-Brain Res. Rev.* **26**, 295-301
12. Hantzopoulos, P., Suri, C., Glass, D. J., Goldfarb, M. P., and Yancopoulos, G. D. (1994) *Neuron* **13**, 187-201
13. Kaplan, D. R., Martin-Zanca, D., and Parada, L. F. (1991) *Nature* **350**, 158-160
14. Heldin, C. H. (1995) *Cell* **80**, 213-223
15. Livnah, O., Johnson, D. L., Stura, E. A., Farrell, F. X., Barbone, F. P., You, Y., Liu, K. D., Goldsmith, M. A., He, W., Krause, C. D., Pestka, S., Jolliffe, L. K., and Wilson, I. A. (1998) *Nat. Struct. Biol.* **5**, 993-1004
16. Arteaga, C. L., Ramsey, T. T., Shawver, L. K., and Guyer, C. A. (1997) *J. Biol Chem.* **272**, 23247-23254
17. Taub, R., and Greene, M. I. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 7431-5
18. Jiang, G., and Hunter, T. (1999) *Curr Biol* **9**, R568-R571
19. LeSauter, L., Maliartchouk, S., Jeune, H. L., Quirion, R., and Saragovi, H. U. (1996) *J. Neurosci.* **16**, 1308-16
20. Debeir, T., Saragovi, H. U., and Cuello, A. C. (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* **96**, 4067-4072

21. LeSauter, L., Wei, L., Gibbs, B., and Saragovi, H. U. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 6564-9
22. LeSauter, L., Cheung, N. K. V., Lisbona, R., and Saragovi, H. U. (1996) *Nature Biotech.* **14**, 1120-22
23. Bogenmann, E., Torres, M., and Matsushima, H. (1995) *Oncogene* **10**, 1915-25
24. Kimpinski, K., Campenot, R., and Mearow, K. (1997) *J. Neurobiol.* **33**, 395-410
25. Molliver, D., and Snider, W. (1997) *J. Comp. Neurol.* **381**, 428-38
26. Vogelbaum, M., Tong, J., and Rich, K. (1998) *J. Neurosci.* **18**, 8928-35
27. Beglova, N., LeSauter, L., Saragovi, H., and Gehring, K. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 23652-23658
28. Altieri, A., Hinton, D., and Byrd, R. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 7566-7
29. Szafer, A., Zhong, J., Anderson, A., and Gore, J. (1995) *NMR Biomed* **8**, 289-96
30. Segal, R., Bhattacharyya, A., Rua, L. A., Alberta, J. A., Stephens, R. M., Kaplan, D. R., and Stiles, C. D. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 20175-81
31. Saragovi, H., and Malek, T. R. (1988) *J. Immunol* **141**, 476-81
32. Hoyer, D., and Boddeke, H. W. (1993) *Trends in Pharm. Sci.* **14**, 270-275
33. Milligan, G., Bond, R. A., and Lee, M. (1995) *Trends in Pharm. Sci.* **16**, 10-13
34. Wells, J. A. (1996) *Science* **273**, 449-50
35. Remy, I., Wilson, I., and Michnick, S. (1999) *Science* **283**, 990-993
36. Livnah, O., Stura, E., Middleton, S., Johnson, D., Jolliffe, L., and Wilson, I. (1999) *Science* **283**, 987-990
37. Germain, R. (1997) *Curr Biol* **7**, R640-4
38. Li, H., Llera, A., and Mariuzza, R. (1998) *Immunol Rev* **163**, 177-86
39. Strange, P. (1999) *Biochem Pharmacol* **58**, 1081-8
40. Livnah, O., Stura, E. A., Johnson, D. L., Middleton, S. A., Mulcahy, L. S., Wrighton, N. C., Dower, W. J., Jolliffe, L. K., and A. Wilson, I. (1996) *Science* **273**, 464-71
41. Clary, D. O., Weskamp, G., Austin, L. R., and Reichardt, L. F. (1994) *Mol. Biol. Cell* **5**, 549-63
42. Gargano, N., Levi, A., and Alema, S. (1997) *J Neurosci Res* **50**, 1-12

43. Ross, A. H., Daou, M. C., Mckinnon, C. A., Condon, P. J., Lachyankar, M. B., Stephens, R. M., Kaplan, D. R., and Wolf, D. E. (1996) *J. Cell. Biol.* **132**, 945-953
44. Saragovi, H. U., and Burgess, K. (1999) *Expert Opinion in Therapeutic Patents* **9**, 737-751
45. Windisch, J. M., Marksteiner, R., and Schneider, R. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 28133-8
46. Perez, P., Coll, P. M., Hempstead, B. L., Martin-Zanca, D., and Chao, M. V. (1995) *Mol. Cell. Neurosci.* **6**, 97-105
47. MacDonald, J. I. S., and Meakin, S. O. (1996) *Mol. Cell. Neuroscience* **7**, 371-90
48. Haniu, M., Montestruque, S., Bures, E., Talvenheim, J., Toso, R., Lewis-Sandy, S., Welcher, A. A., and Rohde, M. F. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 25296-303
49. Coulier, F., Kumar, R., Ernst, M., Klein, R., Martin-Zanca, D., and Barbacid, M. (1990) *Mol Cell Biol* **10**, 4202-10
50. Burke, C., and Stern, D. (1998) *Mol Cell Biol* **18**, 5371-9
51. Longo, F. M., Manthorpe, M., Xie, Y. M., and Varon, S. (1997) *J. Neurosci. Res.* **48**, 1-17
52. Frade, J., and Barde, Y. (1998) *Neuron* **20**, 35-41
53. Jaen, J. C., Laborde, E., Bucsh, R. A., Caprathe, B. W., Sorenson, R. J., Fergus, J., Spiegel, K., Marks, J., Dickerson, M. R., and Davis, R. E. (1995) *J. Med. Chem.* **38**, 4439-45
54. Farooqui, T., Franklin, T., Pearl, D. K., and Yates, A. (1997) *J. Neurochem.* **68**, 1-8
55. Kaneko, M., Saito, Y., Saito, H., Matsumoto, T., Matsuda, Y., Vaught, J. L., Dionne, C. A., Angeles, T. S., Glicksman, M. A., Neff, N. T., Rotella, D. P., Kauer, J. C., Mallamo, J. P., Hudkins, R. L., and Murakata, C. (1997) *J Med. Chem.* **40**, 1863-1869
56. Tian, S., Lamb, P., King, A., Miller, S., Kessler, L., Luengo, J., Averill, L., Johnson, R., Gleason, J., Pelus, L., Dillon, S., and Rosen, J. (1998) *Science* **281**, 257-9

57. Zhang, B., Salituro, G., Szalkowski, D., Li, Z., Zhang, Y., Royo, I., Vilella, D., Díez, M. T., Pelaez, F., Ruby, C., Kendall, R. L., Mao, X., Griffin, P., Calaycay, J., Zierath, J. R., Heck, J. V., Smith, R. G., and Moller, D. E. (1999) *Science* **284**, 974-977

Connection to Chapter III.

It has been shown in a study presented in Chapter II that defined monovalent ligands of TrkA NGF receptor could act as partial agonists alone or in synergy with selective ligands of p75^{NTR}. They induced TrkA activation, TrkA internalization and trophic cellular responses. These findings are of significant importance for the development of agonistic ligands of TrkA, other Trk family neurotrophin receptors and cell surface receptors with a single transmembrane region in general.

However, the nature of the developed and characterized artificial ligands (antibody fragments and small cyclic peptides) does not make them good drug candidates. Proteins and peptides have inherent drawbacks that hinder their wide use as therapeutic agents. They have insufficient bioavailability and must be delivered directly into the bloodstream. Rapid proteolytic degradation reduces their half-lives to minutes and seconds. They do not cross readily blood-brain barrier that is especially important for neurotrophic agents. They also can be highly antigenic and are relatively expensive to produce.

The technology of constructing of cyclic non-peptide mimetics of protein turn regions have been developed and applied to different targets (Saragovi *et al.*, 1991; Chen *et al.*, 1992; Andrade-Gordon *et al.*, 1999; reviewed by Saragovi *et al.*, 1992). These mimetics are conformationally restricted and can incorporate amino acid residues and amino acid-like moieties. In a study presented in Chapter III similar technology was used to create a focused library of macrocyclic ring-based compounds designed to mimic a β -turn C-D of NGF. These compounds were screened in a paradigm of synergy with a p75^{NTR}-activating ligand. This led to selection and characterization of a small proteolytically stable compound that bound human TrkA and exhibited agonistic properties in cellular assays.

Chapter III. Maliartchouk S., Feng Y., Ivanisevic L., Debeir T., Cuello A.C., Burgess K., and Saragovi H.U. 2000. A designed peptidomimetic agonistic ligand of TrkA nerve growth factor receptors. Mol. Pharmacology, 57:385–91

A Designed Peptidomimetic Agonistic Ligand of TrkA Nerve Growth Factor Receptors

Sergei Maliartchouk, Yangbo Feng, Ljubica Ivanisevic, Thomas Debeir, A. Claudio Cuello, Kevin Burgess, And H. Uri Saragovi

Departments of Pharmacology and Therapeutics (S.M., L.I., T.D., A.C.C., H.U.S.), Oncology and the Cancer Center (H.U.S.), McGill University, Montréal, Quebec, Canada H3G 1Y6, and Department of Chemistry (Y.F., K.B.), Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas, 77842

Received September 2, 1999; accepted November 2, 1999

Abstract

A proteolytically stable small molecule β -turn peptidomimetic, termed D3, was identified as an agonist of the TrkA neurotrophin receptor. D3 binds the immunoglobulin-like C2 region of the extracellular domain of TrkA, competes the binding of another TrkA agonist, affords selective trophic protection to TrkA-expressing cell lines and neuronal primary cultures, and induces the differentiation of primary neuronal cultures. These results indicate that a small β -turn peptidomimetic can activate a tyrosine kinase neurotrophin receptor that normally binds a relatively large protein ligand. Agents such as D3 that bind the extracellular domain of Trk receptors will be useful pharmacological agents to address disorders where Trk receptors play a role, by targeting populations selectively.

Supported by a grant of the Medical Research Council of Canada (to H.U.S.) and by National Institutes of Health Grants GM 50772 and CA 82642 (to K.B.), the Advanced Texas Research Program, and The Robert Welch Foundation. H.U.S. is a Scholar of the Pharmaceutical Manufacturer's Association of Canada-Medical Research Council of Canada.

TrkA is a transmembrane tyrosine kinase receptor with high selectivity for the neurotrophin nerve growth factor (NGF^{*}). Related neurotrophins include Brain Derived Neurotrophic Factor (BDNF) which binds TrkB receptors, and Neurotrophin-3 (NT-3) which prefers binding to TrkC receptors (Barbacid, 1994).

Docking of TrkA with NGF initiates receptor dimerization, catalytic phosphorylation of cytoplasmic tyrosine residues on the receptor, and a cascade of cell signaling events (Kaplan and Stephens, 1994). These signals lead to prevention of apoptotic cell death (Maliartchouk and Saragovi, 1997), to promotion of cellular differentiation and axon elongation, and upregulation of choline acetyl transferase (ChAT) (Hefti et al., 1985).

Several neuronal cell types that are implicated in important disease states express TrkA and therefore respond to NGF, including sensory, sympathetic and cholinergic neurons. It has been suggested that NGF therapy may delay the onset of Alzheimer's disease (Barinaga, 1994; Lindsay, 1996), and ameliorate peripheral diabetic neuropathies (Ebadi et al., 1997). Other applications proposed for NGF include treatment of neuronal damage (Hughes et al., 1997), and targeting of neuroectoderm-derived tumors (Cortazzo et al., 1996; LeSauter et al., 1996). For a review of disease targets see (Saragovi and Burgess, 1999).

Despite the therapeutic potential of NGF clinical trials featuring this protein have been disappointing (Saragovi and Burgess, 1999; Verrall, 1994). There are several reasons for this: inherent drawbacks associated with the use of polypeptides applied as drugs (Saragovi et al., 1992), *in vivo* instability (Barinaga, 1994), and pleiotropic effects due to activation of signals that were not intentionally targeted (e.g those mediated via the

***ABBREVIATIONS:** NGF, nerve growth factor; BDNF, brain-derived neurotrophic factor; BOC, tert-butoxycarbonyl; ChAT, choline acetyl transferase; DMF, dimethylformamide; DRG, dorsal root ganglia; ELISA, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay; FACScan, fluorescent activated cell scanner; FITC, fluorescein isothiocyanate; FMOC, fluorenyloxycarbonyl; MCF, mean channel fluorescence; MTT, 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazolyl-2)-2,5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide; NT-3, neurotrophin-3; RIA, radioimmunoassay; TFA, trifluoroacetic acid; Trt, trityl; ECD, extracellular domain; mAb, monoclonal antibody; HEK, human embryonic kidney; BB, binding buffer; OD, optical density.

low affinity NGF receptor p75 (Carter and Lewin, 1997)). Moreover, the NGF protein is relatively expensive to produce for medicinal applications.

For these reasons, we aimed to design small, proteolytically stable molecules with neurotrophic activity, selective for cells expressing TrkA. However, strategies that result in agonists of tyrosine kinase receptors have not been well established. Previously, we used ligand mimicry and antibody mimicry strategies (Saragovi et al., 1991; Saragovi et al., 1992) to generate peptide analogs of two agonists directed to the extracellular domain of TrkA: the natural ligand NGF (Debeir et al., 1999; LeSauter et al., 1996; LeSauter et al., 1995), and monoclonal antibody (mAb) 5C3 (LeSauter et al., 1996). TrkA binding is mediated by discrete β -turn regions of these ligands. Only certain cyclic β -turn analogs were active (Beglova et al., 1998), and other conformers or linear peptides were inactive.

Based on the pharmacophores of the mAb 5C3 and NGF peptide analogs described above, we synthesized a focussed β -turn peptidomimetic library of ~60 members. We report the identification of compound D3, a small, selective, and proteolytically stable agonist of the TrkA receptor. Furthermore, the docking site of D3 onto TrkA was studied. Our findings support the notion that a small peptidomimetic ligand can agonize a tyrosine kinase neurotrophin receptor that normally binds a relatively large protein ligand. These agents may offer an alternative therapeutic strategy with pharmacological agents that selectively target neuronal populations expressing specific receptors on the cell surface.

Materials and Methods

Preparation of D3 and D3-biotin. Compound D3 was prepared according to methods previously outlined for related compounds (Feng et al., 1998). Fmoc-Gly, Fmoc-Hse(Trt), Fmoc-Lys(BOC), Fmoc-Glu(OtBu), then 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzoyl chloride were coupled (di-iso-propylcarbodiimide activation, 20 % piperidine in DMF to remove Fmoc groups) to TentaGel S PHB resin at 0.18 mmol/g loading. The supported peptide was treated six times with 1 % TFA/4.5 % HSiiPr₃ in CH₂Cl₂ for 5 min to remove only the Trt-protection. Cyclization was effected by treatment with 5.0 equivalents of K₂CO₃ in DMF for 40 h. After 90% TFA / 5% H₂O / 5% HSiiPr₃ cleavage, the final product was

purified by reverse phase HPLC. D3 and its derivatives were soluble in water to 5 mg/ml (the highest concentration tested).

D3-biotin was prepared in the same way as D3, except that after the cyclization the nitro group was reduced by treatment with 10 equivalents of $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ in DMF for 20 h. After reduction, Fmoc-Gly, then biotin-N-hydroxysuccinimide was coupled to the newly formed arylamine. The product was then cleaved from the resin. The final product was purified by reverse phase HPLC.

Cell lines: B104 rat neuroblastomas express p75 receptors but do not express any of the Trks (TrkA- p75+). The 4-3.6 cells are B104 cells stably transfected with human *trkA* cDNA, and express equal levels of p75 and TrkA (TrkA+ p75+) (kindly provided by Dr. E. Bogenmann) (Maliartchouk and Saragovi, 1997). Surface expression of each of NGF receptor was routinely controlled in all cells by quantitative FACScan assays (Becton Dickinson, CA) (data not shown) using anti-TrkA mAb 5C3 and anti-p75 mAb MC192.

Generation of human TrkA-rat TrkB chimeras in HEK293 cells The IgG-C2 domain of human TrkA was generated by PCR as described (Perez et al., 1995) using unique restriction sites in the primers to allow exchange with the corresponding rat TrkB domain. The chimeric receptors were constructed by subcloning the human TrkA IgG-C2 domain into the corresponding restriction sites of the rat *trkB* cDNA reported in a previous work (Perez et al., 1995). Chimeric constructs (kindly provided by Dr. P. Perez) were confirmed by sequencing, and were cloned into the pCDNA3 expression vector that contains a selection gene providing resistance to neomycin (G418, GIBCO). HEK293 cells were transfected using the lipofectamine plus method (GIBCO), selected with neomycin (0.5 mg/ml) and at least 3 independent subclones were obtained by limiting dilution techniques (293-TrkB/A-IgC2 chimera). Western blot analysis with polyclonal antibody 203 directed to the Trk intracellular domain (a gift of Dr. D. Kaplan), and cell surface FACScan analysis with polyclonal antibody 1001 directed to the TrkA extracellular domain (our unpublished data) indicated that all stable subclones express comparable levels of chimeric receptors (data not shown).

Dissociated neuronal dorsal root ganglia cultures: Fetal rat DRG primary cultures were established essentially as described (Kimpinski et al., 1997) from Sprague Dawley day 17

rat embryos. All ganglia were dissected and dissociated first enzymatically with trypsin and then mechanically. Dissociated cells were cultured (10^5 cells/well) in 96 well plates pre-coated with collagen, and grown for a total of 8 days in Neuro Basal Medium containing N2 supplement (GIBCO, Toronto), antibiotics, and L-glutamine. These DRG cultures are ~85% TrkA-expressing and are heavily dependent on TrkA signals for survival (Vogelbaum et al., 1998).

Septal Neuronal Cultures: Cell cultures were established from the septal area of 17-day-old rat embryos as described (Hefti et al., 1985). In brief, tissue was incubated in PBS containing trypsin and DNase. Tissue pieces then were mechanically dissociated. After centrifugation, the pellet was suspended in Leibovitz's L-15 medium. Cells were plated onto 96-multiwell NUNC dishes (10^5 cells/well) coated with poly-D-lysine (5 μ g/ml). Mixed cultures of septal neurons were treated 1 day after plating. Drugs, prepared in medium, were added directly to the cells without changing the initial medium. The incubation continued for 8 days, at which time ChAT activity was evaluated.

D3•TrkA binding assays.

Direct binding studies: were done as described (Saragovi et al., 1998) using 6 ng/well of recombinant baculovirus TrkA-extracellular domain protein (TrkA-ECD) or control bovine serum albumin (BSA, Fraction V, Boehringer Mannheim) immobilized onto 96-well microtest plates. Wells were blocked with binding buffer (BB: PBS with 1% BSA) for 1 hour. Then, 50 ng/well of biotinylated D3 were added as primary reagent in BB for 40 min in the absence or presence of excess non-biotinylated D3 as competitor. Wells were washed 5 times with BB, and horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-coupled avidin (Sigma) was added as secondary reagent for 30 min. Plates were washed in BB, and peroxidase activity was determined colorimetrically using 2,2-azinobis (3-ethylbenzthiazoline sulfonic acid) (ABTS, Sigma). The optical density (OD) was measured at 414 nm in a Microplate reader (Bio-Rad). Assays were repeated at least three times, n=4.

FACScan binding assays: 4-3.6 cells (2×10^5) in FACScan binding buffer (PBS, 0.5% BSA, and 0.1% NaN₃) were immunostained as described (LeSauter et al., 1996; Saragovi et al., 1998). Saturating anti-TrkA mAb 5C3, or anti-p75 mAb MC192, or

control non-binding IgGs were added to cells for 1 hour at 4°C, in the presence or absence of D3 as competitor. Excess primary antibody was washed off, and cells were immunostained with fluorescinated goat-anti-mouse IgG secondary antibody. Cells were acquired on a FACScan and mean channel fluorescence of bell-shaped histograms were analyzed using the LYSIS II program.

Binding Competition: studies were as described for direct binding assays to TrkA-ECD, except that as primary reagent 50 ng anti-TrkA mAb 5C3/well were added in BB, in the presence or absence of D3 or controls as competitors as described (Saragovi et al., 1998). Wells were washed 5 times with BB, and HRP-coupled goat anti-mouse was added as secondary reagent for 30 min. Plates were washed in BB, and peroxidase activity were determined. Assays were repeated at least three times, n=4.

Cell survival assays.

Primary DRG cultures: After a total of 8 days of culture with the indicated test or control ligands, cell survival were studied using the 3(4,5-Dimethylthiazolyl-2)-2,5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide colorimetric (MTT) assay, and by microscopic observation as described (Debeir et al., 1999).

Cell lines: 5,000 cells/well in protein-free media (PFHM-II, GIBCO, Toronto) containing 0.2% bovine serum albumin (BSA) (Crystalline fraction V, Sigma, St. Louis, MO) were seeded in 96 well plates (Falcon, Mississauga, Ontario). The cultures were untreated, or treated with the indicated test or control ligands. Cell viability was quantitated using the MTT assay after 56-72 hours of culture, as described (Maliartchouk and Saragovi, 1997). Percent protection was standardized from optical density (OD) readings relative to optimal NGF (1 nM) = 100%. The OD of untreated cells were subtracted. The higher optical density of untreated primary cultures is likely due to cellular heterogeneity and to endogenous production of limiting amounts of growth factors.

Measurement of ChAT Activity. At day 8 of culture, the medium was aspirated, and ice-cold lysis buffer (10 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7.4/0.1% TritonX-100) was added. ChAT activity assays were performed directly in the wells using Fonnum's method (Fonnum, 1975).

Detection of putative TrkA•TrkA homodimers. Live 4-3.6 cells suspended in PBS were treated with the indicated ligand(s) for 40 min at 4°C to allow binding. Cells were then washed in PBS, cross-linked with the membrane impermeable cross-linker disuccinimidyl suberate (DSS, Pierce; 1 mM DSS, 15 minutes at 15°C). Unreacted DSS was quenched with 5 mM ammonium acetate. Then cells were either lysed directly in SDS sample buffer (whole cell lysate), or lysed in non-ionic detergent NP-40 and immunoprecipitated with anti-Trk or anti-p75 antibodies as described (LeSauter et al., 1996). Similar results were obtained with either method. For western blot analysis, equal amounts of protein or cell equivalents for each sample were resolved in a 5-10% SDS-PAGE gradient, transferred to nitrocellulose membranes (Xymotech Biosystems, Montréal, Qc), and blotted with anti-Trk polyclonal antibody 203 that recognizes the intracellular domain of Trk. Blots were visualized using the enhanced chemiluminescence (ECL) system (New England Nuclear, Boston, MA).

Results

Synthesis of focussed β -turn peptidomimetic libraries

A solid phase synthesis was developed to yield a macrocyclic ring with the $i + 1$ and $i + 2$ residues of a β -turn in the appropriate conformation. Approximately 60 compounds of this type were prepared (Feng et al., 1998), with amino acid side chains incorporated to correspond to β -turns of NGF and mAb 5C3 implicated in docking to TrkA (LeSauter et al., 1996; LeSauter et al., 1996; LeSauter et al., 1995; Debeir et al., 1999). TrkA binding is mediated by discrete β -turn regions of these ligands. Cyclic peptide β -turn analogs of NGF and of mAb 5C3 were active only in the appropriate conformation (Beglova et al., 1998).

Figure 1 shows the molecular structure of D3 and that of a similar, but inactive, molecule called C59. C59 was used as a negative control. A biotinylated form of D3, termed D3-biotin, was synthesized to carry out direct binding studies to TrkA. All ligands were highly soluble in physiological buffers and did not require organic solvents.

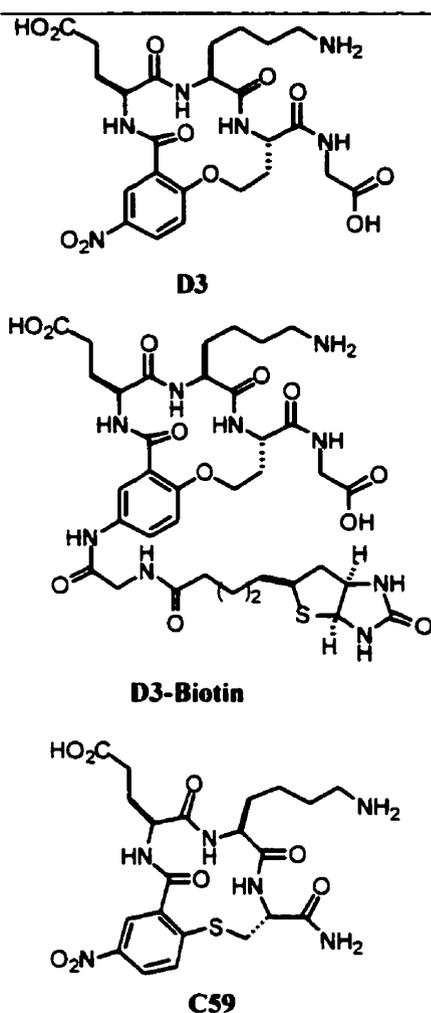


Figure 1. Structures of D3, D3-biotin, and C59.

D3 is a selective ligand of TrkA

FACScan analysis featuring the secondary fluorescent agent avidin-FITC was used to detect binding of D3-biotin to the cell surface (Table 1). The 4-3.6 cells (p75+TrkA+) had fluorescence approximately 4 times greater for D3-biotin than for a background control peptide-biotin. Moreover, a 10-fold molar excess of D3 abolished binding of D3-biotin. In contrast, no specific binding was measured for B104 cells (p75+TrkA-). Since 4-3.6 cells are B104 cells stably transfected with *TrkA* cDNA and

these cell lines are otherwise identical, the data indicate that D3-biotin and D3 bind cell surface TrkA.

Similar binding data for D3-biotin was obtained by ELISA using pure soluble TrkA extracellular domain (TrkA-ECD) produced in baculovirus (data not shown, also see Table 3). These data further indicate that D3 binds to the extracellular domain of TrkA, and that membrane lipids are not required.

Table 1. D3 and D3-biotin bind TrkA.

Binding of biotin-D3 to B104 cells (p75+ TrkA-) or 4-3.6 cells (p75+ TrkA+) was quantitated by FACScan analysis. Ligands are control-biotin (an inactive biotinylated peptide) (row 2), D3-biotin (row 3), or D3-biotin with a 10-fold molar excess of D3 (row 4). All ligands were followed with avidin-FITC as a fluorescent label. Data shown are mean channel fluorescence (MCF) of bell-shaped histograms, 5,000 events acquired. MCF data \pm sem are averaged from 3 independent experiments.

Ligand	MCF	
	B104	4-3.6
untreated	10 \pm 3	13 \pm 2
control-biotin 20 μ M	11 \pm 1	10 \pm 3
D3-biotin 20 μ M	10 \pm 4	53 \pm 4
D3-bio 20 μ M + D3 200 μ M	11 \pm 2	17 \pm 7

D3 binds within an agonistic site of TrkA

Previously, mAb 5C3 was shown to act as a full TrkA agonist. MAb 5C3 binds with K_d 2 nM (LeSauter et al., 1996) at an epitope within the IgC2 domain of TrkA near the NGF binding site. This site is postulated to define a receptor "hot spot" (Wells, 1996). We tested whether D3 and mAb 5C3 bind to overlapping receptor sites.

Table 2. D3 specifically blocks mAb 5C3 binding to cell surface TrkA.

4-3.6 cells were analyzed by FACScan for binding of anti-TrkA mAb 5C3 or anti-p75 mAb MC192. Cells exposed to control primary mouse IgG with or without 40 μ M D3 afford identical background staining (data not shown). For each condition 5,000 cells were acquired. Percentage maximal bindings were calculated from the MCF of bell-shaped histograms, using the formula:

$$(\text{TEST}_{\text{MCF}} - \text{background}_{\text{MCF}}) * 100 / (\text{MAXIMAL}_{\text{MCF}} - \text{background}_{\text{MCF}}).$$

MCF \pm sem are averaged from 3 independent experiments.

	MAB (1 nM)	Competitor	Dose (μM)	% Maximal binding
1	5C3	none	0	100 \pm 0
2	5C3	D3	0.20	95 \pm 4
3	5C3	D3	1	80 \pm 3
4	5C3	D3	5	53 \pm 5
5	5C3	D3	40	33 \pm 4
6	5C3	C59 control	40	97 \pm 6
7	MC192	none	0	100 \pm 0
8	MC192	D3	40	101 \pm 2

Two related assays tested the ability of D3 to compete for the binding of the full TrkA agonist mAb 5C3. In the first test, a FACScan-based assay using intact cells, D3-induced a dose-dependent competitive decrease of mAb 5C3•TrkA interactions (Table 2, rows 2-5). On average, D3 exhibited an IC_{50} of 4 μ M. From experimental conditions we estimate a $K_d \sim 2 \mu$ M for D3•TrkA interactions. Blocking of 5C3•TrkA interactions by D3 is selective because the binding of mAb MC192 directed to the p75 NGF receptor subunit was not blocked (Table 2, rows 7 vs 8). Furthermore, inactive control C59 peptidomimetic did not inhibit the binding of either mAb 5C3 (Table 2, row 6) or mAb MC192 (data not shown).

The second test used purified recombinant TrkA extracellular domain (TrkA-ECD) immobilized onto ELISA plates to assay competitive blocking of 5C3•TrkA-ECD by D3.

Table 3. D3 inhibits 5C3•TrkA interactions *in vitro*.

The binding of mAb 5C3 (at constant 2 nM) to purified TrkA-ECD immobilized onto ELISA plates was measured in the absence or presence of competitors. Background (<2%) was the optical density of wells with all reactants except immobilized TrkA-ECD. Data are averaged from 3 experiments, each experiment n=4.

	Competitor added	Concentration (μM)	% Binding ± sem
1	-	-	100 ± 3
2	D3	0.05	100 ± 14
3	D3	0.2	89 ± 8
4	D3	1	64 ± 10
5	D3	5	43 ± 12
6	D3	20	38 ± 7
7	D3	40	31 ± 4
8	C59	40	96 ± 9

D3 exhibited a dose-dependent inhibition of 5C3•TrkA-ECD interactions, but control inactive C59 peptidomimetic had no effect (Table 3). Since a $K_d \sim 2$ nM was measured for 5C3•TrkA interactions, from the experimental IC_{50} a $K_d \sim 2$ μM was calculated for D3•TrkA-ECD interactions. This calculation is consistent with the data shown in Table II. Interestingly, similar ELISA and RIA binding assays revealed that D3 did not substantially block NGF•TrkA-ECD interactions (data not shown).

D3 affords trophic activity selectively via TrkA, and is proteolytically stable

Since D3 binds at or near an agonistic site of TrkA, trophic effects were probed in cell survival assays using the quantitative MTT method (Maliartchouk and Saragovi, 1997). Several doses of D3 were tested. However, for clarity only near optimal concentrations are shown, which approximate the estimated K_d .

Table 4. D3 protects TrkA-expressing primary neurons from apoptosis, and potentiates NGF.

NGF-dependent primary neuronal cultures from embryonic rat DRGs were treated with the indicated ligands for a total of 8 days. Cell survival was measured by MTT assays. Protection was calculated relative to optimal NGF (1 nM, 100% protection) with subtraction of the O.D. of untreated cells. Shown is the O.D. from one experiment, mean \pm sem. n=4. % protection was averaged from 3 experiments.

	Treatment	Optical Density	% Protection
1	untreated	256 \pm 15	0 \pm 2
2	NGF 1 nM	823 \pm 28	100 \pm 4
3	NGF 20 pM	316 \pm 11	9 \pm 1
4	NGF 500 pM	535 \pm 19	68 \pm 3
5	D3 10 μ M	405 \pm 22	38 \pm 2
6	Control C59 10 μ M	271 \pm 8	0 \pm 1
7	D3 10 μ M + NGF 20 pM	471 \pm 28	48 \pm 3
8	D3 10 μ M + NGF 500 pM	603 \pm 26	84 \pm 3
9	D3 10 μ M + NGF 1 nM	977 \pm 38	120 \pm 7

Dissociated primary neuronal cultures from fetal dorsal root ganglia (DRG) are dependent on TrkA agonists for survival (Vogelbaum et al., 1998). Exogenous NGF

showed a dose-dependent trophic effect (Table 4, rows 2-4). D3 alone had a significant protective effect on DRG cultures (Table 4, row 5) but control C59 did not (Table 4, row 6). Primary cultures are heterogeneous and low levels of neurotrophins are made endogenously (Kimpinski et al., 1997), which explains a relatively high optical density for untreated cultures (Table 4, row 1).

Since D3 does not block NGF binding, potential synergy between NGF and D3 was assessed. D3 combined with different concentrations of exogenous NGF demonstrated an additive or potentiating effect on DRG survival (Table 4, rows 7-9).

Similar results were obtained with other neuronal cell lines, wherein D3 potentiated the effect of low NGF concentrations (Table 5). Optimal protection of 4-3.6 cells (p75+TrkA+) and HEK293-TrkB/A-IgC2 chimeras corresponded to treatment with 1 nM NGF (Table 5, row 2) whereas 10 pM NGF gave significantly less protection (Table 5, row 3). D3 alone afforded low but significant protection (Table 5, row 4), and protection was enhanced with a combination of 10 pM NGF + 10 μ M D3 (Table 5, row 6). The negative control C59 compound had no effect alone or in enhancing 10 pM NGF (Table 5, rows 5 and 7).

In other controls (data not shown), neither D3 nor NGF protected B104 cells, wild type HEK293 cells, or TrkB-expressing HEK293 cells from apoptosis. Hence the trophic activity of NGF and D3 require TrkA expression, or at least the IgG-C2 domain of TrkA. Additionally, D3 did not enhance the trophic effect of EGF suggesting that it may be NGF selective. Lastly, D3 enhanced NGF protection of NIH3T3 cells stably transfected with *TrkA* cDNA (data not shown) but did not enhance NT-3 protection of NIH3T3 cells stably transfected with *trkC* cDNA. These data indicate that D3 selectively accentuates the trophic effect of NGF, and that p75 expression is not required.

The proteolytic stability of D3 versus trypsin and papain was assessed. D3 was first exposed to enzymatic treatment as described previously (Saragovi et al., 1991; Saragovi et al., 1992), followed by gauging its biological activity on 4-3.6 cells. Compound D3 remained fully active in trophic assays even after 1 hour of exposure to trypsin or pepsin, whereas NGF lost all activity within minutes under the same conditions (data not shown).

Table 5. D3 potentiates NGF in protecting TrkA-expressing cell lines from apoptosis by binding to the IgC2 domain of the receptor.

4-3.6 cells or HEK 293 cells expressing TrkB/TrkA IgG-C2 chimeric receptor were treated with the indicated ligands for a total of 72 hours. Survival was measured by MTT assays. % Protection was calculated as in Table IV. Shown is the O.D. from one experiment, mean \pm sem, n=4. Percent protection was averaged from 6 (4-3.6 cells) or 3 (293-IgG-C2 chimera) independent experiments.

	Treatment	4-3.6 cells		HEK 293-TrkB/TrkA chimera	
		Optical Density	% Protection	Optical Density	% Protection
1	untreated	64 \pm 7	0 \pm 2	32 \pm 5	0 \pm 4
2	1 nM NGF	412 \pm 24	100 \pm 6	350 \pm 12	100 \pm 4
3	10 pM NGF	205 \pm 19	40 \pm 5	88 \pm 8	18 \pm 5
4	10 μ M D3	95 \pm 9	8 \pm 2	69 \pm 7	9 \pm 3
5	10 μ M C59	76 \pm 4	2 \pm 1	30 \pm 7	-1 \pm 2
6	10 μ M D3 + 10 pM NGF	255 \pm 14	55 \pm 3	165 \pm 11	42 \pm 5
7	10 μ M C59 + 10 pM NGF	209 \pm 17	41 \pm 4	90 \pm 9	21 \pm 6

D3 induces differentiation of primary cultures of fetal DRG and fetal septal neurons

The effect of D3 on TrkA-mediated cellular differentiation was assessed using two independent assays: morphometric analysis of DRG dissociated neurons and induction of ChAT activity in septal neuronal cultures. In the first of these assays, data indicate that DRG neuronal cultures undergo neurite outgrowth in response to D3, and that D3 potentiates the effect of NGF (Figure 2). In the second assay, ChAT activity was found to increase in response to NGF (Table 6, rows 1 and 2) and to D3 alone (Table 6, rows 3-5),

whereas C59 control had no effect (Table 6, row 6). Increases in ChAT activity in response to 2 μ M D3 alone were comparable to 10 pM exogenous NGF. Moreover, combinations of 2 μ M D3 + 10 pM NGF markedly increased ChAT activity, and were more effective than 400 pM NGF (Table 6, rows 8-10).

Table 6. D3 induces ChAT synthesis.

Septal neuronal cultures were treated as indicated for a total of 8 days. ChAT activity (pmol Ach / min / well \pm sem) was measured at day 8. Average \pm sem. Data averaged from 3 independent experiments, each experiment n=4.

	Treatment	ChAT Activity	Fold Increase
1	10 pM NGF	0.42 \pm 0.07	1.4
2	400 pM NGF	0.72 \pm 0.10	2.41
3	0.2 μ M D3	0.37 \pm 0.05	1.23
4	2 μ M D3	0.44 \pm 0.02	1.47
5	20 μ M D3	0.48 \pm 0.06	1.56
6	20 μ M C59 control	0.30 \pm 0.05	1
7	untreated	0.31 \pm 0.07	1
8	0.2 μ M D3 + 10 pM NGF	0.60 \pm 0.04	2.00
9	2 μ M D3 + 10 pM NGF	0.76 \pm 0.03	2.53
10	20 μ M D3 + 10 pM NGF	0.79 \pm 0.04	2.63

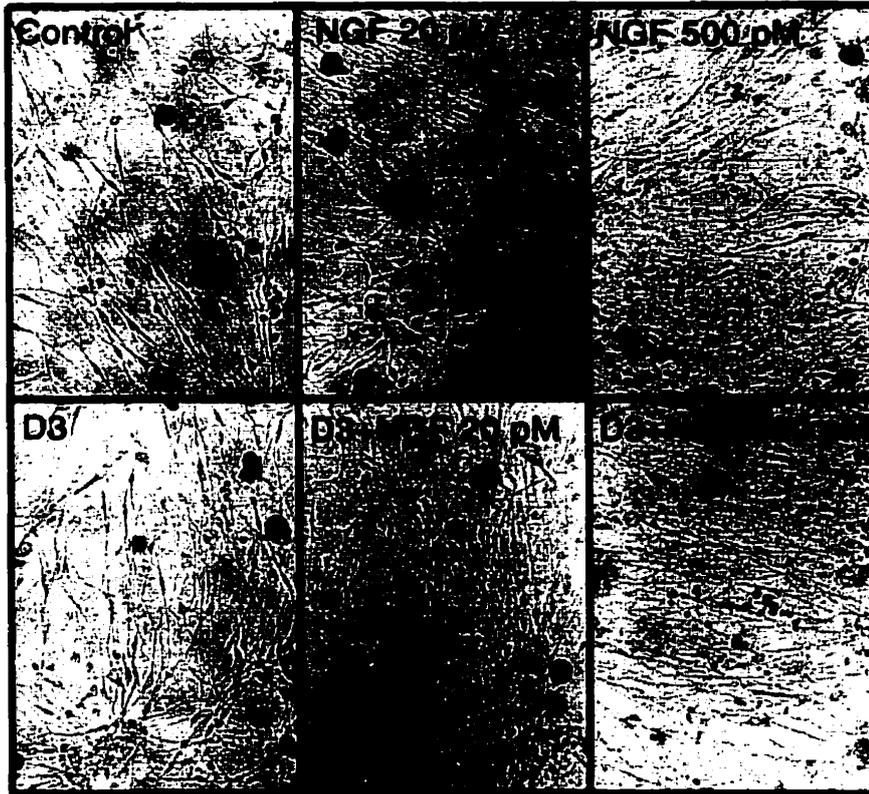


Figure 2. D3 induces the differentiation of embryonic DRG cultures.

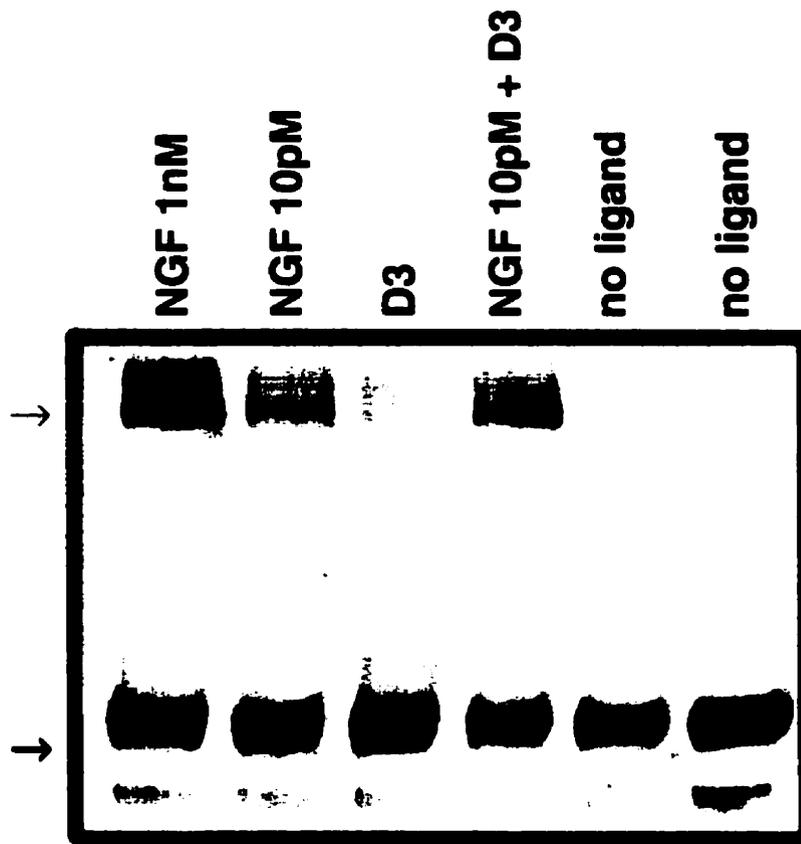
Primary neuronal DRG cultures were treated as indicated for 8 days, and cell differentiation was studied morphometrically. Magnification 60x. Pictures representative of 3 independent experiments.

D3 enhances or stabilizes putative TrkA•TrkA homodimers.

Based on the data above, it was expected that D3 would induce or stabilize TrkA•TrkA interactions. This hypothesis was studied biochemically in 4-3.6 cells exposed to ligands, followed by cell surface chemical cross-linking (Figure 3).

The expected doublet consistent with previously reported TrkA monomers of p110 and p140 were seen in all samples (Figure 3, thick arrow). Bands of ~300 kDa, consistent with the molecular weight of TrkA•TrkA homodimers (Figure 3, thin arrow), were seen in samples from cells treated with TrkA ligands 1 nM NGF, 10 pM NGF, or 10 pM NGF + 10 μ M D3, and was also detected (albeit very weakly) in cells treated with 10 μ M D3 alone. The intensity of the band M_r 300 kDa, presumed to be TrkA dimers, was analyzed densitometrically from 4 independent experiments standardized to 1 nM NGF (100%). There was a consistent increase in dimers after treatment with D3 alone ($21 \pm 4\%$) or 10 pM NGF alone ($52 \pm 6\%$), which was higher after treatment with 10 pM NGF + 10 μ M D3 ($77 \pm 7\%$). Control cells cross-linked in the absence of ligand or cells exposed to ligand but not-cross-linked (data not shown) did not have putative dimers.

TrkA homodimers are stable to SDS denaturation because of covalent cross-linking. Given that the efficiency of chemical cross-linking is ~1-4% of the total TrkA pool, we were precluded from further biochemical characterization of the complexes, other than the fact that they contain TrkA. The complexes may contain cross-linked NGF. However, it is unlikely that the bands comprise p75 because immunoprecipitations with anti-p75 antibodies did not reveal any material in the M_r of TrkA homodimers (data not shown). Furthermore, material of M_r 215 kDa that would comprise p75-TrkA heterodimers was not seen consistently.



cross-linking	+	+	+	+	+	-
% TrkA dimers	100	52±6	21±4	77±7	0	0

Figure 3. D3 enhances cell surface TrkA•TrkA homodimers.

4-3.6 cells were exposed to TrkA ligands as per Table V (lanes 1-4) or no ligand (lanes 5 and 6), and chemically cross-linked (lanes 1-5) or not cross-linked (lane 6). Cell lysates were western blotted with anti-TrkA 203 antisera. The intensity of the M_r 300 kDa band was analyzed densitometrically from 4 experiments standardized to 1 nM NGF.

Discussion

We report on a proteolytically stable β -turn peptidomimetic small molecule agonist of the TrkA neurotrophin receptor. We showed that D3 binds TrkA, competes the binding of the TrkA agonist mAb 5C3, selectively potentiates trophic protection of TrkA-expressing cell lines and neuronal primary cultures, and induces the differentiation of primary neuronal cultures. These results indicate that a small β -turn peptidomimetic can activate a tyrosine kinase neurotrophin receptor that normally binds a relatively large protein ligand.

Recent advances in ligand mimicry have resulted from screening large phage or peptide libraries (Reddy et al., 1996; Wrighton et al., 1996), natural products (Zhang et al., 1999), or chemical libraries (Owolabi et al., 1999). However, most of the ligands described are antagonists, or otherwise require the dimerization of relatively large peptides, have a 2-fold axis of symmetry that resemble a dimer, or are poorly soluble in physiological buffers. In contrast, D3 is a small, non-symmetrical, proteolytically stable, highly water soluble peptidomimetic that binds the extracellular domain of TrkA.

Recently a symmetrical alkaloid-like molecule screened from fungi was found to potentiate, at μ M concentrations, the action of insulin presumably by binding near the catalytic domain of insulin receptors (Zhang et al., 1999). Hence, with regards to agonistic activity and optimal concentration our compound D3 is analogous to the insulinomimetic ligand. In addition, binding and ligand competition studies demonstrate selective interaction of D3 with the extracellular domain of TrkA rather than the catalytic domain. Hence, the water solubility and extracellular targeting of D3 mean that toxic organic solvents are not required to permeate the cell membrane.

Mechanism of action of D3

It is surprising that D3 is an agonist because the natural ligand NGF is a symmetrical dimer known to activate TrkA via homodimerization (Kaplan and Stephens, 1994). D3 is not a dimer and, from NMR studies, it has no detectable propensity to dimerize even at high mM concentrations in solution (data not shown). Then, why does D3 behave as an agonist of TrkA? One hypothesis is that D3 stabilizes the signaling

conformation of preformed TrkA homodimers without *per se* inducing efficient receptor dimerization. This hypothesis is supported by the data because, as would be predicted, exposure to low levels of NGF enhanced D3 activity in bioassays and in receptor cross-linking assays.

What is the role of pM concentrations of NGF? Given the low concentrations used in synergy with D3, it is unlikely that the effect of NGF was mediated by docking with the low affinity receptor p75. We speculate that NGF acts by increasing TrkA•TrkA interactions whereas D3 stabilizes the homodimers or reduces the rate of separation of receptor homodimers by inducing conformational changes. Indeed, there are precedents for ligands of serpentine receptors acting in this manner (Milligan et al., 1995), and recent models of single transmembrane receptor dimerization and activation are compatible with this view (Livnah et al., 1999; Remy et al., 1999; Tian et al., 1998).

In the present study, the biological data shown are with low μM concentrations of D3, which are optimal. As expected from the affinity estimated for TrkA•D3 interactions, lower D3 concentrations afford lower efficacy. It is noteworthy that while NGF•TrkA affinity is $\sim 10^{-11}$ M, optimal activity requires 2 nM NGF concentrations. Hence, D3 is optimal at concentrations that approximate its K_d while NGF is optimal at concentrations ~ 100 fold over its K_d . We interpret this difference to mean that D3 is more stable in solution, and this notion is supported by D3 resistance to proteolysis.

Ligand binding sites

D3 competitively blocks the binding of mAb 5C3 but it does not block NGF. Moreover, the optimal agonistic activity of mAb 5C3 (Maliartchouk and Saragovi, 1997) was inhibited by D3 in a dose-dependent manner (data not shown), while the agonistic effect of NGF was enhanced. These results are intriguing since previously we reported that mAb 5C3 can block $\sim 50\%$ of the NGF binding sites on a cell expressing TrkA, while NGF can block $\sim 25\%$ of the mAb 5C3 binding sites (LeSauter et al., 1996). It is unlikely that D3 does not block NGF because of affinity differences, because NGF•TrkA-ECD and 5C3•TrkA-ECD interactions are both in the nM range.

Two factors could account for this result. First, both mAb 5C3 and D3 dock onto a single and continuous epitope within the IgG-C2 domain of TrkA, whereas NGF binds a discontinuous epitope within the IgG-C1 and IgG-C2 domains of TrkA (Perez et al., 1995), and at least one other domain (Windisch et al., 1995). This would facilitate mAb 5C3 blocking by D3 whereas NGF could bind via its second docking site. Second, mAb 5C3 and NGF bind TrkA at sites partially overlapping but not identical (LeSauter et al., 1996). Hence the data suggest that D3 binds TrkA at an epitope overlapping the agonistic mAb 5C3 "hot spot" of the IgG-C2 domain of TrkA, near the NGF docking site. These observations may account for D3 synergizing with NGF and blocking mAb 5C3.

The fact that D3 is bioactive and was selected from a relatively small pool of β -turn based compounds has broad implications for many research initiatives involving protein-protein interactions. Other small molecules with neurotrophic activity have been reported (Maroney et al., 1998; Steiner et al., 1997). However, the molecular targets of these ligands are ubiquitous intracellular proteins, and the mechanisms of action are often unclear. Thus, these other molecules are not Trk ligands, and are not defined as peptidomimetics of known ligands.

In contrast, we report a small molecule peptidomimetic that binds and activates TrkA. In the present report of D3, we show that a hybrid of a peptide and a small organic molecule designed to hold key amino acid residues in a turn conformation within a small framework offers a means to transform a peptide lead into an active organic small molecule. Hence, D3 represents the validation of the peptidomimetic concept for the Trk family of tyrosine kinase receptors. This small molecule peptidomimetic ligand of TrkA that has neurotrophic activity may be useful to address neurodegenerative disorders, pain, neoplasias, and other pathologies (reviewed in Saragovi and Burgess, 1999) where TrkA receptors play a role.

Acknowledgments

We are grateful to Drs. E. Bogenmann (Children's Hospital of Los Angeles), D.R. Kaplan (McGill University, Canada), P. Perez (Universidad de Salamanca, Spain) and K.

Mearow (Memorial University, Canada) for reagents and discussions; and to Y. Mawal, and M. C. Zaccaro for technical help.

References

- Barbacid, M (1994) The Trk Family of Neurotrophin Receptors. *J. Neurobiol* **25**:1386-403.
- Barinaga, M (1994) Neurotrophic factors enter the clinic. *Science* **264**:272-4.
- Beglova, N, LeSauter, L, Saragovi, H, and Gehring, KB (1998) Solution structure and internal motion of a bioactive peptide derived from Nerve Growth Factor. *J. Biol Chem.* **273**:23652-23658.
- Carter, BD., and Lewin, GR (1997) Neurotrophins Live or Let Die: Does p75^{NTR} Decide? *Neuron* **18**:187-90.
- Cortazzo, MH, Kassis, ES, Sproul, KA, and Schor, NF (1996) Nerve Growth Factor (NGF)-Mediated Protection of Neural Crest Cells from Antimitotic Agent-Induced Apoptosis: The Role of the Low-Affinity NGF Receptor. *J. Neurosci.* **16**:3895-9.
- Debeir, T, Saragovi, HU, and Cuello, AC (1999) An NGF antagonist mimetic provokes retrieval of cortical cholinergic presynaptic boutons in the brain of the adult rat. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* **96**:4067-4072.
- Ebadi, M, Bashir, RM, Heidrick, ML, Hamada, FM, Refaey, HE, Hamed, A, Helal, G, Baxi, MD, Cerutis, DR, and Lassi, NK (1997) Neurotrophins and Their Receptors in Nerve Injury and Repair. *Neurochem. Int'l.* **30**:347-74.
- Feng, Y, Wang, Z, Jin, S, and Burgess, K (1998) SNAr Cyclizations To Form Cyclic Peptidomimetics of beta-Turns. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **120**:10768-9.
- Fonnum, F (1975). A rapid radiochemical method for the determination of choline acetyltransferase. *J. Neurochem.* **24**:407-409.
- Hefti, F, Hartikka, J, Eckenstein, F, Gnahn, H, Heumann, R, and Schwab, M (1985) Nerve growth factor increases choline acetyltransferase but not survival or fiber outgrowth of cultured fetal septal cholinergic neurons. *Neuroscience* **14**:55-68.
- Hughes, PE, Alexi, T, and Knusel, B (1997) Axotomized septal cholinergic neurons rescued by nerve growth factor. *Neuroscience* **78**:1037.

- Kaplan, DR, and Stephens, RM (1994) Neurotrophin Signal Transduction by the Trk Receptor. *J. Neurobiol.* **25**:1404-17.
- Kimpinski, K, Campenot, R, and Mearow, K (1997) Effects of the neurotrophins nerve growth factor, neurotrophin-3, and brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) on neurite growth from adult sensory neurons in compartmented cultures. *J. Neurobiol.* **33**:395-410.
- LeSauter, L, Cheung, N-KV, Lisbona, R, and Saragovi, HU (1996) Small Molecule Nerve Growth Factor Analogs Image Receptors *in vivo*. *Nature Biotech.* **14**:1120-22.
- LeSauter, L, Maliartchouk, S, Jeune, HL, Quirion, R, and Saragovi, HU (1996) Potent Human p140-TrkA Agonists Derived from an Anti-receptor Antibody. *J. Neurosci.* **16**:1308-16.
- LeSauter, L, Wei, L, Gibbs, B, and Saragovi, HU (1995) Small Peptide Mimics of Nerve Growth Factor Bind TrkA Receptors and Affect Biological Responses. *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**:6564-9.
- Lindsay, R (1996) Therapeutic Potential of the Neurotrophins and Neurotrophin-CNTF Combinations in Peripheral Neuropathies and Motor Neuron Diseases. *Ciba Foundation Symposium* **196**:39-53.
- Livnah, O, Stura, EA, Middleton, SA, Johnson, DL, Jolliffe, LK, J, and Wilson, IA (1999) Crystallographic evidence for preformed dimers of erythropoietin receptor before ligand activation. *Science* **283**:987-990.
- Maliartchouk, S, and Saragovi, HU (1997) Optimal NGF Trophic Signals Mediated by Synergy of TrkA and p75 Receptor-Specific Ligands. *J. Neurosci.* **17**:6031-7.
- Maroney, A, Glicksman, M, Basma, A, Walton, K, Knight, EJ, Murphy, C, Bartlett, B, Finn, J, Angeles, T, Matsuda, Y, Neff, N, and Dionne, C (1998) Motoneuron apoptosis is blocked by CEP-1347 (KT 7515), a novel inhibitor of the JNK signaling pathway. *J Neurosci* **18**:104-11.
- Milligan, G, Bond, RA, and Lee, M (1995) Inverse agonism: pharmacological curiosity or potential therapeutic strategy?. *Trends in Pharm. Sci.* **16**:10-13.
- Owolabi, J, Rizkalla, G, Tehim, A, Ross, G, Riopelle, R, Kamboj, R, Ossipov, M, Bian, D, Wegert, S, Porreca, F, and Lee, D (1999) Characterization of Antiallodynic

Actions of ALE-0540, a Novel Nerve Growth Factor Receptor Antagonist, in the Rat. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **289**:1271-1276.

- Perez, P, Coll, PM, Hempstead, BL, Martin-Zanca, D, and Chao, MV (1995) NGF Binding to the Trk Tyrosine Kinase Receptor Requires the Extracellular Immunoglobulin-like Domains. *Mol. Cell. Neurosci.* **6**:97-105.
- Reddy, CC, Niyogi, SK, Wells, A, Wiley, HS, and Lauffenburger, DA (1996) Engineering epidermal growth factor for enhanced mitogenic potency. *Nat. Biotech.* **14**:1696-9.
- Remy, I, Wilson, IA, and Michnick, S (1999) Erythropoietin receptor activation by ligand-induced conformation change. *Science* **283**:990-993.
- Saragovi, HU, and Burgess, K (1999) Small molecule and protein-based neurotrophic ligands: agonists and antagonists as therapeutic agents. *Expert Opinion in Therapeutic Patents* **9**:737-751.
- Saragovi, HU, Fitzpatrick, D, Raktabuhr, A, Nakanishi, H, Kahn, M, and Greene, MI (1991) Design and synthesis of a mimetic of an antibody complementarity region. *Science* **253**:792-795.
- Saragovi, HU, Greene, MI, Chrusciel, RA, and Kahn, M (1992) Loops and Secondary Structure Mimetics: Development and Applications in Basic Science and Rational Drug Design. *Biotechnology* **10**:773-8.
- Saragovi, HU, Zheng, WH, Maliartchouk, S, DiGuglielmo, GM, Mawal, YR, Kamen, A, Woo, SB, Cuello, AC, Debeir, T, and Neet, KE (1998) A TrkA selective, fast internalizing Nerve Growth Factor-antibody complex induces trophic but not neurotogenic signals. *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**:34933-34940.
- Steiner, JP, Hamilton, GS, Ross, DT, Valentine, HL, Guo, H, Connolly, MA, Liang, S, Ramsey, C, Li, J-HJ, Huang, W, Howorth, P, Soni, R, Fuller, M, Sauer, H, Nowotnik, AC, and Suzkak, PD (1997) Neurotrophic immunophilin ligands stimulate structural and functional recovery in neurodegenerative animal models. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* **94**:2019-24.

- Tian, S, Lamb, P, King, A, Miller, S, Kessler, L, Luengo, J, Averill, L, Johnson, R, Gleason, J, Pelus, L, Dillon, S, and Rosen, J (1998) A small, nonpeptidyl mimic of granulocyte-colony-stimulating factor. *Science* **281**:257-9.
- Verrall, M (1994) Lay-offs follow suspension of clinical trials of protein. *Nature* **370**:6.
- Vogelbaum, M, Tong, J, and Rich, K (1998) Developmental regulation of apoptosis in dorsal root ganglion neurons. *J. Neurosci.* **18**:8928-35.
- Wells, JA (1996) Hormone Mimicry. *Science* **273**:449-50.
- Windisch, JM, Marksteiner, R, and Schneider, R (1995) Nerve Growth Factor Binding Site on TrkA Mapped to a Single 24-Amino Acid Leucine-rich Motif. *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**:28133-8.
- Wrighton, NC, Farrell, FX, Chang, R, Kashyap, AK, Barbone, FP, Mulcahy, LS, Johnson, DL, Barrett, RW, Jolliffe, LK, and Dower, WJ (1996) Small Peptides as Potent Mimetics of the Protein Hormone Erythropoietin. *Science* **273**:458-63.
- Zhang, B, Salituro, G, Szalkowski, D, Li, Z, Zhang, Y, Royo, I, Vilella, D, Díez, MT, Pelaez, F, Ruby, C, Kendall, RL, Mao, X, Griffin, P, Calaycay, J, Zierath, JR, Heck, JV, Smith, RG, and Moller, DE (1999) Discovery of a Small Molecule Insulin Mimetic with Antidiabetic Activity in Mice. *Science* **284**:974-977.

Send reprint requests to: Dr. H. Uri Saragovi, McGill University, Pharmacology and Therapeutics, 3655 Drummond St. #1320, Montréal, Québec, CANADA, H3G 1Y6.
Phone: (514) 398-3628; FAX: (514) 398-6690; email: Uri@pharma.mcgill.ca

Discussion

Agonistic properties of monovalent TrkA ligands.

The data presented in this Thesis demonstrated that three different monovalent artificial TrkA ligands could act as partial agonists. Namely, these are (i) monomeric Fab fragments of an anti-TrkA monoclonal antibody (Chapters I and II), (ii) small cyclic peptides derived from an NGF β -turn (Chapter II) and (iii) a small mimetic composed of a macrocyclic ring with incorporated side chains designed to mimic an NGF β -turn (Chapter III). The exact mechanisms underlying their agonistic activity yet remain to be investigated. However, recent developments in receptor biology and receptor pharmacology can provide some insights into this phenomenon.

It is widely accepted that the activation of cell surface receptors with a single transmembrane region is achieved due to external cross-linking by a ligand. This notion has been confirmed in the results presented in this Thesis, where the maximal TrkA activation was induced by either bivalent NGF or monovalent anti-TrkA Fabs externally cross-linked by an anti-Fab antibody. There is, nevertheless, evidence for a different model that implies the existence of pre-formed unliganded inactive receptor dimers that can be activated and/or stabilized by an agonistic ligand. The direct evidence in support of this hypothesis was found in the case of erythropoietin (Epo) receptor (EpoR). EpoR belongs to a family of cytokine receptors that possess no catalytic activity but associate with JAK tyrosine kinases via their intracellular domains. The crystal structure of the extracellular domain of EpoR in its unliganded form has revealed a dimeric structure. Remarkably, the membrane-proximal domains of receptors were oriented away from each other at an angle of 135° , so the transmembrane and intracellular domains would be positioned too far apart to permit cross-phosphorylation by JAK2 tyrosine kinase (Livnah *et al.*, 1996; Livnah *et al.*, 1999). The relative orientation of the receptors changed to an angle of 45° in a co-crystal with a partially activating peptide ligand and to the parallel in a complex with EPO. Importantly, these findings were confirmed in a separate study

where authors employed *in vivo* protein fragment complementation assays (Remy *et al.*, 1999). Crystallographic studies of the tumor necrosis factor receptor p55^{TNFR} ECDs also indicate that these receptors, when unliganded, may form inactive dimers (Naismith *et al.*, 1995; Naismith *et al.*, 1996). The existence of pre-formed oligomeric complexes of TNF family receptors p55^{TNFR}, p75^{TNFR}, Fas, TRAIL receptor 1 and CD-40 on the cell surface was recently confirmed in studies where authors utilized chemical cross-linking and fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET) techniques (Chan *et al.*, 2000; Siegel *et al.*, 2000). In the case of TNFRs the inter-receptor interactions were attributed to the so-called pre-ligand-binding assembly domain (PLAD) of the ECD that is distinct from the ligand-binding domain, but is necessary and sufficient for the assembly of unliganded TNFR complexes.

The indirect evidence in support of the existence of inactive receptor dimers on the cell surface comes from several observations showing that receptor dimerization is often not enough for its activation. One of the artificial peptide ligands of EpoR can induce receptor dimerization but exhibits pure antagonistic properties (Livnah *et al.*, 1998). Neu/ErbB-2/Her-2 is a tyrosine kinase growth factor receptor similar to TrkA. It was found that a chimeric form of Neu with altered transmembrane domain formed ligand-independent dimers but did not induce biological responses (Burke *et al.*, 1997), while different mutations in the transmembrane domain produce constitutively active receptors (Weiner *et al.*, 1989; Burke and Stern, 1998). Insulin and insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1) receptors are found as two ($\alpha\beta$) subunits constitutively cross-linked by disulfide bonds (reviewed by Lee and Pilch, 1994). Thus, these receptors could be considered as preformed covalent inactive dimers that are activated due to a conformational change upon ligand binding.

Certain observations indicate that Trk receptors may also form ligand-independent dimers. They, as many other tyrosine kinase receptors, possess a putative conserved sequence motif in the transmembrane region that can promote dimerization (Sternberg and Gullick, 1990). Overexpression of TrkA can lead to detectable receptor autophosphorylation in the absence of activating ligands (Hempstead *et al.*, 1992; also this Thesis, chapter I, figure 2C). Glycolipids such as ganglioside GM1 (Mutoh *et al.*,

1995; reviewed by Ferrari and Greene) and ceramide (MacPhee and Barker, 1999) can cause autophosphorylation of unliganded TrkA and TrkA-mediated biological responses, arguably by interacting with hydrophilic transmembrane domains and stabilizing pre-formed receptor dimers. Recent studies have shown that TrkA tended to localize in caveolae or caveolae-like domains (CLDs) at the plasma membrane (Huang *et al.*, 1999; Bilderback *et al.*, 1999). Receptor aggregation in caveolae and CLDs together with glycolipids may create more favorable conditions for TrkA-TrkA interactions, even though it may facilitate TrkA interaction with p75^{NTR}, which also is found in caveolae and CLDs.

Taken together these observations support an idea that agonistic monovalent TrkA ligands, while unable to directly cross-link the receptors, can induce conformational changes that lead to receptor cross-phosphorylation and initiation of signaling cascades. On a mechanistic level these conformational changes can cause three types of alterations in receptor behavior: (i) enhanced inter-receptor interactions, i.e. increased probability of a homodimer formation upon random encounter of two receptors; (ii) increased receptor mobility, i.e. increased probability of random receptor encounter; and (iii) enhanced stability of pre-formed receptor dimers due to reduced rate of dissociation.

Mechanisms of TrkA modulation by p75^{NTR}

Experimental data suggests that the regulation of TrkA-mediated signals by p75^{NTR}-selective ligands occurs, at least in part, on the level of TrkA activation (Chapter I, figure 2 and Chapter II, figure 4). There may be a number of possible points of regulation. First, as it discussed above, the formation of unliganded inactive TrkA dimers and conformational changes may play an essential role in TrkA activation. Interference with TrkA conformation and TrkA-TrkA interactions may account for the negative TrkA regulation by unbound p75^{NTR}. A closely related issue is that p75^{NTR} may reduce TrkA mobility on the cell membrane (Wolf *et al.*, 1998), thus reducing the probability of random inter-receptor interactions and dimer formation. The p75^{NTR}-mediated release of

ceramide (MacPhee and Barker, 1999) can serve as a mechanism for positive TrkA regulation by ligand-activated p75^{NTR}.

p75^{NTR} may also regulate TrkA signals by interfering with kinetics of TrkA activation and with internalization of receptor-ligand complexes. For example, we used an anti-NGF mAb that bound NGF with 1:1 stoichiometry and abolished NGF binding to NGF but not to TrkA (Saragovi *et al.*, 1998). Addition of this antibody changed the time course of NGF-induced TrkA activation from sustained to transient and enhanced NGF-induced TrkA internalization. The kinetic analysis of TrkA activation by combinations of TrkA-specific and p75^{NTR}-specific ligands (same mAb ligands as described in Chapter I) revealed that p75^{NTR} binding changed not only the extent but also the kinetics of TrkA autophosphorylation (Saragovi *et al.*, unpublished observations).

The molecular mechanisms underlying p75^{NTR} – Trk interactions remain unknown. The most plausible explanation of the requirement of both p75^{NTR} and Trks for high affinity neurotrophin binding and of mutual regulation of the receptor function would be the formation of molecular complexes involving both p75^{NTR} and Trks. Indirect evidence for physical association between p75^{NTR} and TrkA comes from co-patching studies of fluorescently labeled receptors that show decrease in a receptor mobility due to expression of a co-receptor (Wolf *et al.*, 1995; Wolf *et al.*, 1998). However, most of the attempts to characterize such complexes in the cells expressing p75^{NTR} and Trks at physiologically relevant levels were unsuccessful (reviewed by Barrett, 2000). p75^{NTR} – Trk complexes were only detected when both co-receptors had been over-expressed at very high levels in insect cells and chemically cross-linked (Gargano *et al.*, 1997) or over-expressed in a mammalian cell line as fusion proteins with hemagglutinin tag (Bibel *et al.*, 1999). Intracellular and extracellular domains of both co-receptors were found to contribute to p75^{NTR} – Trk interactions. In both studies complexes were detected in the absence of receptor ligands. Interestingly, in a later study p75^{NTR} – Trk complexes could only be immunoprecipitated from the lysates of the cells co-expressing both p75^{NTR} and Trks, but not from mixtures of cell lysates containing individual co-receptors. In another study complexes containing p75^{NTR} and TrkA were detected following NGF binding and chemical cross-linking but not in unliganded state (Huber and Chao, 1995). Taken

together, these observations suggest that direct stable associations of Trks and p75^{NTR} in physiologically relevant situations are unlikely. Nevertheless, it is possible that complex indirect and/or transient interactions between Trks and p75^{NTR} take place.

Development of NGF mimetics.

Three different types of artificial ligands of NGF receptor TrkA have been characterized as agonistic NGF mimetics in the studies presented in Chapters II and III of this Thesis. First, monovalent Fab fragments of an anti-receptor mAb 5C3 have been shown to activate agonistic trophic signals in TrkA-expressing cultured cells. External cross-linking of Fabs led to further enhancement of trophic effects, however, even without cross-linking 5C3 Fabs could induce cellular responses similar to that of caused by intact bivalent mAb 5C3. 5C3 Fabs exhibited agonistic properties alone or in synergy with activating bivalent ligands of p75^{NTR}.

Second, small cyclic peptides mimicking β -turn C-D of NGF were characterized as partial TrkA agonists. These peptides have been previously shown to bind TrkA and partially antagonize NGF at optimal concentrations (LeSauter *et al.*, 1995). However, when tested in a paradigm of synergy with an activating of p75^{NTR} ligands, these peptides exhibited agonistic properties. They induced trophic responses in neuronal cell lines and enhanced survival and differentiation of primary cultured neurons.

The third newly developed TrkA agonist is a small non-peptide compound termed D3 selected from a library based on the pharmacophores of the mAb 5C3 and NGF peptide analogs. D3 has been shown to bind membrane-proximal Ig-like domain 2 of TrkA that is thought to be a docking site for NGF. D3 can block TrkA interaction with mAb 5C3 but not with NGF, while mAb 5C3 can partially block NGF binding to TrkA (LeSauter *et al.*, 1996b). Agonistic properties of D3 include its ability to induce trophic responses in neuronal cell lines and enhance survival and differentiation of primary cultured neurons.

All three artificial neurotrophic ligands possess common features that distinguish them from natural polypeptide hormones. First, they are monovalent. D3 and cyclic peptide NGF mimetics were characterized as genuine monomeric and monovalent compounds. Anti-receptor Fabs can theoretically be bivalent and/or aggregate, however it is extremely unlikely, especially within the used experimental conditions. Second, all three NGF mimetics can dock onto small defined epitopes of TrkA, in contrast to natural ligands that interact with extended surfaces of the receptor. This notion is confirmed by the fact that these ligands can only partially cross-block each other and NGF in TrkA binding assays.

These findings have important implications for the design of neurotrophic therapeutics and artificial receptor ligands in general. It has been traditionally thought that small molecule compounds can only be developed as antagonistic ligands of cell surface receptors with a single transmembrane domain because their docking into a small defined epitope could only disrupt receptor binding and activation with a natural ligand. The findings presented in this Thesis indicate that the interaction of small molecules with "hot spots" of the receptor may in some cases lead to receptor dimerization and activation, possibly by inducing conformational changes that enhance inter-receptor interactions or activate pre-formed inactive receptor dimers.

Summary

Functional interactions between NGF receptors TrkA and p75^{NTR} have been studied using artificial receptor-specific mAb-based ligands. It has been shown that while unliganded p75^{NTR} negatively regulated TrkA activation and trophic signaling, p75^{NTR} expression and binding with an activating ligand led to increased TrkA activation and trophic responses. It has been also shown that the trophic signals of NGF could be fully mimicked by a combination of TrkA-specific and p75^{NTR}-specific ligands.

The study of valency requirements for NGF receptor ligands revealed that an activating anti-TrkA mAb remained partially agonistic in its monovalent (Fab) form. Further studies led to characterization of a small NGF-based cyclic peptide as a partial TrkA agonist and to the development of a small molecule proteolytically stable NGF mimetic with agonistic properties.

These three agonistic artificial TrkA ligands display a novel pharmacological mechanism of action. First, unlike natural polypeptide hormones and bivalent anti-receptor antibodies, these ligands are monomeric and monovalent. And second, these ligands interact with a small defined epitope of the receptor.

The characterized agonistic NGF mimetics do not yet meet requirements for good drug candidates because of their peptide nature or low potency. Nevertheless, they can be used for further optimization and molecular modeling on the basis of their pharmacophores. More importantly, the revealed novel pharmacological mechanism of action opens new possibilities in the rational design of small molecule agonistic mimetics of polypeptide hormones, particularly small molecule therapeutics with neurotrophic activity.

References

- Alberts DS, Noel JK. 1995 Cisplatin-associated neurotoxicity: can it be prevented? *Anticancer Drugs*. 6:369-83.
- Amzel L, Poljak R, Saul F, Varga J, Richards F. 1974 The three-dimensional structure of a combining region-ligand complex of immunoglobulin NEW at 3.5Å resolution. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 71:1427-30.
- Andrade-Gordon P, Maryanoff BE, Derian CK, Zhang HC, Addo MF, Darrow AL, Eckardt AJ, Hoekstra WJ, McComsey DF, Oksenberg D, Reynolds EE, Santulli RJ, Scarborough RM, Smith CE, White KB. 1999 Design, synthesis, and biological characterization of a peptide-mimetic antagonist for a tethered-ligand receptor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 96:12257-62.
- Apfel SC. 1999 Neurotrophic factors in peripheral neuropathies: therapeutic implications. *Brain Pathol* 9:393-413.
- Arakawa T, Haniu M, Narhi LO, Miller JA, Talvenheimo J, Philo JS, Chute HT, Matheson C, Carnahan J, Louis JC. 1994 Formation of heterodimers from three neurotrophins, nerve growth factor, neurotrophin-3, and brain-derived neurotrophic factor. *J Biol Chem*. 269:27833-9.
- Arevalo JC, Conde B, Hempstead BL, Chao MV, Martin-Zanca D, Perez P. 2000 TrkA immunoglobulin-like ligand binding domains inhibit spontaneous activation of the receptor. *Mol Cell Biol*. 20:5908-16.
- Baker SJ, Reddy EP. 1998 Modulation of life and death by the TNF receptor superfamily. *Oncogene*. 17:3261-70.
- Baldwin AN, Bitler CM, Welcher AA, Shooter EM. 1992 Studies on the structure and binding properties of the cysteine-rich domain of rat low affinity nerve growth factor receptor (p75NGFR). *J Biol Chem*. 267:8352-9.
- Baldwin AN, Shooter EM. 1994 Disulfide mutants of the binding domain of the rat low affinity nerve growth factor receptor (p75NGFR). *J Biol Chem*. 269:11456-61.

- Baldwin AN, Shooter EM. 1995 Zone mapping of the binding domain of the rat low affinity nerve growth factor receptor by the introduction of novel N-glycosylation sites. *J Biol Chem.* 270:4594-602.
- Bamji SX, Majdan M, Pozniak CD, Belliveau DJ, Aloyz R, Kohn J, Causing CG, Miller FD. 1998 The p75 neurotrophin receptor mediates neuronal apoptosis and is essential for naturally occurring sympathetic neuron death. *J Cell Biol.* 140:911-23.
- Banner DW, D'Arcy A, Janes W, Gentz R, Schoenfeld HJ, Broger C, Loetscher H, Lesslauer W. 1993 Crystal structure of the soluble human 55 kd TNF receptor-human TNF beta complex: implications for TNF receptor activation. *Cell.* 73:431-45.
- Barbacid M. 1994. The Trk family of neurotrophin receptors. *J. Neurobiol.* 25:1386-403.
- Barker PA, Shooter EM 1994 Disruption of NGF Binding to the low affinity neurotrophin receptor p75LNTR reduces NGF binding to TrkA on PC12 cells. *Neuron.* 3:203-15.
- Barker PA. 1998 p75NTR: A study in contrasts. *Cell Death Differ.* 5:346-56.
- Barrett GL, Bartlett PF. 1994 The p75 nerve growth factor receptor mediates survival or death depending on the stage of sensory neuron development. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 91:6501-5.
- Barrett GL, Georgiou A. 1996 The low-affinity nerve growth factor receptor p75NGFR mediates death of PC12 cells after nerve growth factor withdrawal. *J Neurosci Res.* 45:117-28.
- Barrett GL. 2000 The p75 neurotrophin receptor and neuronal apoptosis. *Prog Neurobiol.* 61:205-229
- Basu T, Warne PH, Downward J. 1994 Role of Shc in the activation of Ras in response to epidermal growth factor and nerve growth factor. *Oncogene* 9:3483-91.
- Battleman DS, Geller AI, Chao MV. 1993 HSV-1 vector-mediated gene transfer of the human nerve growth factor receptor p75hNGFR defines high-affinity NGF binding. *J Neurosci.* 13:941-51.

- Benedetti M, Levi A, Chao MV. 1993 Differential expression of nerve growth factor receptors leads to altered binding affinity and neurotrophin responsiveness. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:7859-63.
- Behrens MM, Strasser U, Choi DW. 1999 Go 6976 is a potent inhibitor of neurotrophin-receptor intrinsic tyrosine kinase. *J Neurochem.* 72:919-24.
- Bhakar AL, Roux PP, Lachance C, Kryl D, Zeindler C, Barker PA. 1999 The p75 neurotrophin receptor (p75NTR) alters tumor necrosis factor-mediated NF-kappaB activity under physiological conditions, but direct p75NTR-mediated NF-kappaB activation requires cell stress. *J Biol Chem.* 274:21443-9.
- Bhattacharyya A, Watson FL, Bradlee TA, Pomeroy SL, Stiles CD, Segal RA. 1997 Trk receptors function as rapid retrograde signal carriers in the adult nervous system. *J Neurosci.* 17:7007-16.
- Bibel M, Hoppe E, Barde YA. 1999 Biochemical and functional interactions between the neurotrophin receptors trk and p75NTR. *EMBO J.* 18:616-22.
- Bilderback TR, Gazula VR, Lisanti MP, Dobrowsky RT. 1999 Caveolin interacts with Trk A and p75(NTR) and regulates neurotrophin signaling pathways. *J Biol Chem.* 274:257-63.
- Borset M, Hjorth-Hansen H, Johnsen AC, Seidel C, Waage A, Espevik T, Sundan A. 1999 Apoptosis, proliferation and NF-kappaB activation induced by agonistic Fas antibodies in the human myeloma cell line OH-2: amplification of Fas-mediated apoptosis by tumor necrosis factor. *Eur J Haematol.* 63:345-53.
- Bothwell M. 1995 Functional interactions of neurotrophins and neurotrophin receptors. *Annu Rev Neurosci.* 18:223-53.
- Burke CL, Stern DF. 1998 Activation of Neu (ErbB-2) mediated by disulfide bond-induced dimerization reveals a receptor tyrosine kinase dimer interface. *Mol Cell Biol.* 18:5371-9.
- Burke CL, Lemmon MA, Coren BA, Engelman DM, Stern DF. 1997 Dimerization of the p185neu transmembrane domain is necessary but not sufficient for transformation. *Oncogene.* 14(6):687-96.

- Burton, L.E., Schmelzer, C.H., Szonyi, E., Yedinak, C., and Gorrell, A. 1992. Activity and biospecificity of proteolyzed forms and dimeric combinations of recombinant human and murine nerve growth factor. *J. Neurosci.* 59:1937-1945.
- Butte MJ, Hwang PK, Mobley WC, Fletterick RJ. 1998 Crystal structure of neurotrophin-3 homodimer shows distinct regions are used to bind its receptors. *Biochemistry.* 37:16846-52.
- Camoratto AM, Jani JP, Angeles TS, Maroney AC, Sanders CY, Murakata C, Neff NT, Vaught JL, Isaacs JT, Dionne CA. 1997. CEP-751 inhibits TRK receptor tyrosine kinase activity in vitro and exhibits anti-tumor activity. *Int. J. Cancer* 72:673-9.
- Canossa M, Twiss JL, Verity AN, Shooter EM 1996 p75(NGFR) and TrkA receptors collaborate to rapidly activate a p75(NGFR)-associated protein kinase. *EMBO J.*:15:3369-76.
- Carter BD, Kaltschmidt C, Kaltschmidt B, Offenhauser N, Bohm-Matthaei R, Baeuerle PA, Barde YA. 1996 Selective activation of NF-kappa B by nerve growth factor through the neurotrophin receptor p75. *Science.* 272:542-5.
- Carter, BD Lewin. GR. 1997. Neurotrophins live or let die: Does p75^{NTR} decide? *Neuron* 18:187-90.
- Casaccia-Bonnet P, Gu C, Khursigara G, Chao MV. 1999 p75 neurotrophin receptor as a modulator of survival and death decisions. *Microsc Res Tech.* 45:217-24.
- Casaccia-Bonnet P, Carter BD, Dobrowsky RT, Chao MV. 1996 Death of oligodendrocytes mediated by the interaction of nerve growth factor with its receptor p75. *Nature.* 383:716-9.
- Casademunt E, Carter BD, Benzel I, Frade JM, Dechant G, Barde YA. 1999 The zinc finger protein NRIF interacts with the neurotrophin receptor p75(NTR) and participates in programmed cell death. *EMBO J.* 18:6050-61.
- Chan FK, Chun HJ, Zheng L, Siegel RM, Bui KL, Lenardo MJ. 2000 A domain in TNF receptors that mediates ligand-independent receptor assembly and signaling. *Science.* 288:2351-4.

- Chao MV, Bothwell M, Ross AH, Koprowski H, Lanahan A., Back CR, and Sehgal A. 1986. Gene transfer and molecular cloning of the human NGF receptor. *Science* 232:518-21
- Chao M. 1994. The p75 neurotrophin receptor. *J. Neurobiol.* 25:1373-1385
- Chao MV, Hempstead BL. 1995 p75 and Trk: a two-receptor system. *TINS* 18:321-6.
- Chapman BS. 1995 A region of the 75 kDa neurotrophin receptor homologous to the death domains of TNFR-I and Fas. *FEBS Lett.* 374:216-20.
- Chapman BS, Kuntz ID. 1995 Modeled structure of the 75-kDa neurotrophin receptor. *Protein Sci.* 4:1696-707.
- Chen S, Chrusciel RA, Nakanishi H, Raktabutr A, Johnson ME, Sato A, Weiner D, Hoxie J, Saragovi HU, Greene MI, Kahn M. 1992 Design and synthesis of a CD4 beta-turn mimetic that inhibits human immunodeficiency virus envelope glycoprotein gp120 binding and infection of human lymphocytes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 89:5872-6.
- Chittka A, Chao MV. 1999 Identification of a zinc finger protein whose subcellular distribution is regulated by serum and nerve growth factor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* 96:10705-10.
- Chothia C, Lesk AM. 1987 Canonical structures for the hypervariable regions of immunoglobulins. *J. Mol. Biol.* 196:901-17.
- Clary DO, Reichardt LF. 1994 An alternatively spliced form of the nerve growth factor receptor TrkA confers an enhanced response to neurotrophin 3. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 91:11133-7.
- Clary DO, Weskamp G, Austin LR, Reichardt LT 1994 TrkA cross-linking mimics neuronal responses to nerve growth factor. *Mol. Biol. Cell.* 5: 549-63.
- Cohen S, Levi-Montalcini R, Hamburger V. 1954 A nerve growth stimulating factor isolated from sarcomas 37 and 180. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 40:1014-8.
- Crowder RJ, Freeman RS. 1998 Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and Akt protein kinase are necessary and sufficient for the survival of nerve growth factor-dependent sympathetic neurons. *J Neurosci.* 18:2933-43.

- Cunningham ME, Stephens RM, Kaplan DR, Green LA. 1997 Autophosphorylation of activation loop tyrosines regulates signaling by the Trk NGF receptor. *J. Biol. Chem.* 272:10957-67
- Cunningham ME, Greene LA. 1998 A function-structure model for NGF-activated TRK. *EMBO J.* 17:7282-93.
- D'Arcy A, Banner DW, Janes W, Winkler FK, Loetscher H, Schonfeld HJ, Zulauf M, Gentz R, Lesslauer W. 1993 Crystallization and preliminary crystallographic analysis of a TNF-beta-55 kDa TNF receptor complex. *J Mol Biol.* 229:555-7
- Davies AM, Lee KF, Jaenisch R. 1993 p75-deficient trigeminal sensory neurons have an altered response to NGF but not to other neurotrophins. *Neuron.* 11:565-74.
- Dechant G., Pantelis T., Parada LF, and Barde Y-A. 1997 The neurotrophin receptor p75 binds NT-3 on Sympathetic neurons with high affinity and Specificity. *J. of Neurosci.* 17:5281-7.
- Dikic I, Batzer AG, Blaikie P, Obermeier A, Ullrich A, Schlessinger J, Margolis B. 1995 Shc binding to nerve growth factor receptor is mediated by the phosphotyrosine interaction domain. *J Biol Chem.* 270:15125-9.
- DiStefano PS., Friedman B, Radziejewski C, Alexander C, Boland P, Schoock CM, Lindsay RM, Wiegand SJ. 1992 The neurotrophins BDNF, NT-3 and NGF display distinct patterns of retrograde axonal transport in peripheral and central neurons. *Neuron* 8:983-93
- Drinkwater CC, Suter U, Angst C, Shooter EM. 1991 Mutation of tryptophan-21 in mouse nerve growth factor (NGF) affects binding to the fast NGF receptor but not induction of neurites on PC12 cells. *Proc R Soc Lond B Biol Sci.* 246:307-13.
- Drinkwater CC, Barker PA, Suter U, Shooter EM. 1993 The carboxyl terminus of nerve growth factor is required for biological activity. *J. Biol. Chem.* 268:23202-7.
- Dobrowsky RT, Werner MH, Castellino AM, Chao MV, Hannun YA. 1994 Activation of the sphingomyelin cycle through the low-affinity neurotrophin receptor. *Science.* 265:1596-9.

- Dobrowsky RT, Jenkins GM, Hannun YA. 1995 Neurotrophins induce sphingomyelin hydrolysis. Modulation by co-expression of p75NTR with Trk receptors. *J Biol Chem.* 270:22135-42.
- Dobrowsky RT. 2000 Sphingolipid signalling domains floating on rafts or buried in caves? *Cell Signal.* 12:81-90.
- Dong C, Yang DD, Wusk M, Whitmarsh AJ, Davis RJ, Flavell RA. 1998 Defective T cell differentiation in the absence of Jnk1. *Science.* 282:2092-5.
- Easton JB, Moody NM, Zhu X, Middlemas DS. 1999 Brain-derived neurotrophic factor induces phosphorylation of fibroblast growth factor receptor substrate 2. *J Biol Chem.* 274:11321-7.
- Eggert A, Ikegaki N, Liu X, Chou TT, Lee VM, Trojanowski JQ, Brodeur GM. 2000 Molecular dissection of TrkA signal transduction pathways mediating differentiation in human neuroblastoma cells. *Oncogene.* 19:2043-51.
- Eide FF, Lowenstein DH, Reichardt LF. 1993 Neurotrophins and their receptors - current concepts and implications for neurologic disease. *Exp Neurol.* 121:200-14.
- Ernfors P, Ibanez CF, Ebendal T, Olson L, Persson H. 1990 Molecular cloning and neurotrophic activities of a protein with structural similarities to nerve growth factor: developmental and topographical expression in the brain. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 87:5454-8.
- Estenne-Bouhtou G, Kullander K, Karlsson M, Ebendal T, Hacksell U, Luthman K. 1996 Design, synthesis, tandem mass spectrometric sequencing and biological activity of NGF mimetics. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 48:337-46.
- Fandl JP, Tobkes NJ, McDonald NQ, Hendrickson WA, Ryan TE, Nigam S, Acheson A, Cudny H, Panayotatos N. 1994 Characterization and crystallization of recombinant human neurotrophin-4. *J Biol Chem.* 269:755-9.
- Feinstein E, Kimchi A, Wallach D, Boldin M, Varfolomeev E. 1995 The death domain: a module shared by proteins with diverse cellular functions. *Trends Biochem Sci.* 20:342-4.

- Ferrari G, Greene LA. 1998 Promotion of neuronal survival by GM1 ganglioside. Phenomenology and mechanism of action. *Ann N Y Acad Sci.* 845:263-73.
- Ferri CC, Bisby MA. 1999 Improved survival of injured sciatic nerve Schwann cells in mice lacking the p75 receptor. *Neurosci Lett.* 272:191-4.
- Frade JM, Barde YA. 1998 Microglia-derived nerve growth factor causes cell death in the developing retina. *Neuron.* 20:35-41.
- Freeman R. 1999 Human studies of recombinant human nerve growth factor and diabetic peripheral neuropathy. *Eur Neurol.* 1 Suppl 1:20-6.
- Friedman WJ, Greene LA. 1999 Neurotrophin signaling via Trks and p75. *Exp Cell Res.* 253:131-42.
- Gargano N, Levi A, Alema S. 1997 Modulation of nerve growth factor internalization by direct interaction between p75 and TrkA receptors. *J Neurosci Res.* 50:1-12
- Ganju P, O'Bryan JP, Der C, Winter J, James IF. 1998 Differential regulation of SHC proteins by nerve growth factor in sensory neurons and PC12 cells. *Eur J Neurosci.* 10:1995-2008.
- Gentry JJ, Casaccia-Bonnel P, Carter BD. 2000 Nerve growth factor activation of nuclear factor kappaB through its p75 receptor is an anti-apoptotic signal in RN22 schwannoma cells. *J Biol Chem.* 275:7558-65.
- Goodman & Gilman's 1996 *The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics.* McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Greene LA, Tischler AS, 1976 PC12 pheochromocytoma cells in neurobiological research. *Adv. Cell Neurobiol.* 3: 373-414.
- Grgurevich S, Linnekin D, Musso T, Zhang X, Modi W, Varesio L, Ruscetti FW, Ortaldo JR, McVicar DW. 1997 The Csk-like proteins Lsk, Hyl, and Matk represent the same Csk homologous kinase (Chk) and are regulated by stem cell factor in the megakaryoblastic cell line MO7e. *Growth Factors.* 14:103-15.
- Grimes ML, Zhou J, Beattie EC, Yuen EC, Hall DE, Valletta JS, Topp KS, LaVail JH, Bunnett NW, Mobley WC. 1996 Endocytosis of activated TrkA: evidence that

- nerve growth factor induces formation of signaling endosomes. *J Neurosci.* 16:7950-64.
- Grimes ML, Beattie E, Mobley WC. 1997 A signaling organelle containing the nerve growth factor-activated receptor tyrosine kinase, TrkA. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 94:9909-14.
- Goldsmith BA, Koizumi S. 1997 Transient association of the phosphotyrosine phosphatase SHP-2 with TrkA is induced by nerve growth factor. *J Neurochem.* 69:1014-9.
- Hallbook F, Ibanez CF, Persson H. 1991 Evolutionary studies of the nerve growth factor family reveal a novel member abundantly expressed in *Xenopus* ovary. *Neuron.* 6:845-58.
- Hadari YR, Kouhara H, Lax I, Schlessinger J. 1998 Binding of Shp2 tyrosine phosphatase to FRS2 is essential for fibroblast growth factor-induced PC12 cell differentiation. *Mol Cell Biol.* 18:3966-73
- Hamanoue M, Middleton G, Wyatt S, Jaffray E, Hay RT, Davies AM. 1999 p75-mediated NF-kappaB activation enhances the survival response of developing sensory neurons to nerve growth factor. *Mol Cell Neurosci.* 14:28-40.
- Hannila SS, Kawaja MD. 1999 Nerve growth factor-induced growth of sympathetic axons into the optic tract of mature mice is enhanced by an absence of p75NTR expression. *J Neurobiol.* 39:51-66.
- Hantzopoulos PA, Suri C, Glass DJ, Goldfarb MP, Yankopoulos GD. 1994 The low affinity NGF receptor, p75, can collaborate with each of the Trks to potentiate functional responses to the neurotrophins. *Neuron.* 13:187-201.
- Heldin CH. 1995 Dimerization of cell surface receptors in signal-transduction. *Cell* 80:213-223.
- Hempstead BL, Patil N, Thiel B, Chao MV. 1990 Deletion of cytoplasmic sequences of the nerve growth factor receptor leads to loss of high affinity ligand binding. *J Biol Chem.* 265:9595-8.

- Hempstead BL, Martin-Zanca D, Kaplan DR, Parada LF, Chao MV. 1991 High-affinity NGF binding requires co-expression of the trk proto-oncogene and the low-affinity NGF receptor. *Nature* 350:678-83.
- Hempstead BL, Rabin SJ, Kaplan L, Reid S, Parada LF, Kaplan DR. 1992 Overexpression of the trk tyrosine kinase rapidly accelerates nerve growth factor-induced differentiation. *Neuron*. 9:883-96.
- Hallböök F, Ibáñez CF, Persson H. 1991 Evolutionary studies of the nerve growth factor family reveal a novel member abundantly expressed in *Xenopus* ovary. *Neuron*. 6:845-58.
- Holgado-Madruga M, Moscatello DK, Emler DR, Dieterich R, Wong AJ. 1997 Grb2-associated binder-1 mediates phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase activation and the promotion of cell survival by nerve growth factor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 94:12419-24.
- Horton A, Laramee G, Wyatt S, Shih A, Winslow J, Davies AM. 1997 NGF binding to p75 enhances the sensitivity of sensory and sympathetic neurons to NGF at different stages of development. *Mol Cell Neurosci*. 10:162-72.
- Holland DR, Cousens LS, Meng W, Matthews BW. 1994 Nerve growth factor in different crystal forms displays structural flexibility and reveals zinc binding sites. *J. Mol. Biol.* 239: 385-400.
- Hoyer D, Boddeke HW. 1993 Partial agonists, full agonists, antagonists: dilemmas of definition. *Trends Pharmacol Sci*. 14:270-5.
- Huber LJ, Chao MV. 1995 A potential interaction of p75 and trkA NGF receptors revealed by affinity crosslinking and immunoprecipitation. *J Neurosci Res*. 40:557-63.
- Huang B, Eberstadt M, Olejniczak ET, Meadows RP, Fesik SW. 1996 NMR structure and mutagenesis of the Fas (APO-1/CD95) death domain. *Nature*. 384:638-41.
- Huang CS, Zhou J, Feng AK, Lynch CC, Klumperman J, DeArmond SJ, Mobley WC. 1999 Nerve growth factor signaling in caveolae-like domains at the plasma membrane. *J Biol Chem*. 274:36707-14.

- Ibáñez CF, Ebendal T, Persson H. 1991 Chimeric molecules with multiple neurotrophic activities reveal structural elements determining the specificities of NGF and BDNF. *EMBO J.* 10:2105-10.
- Ibáñez CF, Ebendal T, Barbany G, Murray-Rust J, Blundell TL, Persson H 1992 Disruption of the low-affinity receptor-binding site in nerve growth factor allows neuronal survival and differentiation by binding to the trk gene product. *Cell* 69:329-41.
- Ibáñez CF. 1994 Structure-function relationships in the neurotrophin family. *J Neurobiol.* 25:1349-61.
- Ibáñez CF. 1995 Neurotrophic factors; from structure-function studies to designing effective therapeutics. *TIBTECH* 13:217-27.
- Ilag, LL, Lönnenberg P, Persson H, Ibáñez CF, 1994 Role of variable beta-hairpin loops in determining biological specificities in the neurotrophin family. *J. Biol. Chem.* 269:19941-6.
- Ip NY, Stitt TN, Tapley P, Klein R, Glass DJ, Fandl J, Greene LA, Barbacid M, Yancopoulos GD. 1993 Similarities and differences in the way neurotrophins interact with the Trk receptors in neuronal and nonneuronal cells. *Neuron.* 10:137-49.
- Ip YT, Davis RJ. 1998 Signal transduction by the c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK) from inflammation to development. *Curr Opin Cell Biol.* 10:205-19.
- Iwasaki Y, Gay B, Wada K, Koizumi S. 1998 Association of the Src family tyrosine kinase Fyn with TrkB. *J Neurochem.* 71:106-11.
- Jiang G, Hunter T 1999. Receptor signaling: when dimerization is not enough. *Curr Biol.* 9:R568-71.
- Jing S, Tapley P, Barbacid M. 1992 Nerve growth factor mediates signal transduction through trk homodimer receptors. *Neuron.* 9:1067-79.
- Johnson D, Lanahan A, Back CR, Sehgal A, Morgan C, Mercer E, Bothwell M, Chao M. 1986 Expression and structure of the human NGF receptor. *Cell* 47:545-54

- Jungbluth S, Bailey K, Barde YA. 1994 Purification and characterisation of a brain-derived neurotrophic factor/neurotrophin-3 (BDNF/NT-3) heterodimer. *Eur J Biochem.* 221:677-85.
- Kabat EA. 1976 *Structural Concepts in Immunology and Immunochemistry*. Holt, Reinhart and Winston, New York.
- Kahle P, Burton LE, Schmelzer CH, Hertel C. 1992 The amino terminus of nerve growth factor is involved in the interaction with the receptor tyrosine kinase p140 TrkA. *J. Biol. Chem.* 267:22707-10.
- Kahle P, Barker PA, Shooter EM, Hertel C. 1994 p75 nerve growth factor receptor modulates p140trkA kinase activity, but not ligand internalization, in PC12 cells. *J Neurosci Res.* 38:599-606.
- Kaltschmidt B, Kaltschmidt C, Hofmann TG, Hehner SP, Droge W, Schmitz ML. 2000 The pro- or anti-apoptotic function of NF-kappaB is determined by the nature of the apoptotic stimulus. *Eur J Biochem.* 267:3828-35.
- Kaneko M, Saito Y, Saito H, Matsumoto T, Matsuda Y, Vaught JL, Dionne CA, Angeles TS, Glicksman MA, Neff NT, Rotella DP, Kauer JC, Mallamo JP, Hudkins RL, Murakata C. 1997 Neurotrophic 3,9-bis[(alkylthio)methyl]-and-bis(alkoxymethyl)-K-252a derivatives. *J Med Chem.* 40:1863-9.
- Kaplan DR, Hempstead BL, Martin-Zanca D, Chao MV, Parada LF, 1991. The trk proto-oncogene product: a signal transducing receptor for nerve growth factor. *Science* 252:554-8.
- Kaplan DR, Stephens RM. 1994 Neurotrophin signal transduction by the Trk receptor. *J Neurobiol.* 25:1404-17.
- Karin M. 1998 The NF-kappa B activation pathway: its regulation and role in inflammation and cell survival. *Cancer J Sci Am.* 4 Suppl 1:S92-9.
- Kase H, Iwahashi K, Nakanishi S, Matsuda Y, Yamada K, Takahashi M, Murakata C, Sato A, Kaneko M. 1987. K-252 compounds, novel and potent inhibitors of protein kinase C and cyclic nucleotide-dependent protein kinases. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* 142:436-40.

- Khursigara G, Orlinick JR, Chao MV. 1999 Association of the p75 neurotrophin receptor with TRAF6. *J Biol Chem.* 274:2597-600.
- Klein R, Jing S, Nanduri V, O'Rourke E, Barbacid M. 1991 The *trk* tyrosine proto-oncogene encodes a receptor for nerve growth factor. *Cell* 85:189-97.
- Klein R. 1994 Role of neurotrophins in mouse neuronal development. *FASEB Journal* 8:738-44.
- Kouhara H, Hadari YR, Spivak-Kroizman T, Schilling J, Bar-Sagi D, Lax I, Schlessinger J. 1997 A lipid-anchored Grb2-binding protein that links FGF-receptor activation to the Ras/MAPK signaling pathway. *Cell.* 89:693-702.
- Kuan CY, Yang DD, Samanta Roy DR, Davis RJ, Rakic P, Flavell RA. 1999 The *Jnk1* and *Jnk2* protein kinases are required for regional specific apoptosis during early brain development. *Neuron.* 22:667-76.
- Kuhnel F, Zender L, Paul Y, Tietze MK, Trautwein C, Manns M, Kubicka S. 2000 NFkappaB mediates apoptosis through transcriptional activation of Fas (CD95) in adenoviral hepatitis. *J Biol Chem.* 275:6421-7.
- Kullander K, Ebendal T. 1994 Neurotrophin-3 acquires NGF-like activity after exchange to five NGF amino acid residues: molecular analysis of the sites in NGF mediating the specific interaction with the NGF high affinity receptor. *J. Neurosci. Res.* 39:195-210.
- Kullander K, Kylberg A, Ebendal T. 1997 Specificity of neurotrophin-3 determined by loss-of-function mutagenesis. *J Neurosci Res.* 50:496-503.
- Kume T, Nishikawa H, Tomioka H, Katsuki H, Akaike A, Kaneko S, Maeda T, Kihara T, Shimohama S. p75-mediated neuroprotection by NGF against glutamate cytotoxicity in cortical cultures. *Brain Res.* 2000 Jan 10;852(2):279-89.
- Kuner P, Hertel C. 1998 NGF induces apoptosis in a human neuroblastoma cell line expressing the neurotrophin receptor p75NTR. *J Neurosci Res.* 54:465-74.
- Ladiwala U, Lachance C, Simoneau SJ, Bhakar A, Barker PA, Antel JP. 1998 p75 neurotrophin receptor expression on adult human oligodendrocytes: signaling without cell death in response to NGF. *J Neurosci.* 18:1297-304.

- Landreth GE, Shooter EM. 1980 Nerve growth factor receptors on PC12 cells: ligand-induced conversion from low- to high-affinity states. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci* 77:4751-5
- Larose L, Gish G, Shoelson S, Pawson T. 1993 Identification of residues in the beta platelet-derived growth factor receptor that confer specificity for binding to phospholipase C-gamma 1. *Oncogene*. 8:2493-9.
- Lazarovici P, Rasouly D, Friedman L, Tabekman R, Ovadia H, Matsuda Y. 1996 K252a and staurosporine microbial alkaloid toxins as prototype of neurotropic drugs. *Adv Exp Med Biol*. 391:367-77.
- Lee KF, Li E, Huber LJ, Landis SC, Sharpe AH, Chao MV, Jaenisch R. 1992 Targeted mutation of the gene encoding the low affinity NGF receptor p75 leads to deficits in the peripheral sensory nervous system. *Cell*. 69:737-49.
- Lee KF, Davies AM, Jaenisch R. 1994 p75-deficient embryonic dorsal root sensory and neonatal sympathetic neurons display a decreased sensitivity to NGF. *Development*. 120:1027-33.
- Lee J, Pilch PF. 1994 The insulin receptor: structure, function, and signaling. *Am J Physiol*. 266:C319-34.
- Leppa S, Bohmann D. 1999 Diverse functions of JNK signaling and c-Jun in stress response and apoptosis. *Oncogene*. 18:6158-62.
- LeSauter L, Wei L, Gibbs BF, Saragovi HU. 1995 Small peptide mimics of nerve growth factor bind TrkA receptors and affect biological responses. *J. Biol. Chem*. 270:6564-9. *J. Biol. Chem*. 271:1249.
- LeSauter L, Lisbona R, Cheung N-K, Saragovi HU. 1996a. Small molecule imaging of nerve growth factor receptors *in vivo*. *Nature Biotechnology* 14:1120-2.
- LeSauter L, Maliartchouk S, LeJeune H, Quirion R, Saragovi HU. 1996b. Potent human p140-TrkA agonists derived from an anti-receptor monoclonal antibody. *J. Neurosci*. 16:1308-16.

- Levi-Montalcini R, Hamburger V. 1951 Selective growth stimulating effects of mouse sarcoma on the sensory and sympathetic nervous system of the chick embryo. *J. Exp. Zool.* 116:321-61.
- Levi-Montacini R, Hamburger V. 1953 A diffusible agent of mouse sarcoma producing hyperplasia of sympathetic ganglia and hyperneurotization of the chick embryo. *J. Exp. Zool.* 123:233-52.
- Levi-Montalcini R. 1987. The nerve growth factor 35 years later. *Science* 237:1154.
- Liepinsh E, Ilag LL, Otting G, Ibanez CF. 1997 NMR structure of the death domain of the p75 neurotrophin receptor. *EMBO J.* 16:4999-5005.
- Linthicum DS, Bolger MB, Kussie PH, Albright GM, Linton TA, Combs S, Marchetti D. 1988. Analysis of idiotypic and anti-idiotypic antibodies as models of receptor and ligand. *Clin Chem.* 34:1676-80.
- Lindsay RM, Altar CA, Cedarbaum JM, Hyman C, Wiegand SJ. 1993 The therapeutic potential of neurotrophic factors in the treatment of Parkinson's disease. *Exp Neurol.* 124:103-18.
- Livnah O, Stura EA, Johnson DL, Middleton SA, Mulcahy LS, Wrighton NC, Dower WJ, Jolliffe LK, Wilson IA. 1996 Functional mimicry of a protein hormone by a peptide agonist: the EPO receptor complex at 2.8 Å. *Science.* 273:464-71
- Livnah O, Johnson DL, Stura EA, Farrell FX, Barbone FP, You Y, Liu KD, Goldsmith MA, He W, Krause CD, Pestka S, Jolliffe LK, Wilson IA. 1998 An antagonist peptide-EPO receptor complex suggests that receptor dimerization is not sufficient for activation. *Nat Struct Biol.* 5:993-1004.
- Livnah O, Stura EA, Middleton SA, Johnson DL, Jolliffe LK, Wilson IA. 1999 Crystallographic evidence for preformed dimers of erythropoietin receptor before ligand activation. *Science.* 283:987-90.
- Loeb DM, Stephens RM, Copeland T, Kaplan DR, Green, LA. 1994 A trk nerve growth factor (NGF) receptor point mutation affecting interaction with phospholipase C-gamma 1 abolishes NGF-promoted peripherin induction but not neurite outgrowth. *J Biol Chem* 269:8901-10.

- Longo FM, Vu TK, Mobley WC. 1990 The in vitro biological effect of nerve growth factor is inhibited by synthetic peptides. *Cell Regul.* 1:189-95.
- Longo FM, Manthorpe M, Xie YM, Varon S. 1997 Synthetic NGF peptide derivatives prevent neuronal death via a p75 receptor-dependent mechanism. *J Neurosci Res.* 48:1-17
- MacDonald JI, Meakin SO. 1996 Deletions in the extracellular domain of rat trkA lead to an altered differentiative phenotype in neurotrophin responsive cells. *Mol. Cell Neurosci.* 7:371-90.
- MacDonald JI, Gryz EA, Kubu CJ, Verdi JM, Meakin SO. 2000 Direct Binding of the Signaling Adapter Protein Grb2 to the Activation Loop Tyrosines on the Nerve Growth Factor Receptor Tyrosine Kinase, TrkA. *J Biol Chem.* In press, e-published ahead of print.
- McDonald N, Lapatto R, Murray-Rust J, Gunning J, Wlodawer A, Blundell TL. 1991 New protein fold revealed by a 2.3Å resolution crystal structure of nerve growth factor. *Nature* 354:411-4.
- McDonald N, Hendrickson WA. 1993 A structural superfamily of growth factors containing a cystine motif. *Cell* 73:421-4.
- MacPhee I, Barker PA. 1999 Extended ceramide exposure activates the trkA receptor by increasing receptor homodimer formation. *J Neurochem.* 72:1423-30.
- MacPhee IJ, Barker PA. 1997 Brain-derived neurotrophic factor binding to the p75 neurotrophin receptor reduces TrkA signaling while increasing serine phosphorylation in the TrkA intracellular domain. *J Biol Chem.* 272:23547-51.
- Mahadeo D, Kaplan L, Chao MV, Hempstead BL. 1994 High affinity Nerve Growth Factor binding displays a faster rate of association than p140 Trk binding: implications for multi-subunit polypeptide receptors. *J. Biol. Chem.* 269: 6884-91.
- Majdan M, Miller FD. 1999 Neuronal life and death decisions: functional antagonism between the Trk and p75 neurotrophin receptors. *Int J Dev Neurosci.* 17:153-61.

- Maggirwar SB, Sarmiere PD, Dewhurst S, Freeman RS. 1998 Nerve growth factor-dependent activation of NF-kappaB contributes to survival of sympathetic neurons. *J Neurosci.* 18:10356-65
- Magnusson C, Vaux DL. 1999 Signalling by CD95 and TNF receptors: not only life and death. *Immunol Cell Biol.* 77:41-6.
- Marchetti D, Parikh N, Sudol M, Gallick GE. 1998 Stimulation of the protein tyrosine kinase c-Yes but not c-Src by neurotrophins in human brain-metastatic melanoma cells. *Oncogene.* 16:3253-60.
- Martin-Zanca D, Oskam R, Mitra G, Copeland T, Barbacid M. 1989 Molecular and biochemical characterization of the human *trk* proto-oncogene. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 9:24-33.
- Mathias S, Kolesnick R. 1993 Ceramide: a novel second messenger. *Adv Lipid Res.* 25:65-90
- Matsuda M, Hashimoto Y, Muroya K, Hasegawa H, Kurata T, Tanaka S, Nakamura S, Hattori S. 1994 CRK protein binds to two guanine nucleotide-releasing proteins for the Ras family and modulates nerve growth factor-induced activation of Ras in PC12 cells. *Mol Cell Biol.* 14:5495-500.
- Meakin SO, Suter U, Grinkwater CC, Welcher AA, Shooter EM. 1992 The rat *trk* protooncogene product exhibits properties characteristic of the slow NGF receptor. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 89:2374-8.
- Meakin SO, MacDonald JI, Gryz EA, Kubu CJ, Verdi JM. 1999 The signaling adapter FRS-2 competes with Shc for binding to the nerve growth factor receptor TrkA. A model for discriminating proliferation and differentiation. *J Biol Chem.* 274:9861-70.
- Mendell LM, Albers KM, Davis BM. 1999 Neurotrophins, nociceptors, and pain. *Microsc Res Tech.* May 45:252-61.
- Miknyoczki SJ, Dionne CA, Klein-Szanto AJ, Ruggeri BA. 1999 The novel Trk receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor CEP-701 (KT-5555) exhibits antitumor efficacy against

- human pancreatic carcinoma (Panc1) xenograft growth and in vivo invasiveness. *Ann N Y Acad Sci.* 880:252-62
- Milligan G, Bond RA, Lee M. 1995 Inverse agonism: pharmacological curiosity or potential therapeutic strategy? *Trends Pharmacol Sci.* 16:10-13.
- Mohammadi M, Honegger AM, Rotin D, Fischer R, Bellot F, Li W, Dionne CA, Jaye M, Rubinstein M, Schlessinger J. 1991 A tyrosine-phosphorylated carboxy-terminal peptide of the fibroblast growth factor receptor is a binding site for the SH2 domain of phospholipase C-gamma 1. *Mol Cell Biol.* 11:5068-78.
- Mufson EJ, Lavine N, Jaffar S, Kordower JH, Quirion R, Saragovi HU. 1997 Reduction in p140-TrkA receptor protein within the nucleus basalis and cortex in Alzheimer's disease. *Exp Neurol.* 146:91-103.
- Mufson EJ, Kroin JS, Sendera TJ, Sobreviela T. 1999 Distribution and retrograde transport of trophic factors in the central nervous system: functional implications for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases. *Prog Neurobiol.* 57:451-84.
- Mukai J, Hachiya T, Shoji-Hoshino S, Kimura MT, Nadano D, Suvanto P, Hanaoka T, Li Y, Irie S, Greene LA, Sato TA. 2000 NADE, a p75NTR-associated cell death executor, is involved in signal transduction mediated by the common neurotrophin receptor p75NTR. *J Biol Chem.* 275:17566-70.
- Mutoh T, Tokuda A, Miyadai T, Hamaguchi M, Fujiki N. 1995 Ganglioside GM1 binds to the Trk protein and regulates receptor function. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 92:5087-91.
- Naismith JH, Devine TQ, Brandhuber BJ, Sprang SR. 1995 Crystallographic evidence for dimerization of unliganded tumor necrosis factor receptor. *J Biol Chem.* 270(22):13303-7.
- Naismith JH, Brandhuber BJ, Devine TQ, Sprang SR. Seeing double: crystal structures of the type I TNF receptor. 1996a *J Mol Recognit.* 9:113-7.
- Naismith JH, Devine TQ, Kohno T, Sprang SR. 1996b Structures of the extracellular domain of the type I tumor necrosis factor receptor. *Structure.* 4:1251-62.

- Naismith JH, Sprang SR. 1998 Modularity in the TNF-receptor family. *Trends Biochem Sci.* 23:74-9.
- Nakamura T, Muraoka S, Sanokawa R, Mori N. 1998 N-Shc and Sck, two neuronally expressed Shc adapter homologs. Their differential regional expression in the brain and roles in neurotrophin and Src signaling. *J Biol Chem.* 273:6960-7.
- Narisawa-Saito M, Wakabayashi K, Tsuji S, Takahashi H, Nawa H. 1996 Regional specificity of alterations in NGF, BDNF and NT-3 levels in Alzheimer's disease. *Neuroreport.* 7:2925-8.
- Nebrada AR, Martín-Zanka D, Kaplan DR, Parada LF, Santos E. 1991. Induction by NGF of meiotic maturation of *Xenopus* oocytes expressing the *trk* proto-oncogene product. *Science* 252:558-61
- ONarhi LO, Rosenfeld R, Talvenheimo J, Prestrelski SJ, Arakawa T, Lary JW, KolvenbachCG, Hecht R, Boone T, Miller JA. 1993 Comparison of the biophysical characteristics of human brain-derived neurotrophic factor, neurotrophin-3, and nerve growth factor. *J Biol Chem.* 268:13309-17.
- Obermeier A, Lammers R, Wiesmuller KH, Jung G, Schlessinger J, Ullrich A. 1993 Identification of Trk binding sites for SHC and phosphatidylinositol 3'-kinase and formation of a multimeric signaling complex. *J Biol Chem.* 268:22963-6.
- Obermeier A, Bradshaw RA, Seedorf K, Choidas A, Schlessinger J, Ullrich A. 1994 Neuronal differentiation signals are controlled by nerve growth factor receptor/Trk binding sites for SHC and PLC gamma. *EMBO J.* 13:1585-9.
- O'Connell L, Hongo JA, Presta LG, Tsoulfas P. 2000 TrkA amino acids controlling specificity for nerve growth factor. *J Biol Chem.* 275:7870-7.
- Ohmichi M, Decker SJ, Pang L, Saltiel AR. 1991. Nerve growth factor binds to the 140kD *trk* proto-oncogene product and stimulates its association with the *src* homology domains of phospholipase C gamma. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 177:217-23.
- Okada N, Wada K, Goldsmith BA, Koizumi S. 1996 SHP-2 is involved in neurotrophin signaling. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* 229:607-11.

- Olson, L., Nordberg, A., von Holst, H., Backman, L., Ebendal, T., Alalvzoff, I., Amberla, K., Hartvig, P., Herlitz, A., and Lilja, A. 1992. Nerve growth factor affects ¹¹C-nicotine binding, blood flow, EEG, and verbal episodic memory in an Alzheimer patient (case report). *J. Neural Transm. Park. Dis. Dement. Sect.* 4:79-95.
- Olson L. 1993 NGF and the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. *Exp Neurol.* 124:5-15.
- Ong SH, Guy GR, Hadari YR, Laks S, Gotoh N, Schlessinger J, Lax I. 2000 FRS2 proteins recruit intracellular signaling pathways by binding to diverse targets on fibroblast growth factor and nerve growth factor receptors. *Mol Cell Biol.* 20:979-89.
- Oppenheim RW. 1991 Cell death during development of the nervous system. *Annu Rev Neurosci.* 14:453-501.
- Owolabi JB, Rizkalla G, Tehim A, Ross GM, Riopelle RJ, Kamboj R, Ossipov M, Bian D, Wegert S, Porreca F, Lee DK. 1999 Characterization of antiallodynic actions of ALE-0540, a novel nerve growth factor receptor antagonist, in the rat. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther.* 289:1271-6
- Patel TD, Jackman A, Rice FL, Kucera J, Snider WD. 2000 Development of sensory neurons in the absence of NGF/TrkA signaling in vivo. *Neuron.* 25:345-57.
- Peng X, Greene LA, Kaplan DR, Stephens RM. 1995 Deletion of a conserved juxtamembrane sequence in Trk abolishes NGF-promoted neuritogenesis. *Neuron.* 15:395-406.
- Perez P, Coll PM, Hempstead BL, Martin-Zanca D, Chao MV. 1995 NGF binding to the Trk tyrosine kinase receptor requires the extracellular immunoglobulin-like domains. *Mol. Cell Neurosci.* 6:97-105.
- Peterson DA, Dickinson-Anson HA, Leppert JT, Lee KF, Gage FH. 1999 Central neuronal loss and behavioral impairment in mice lacking neurotrophin receptor p75. *J Comp Neurol.* 404:1-20.
- Petty BG, Cornblath DR, Adornato BT, Chaudhry V, Flexner C, Wachsman M, Sinicropi D, Burton LE, Peroutka SJ. 1994 The effect of systemically administered

- recombinant human nerve growth factor in healthy human subjects. *Ann-Neurol.* 36:244-6.
- Philpott KL, McCarthy MJ, Klippel A, Rubin LL. 1997 Activated phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and Akt kinase promote survival of superior cervical neurons. *J Cell Biol.* 139:809-15.
- Ping SE, Barrett GL. 1998 Ceramide can induce cell death in sensory neurons, whereas ceramide analogues and sphingosine promote survival. *J Neurosci Res.* 54:206-13
- Poduslo JF, Curran GL. 1996 Permeability at the blood-brain and blood-nerve barriers of the neurotrophic factors: NGF, CNTF, NT-3, BDNF. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res.* 36:280-6.
- Poduslo JF, Curran GL, Gill JS. 1998 Putrescine-modified nerve growth factor: bioactivity, plasma pharmacokinetics, blood-brain/nerve barrier permeability, and nervous system biodistribution. *J Neurochem.* 71:1651-60.
- Pollack S, Young L, Bilsland J, Wilkie N, Ellis S, Hefti F, Broughton H, Harper S. 1999 The staurosporine-like compound L-753,000 (NB-506) potentiates the neurotrophic effects of neurotrophin-3 by acting selectively at the TrkA receptor. *Mol Pharmacol.* 56:185-95.
- Qian X, Riccio A, Zhang Y, Ginty DD. 1998 Identification and characterization of novel substrates of Trk receptors in developing neurons. *Neuron.* 21:1017-29
- Rabin SJ, Cleghon V, Kaplan DR. 1993 SNT, a differentiation-specific target of neurotrophic factor-induced tyrosine kinase activity in neurons and PC12 cells. *Mol Cell Biol.* 13:2203-13.
- Rabizadeh S, Oh J, Zhong LT, Yang J, Bitler CM, Butcher LL, Bredesen DE. 1993 Induction of apoptosis by the low-affinity NGF receptor. *Science.* 261:345-8.
- Radeke MJ, Misko TP, Hsu C, Herzenberg LA, Shooter EM. 1987 Gene transfer and molecular cloning of the rat nerve growth factor receptor. *Nature.* 325:593-7.
- Radziejewski C, Robinson RC, DiStefano PS, Taylor JW. 1992 Dimeric structure and conformational stability of brain-derived neurotrophic factor and neurotrophin-3. *Biochemistry.* 31:4431-6.

- Radziejewski C, Robinson RC. 1993 Heterodimers of the neurotrophic factors: formation, isolation, and differential stability. *Biochemistry*. 32:13350-6.
- Ramer M, Bisby M. 1997 Reduced sympathetic sprouting occurs in dorsal root ganglia after axotomy in mice lacking low-affinity neurotrophin receptor. *Neurosci Lett*. 228:9-12.
- Rashid K, Van der Zee CE, Ross RM, Chapman CA, Stanisz J, Riopelle RJ, Racine RJ., Fahnestock M 1995 A nerve growth factor peptide retards seizure development and inhibits neuronal sprouting in a rat model of epilepsy. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*. 92:9495-9.
- Remy I, Wilson IA, Michnick SW. 1999 Erythropoietin receptor activation by a ligand-induced conformation change. *Science*. Feb 283:990-3.
- Reynolds AJ, Bartlett SE, Hendry IA. 1998 Signalling events regulating the retrograde axonal transport of 125I-beta nerve growth factor in vivo. *Brain Res*. 798:67-74.
- Reynolds AJ, Heydon K, Bartlett SE, Hendry IA. 1999 Evidence for phosphatidylinositol 4-kinase and actin involvement in the regulation of 125I-beta-nerve growth factor retrograde axonal transport. *J Neurochem*.73:87-95.
- Ribon V, Saltiel AR. 1996 Nerve growth factor stimulates the tyrosine phosphorylation of endogenous Crk-II and augments its association with p130Cas in PC-12 cells. *J Biol Chem*. 271:7375-80.
- Robinson RC, Radziejewski C, Stuart DI, Jones EY. 1995. Structure of the brain-derived neurotrophic factor/neurotrophin 3 heterodimer. *Biochemistry*. 34:4139-46.
- Robinson RC, Radziejewski C, Stuart DI, Jones EY. 1996 Crystals of the neurotrophins. *Protein Sci*. 5:973-7.
- Rodriguez-Tebar A, Dechant G, Barde YA. 1990 Binding of brain-derived neurotrophic factor to the nerve growth factor receptor. *Neuron*. 4:487-92.
- Rodriguez-Tebar A, Dechant G, Gotz R, Barde YA. 1992 Binding of neurotrophin-3 to its neuronal receptors and interactions with nerve growth factor and brain-derived neurotrophic factor. *EMBO J*. 11:917-22.

- Romani S, Moroder L, Wunsch E. 1987a. Synthesis of the trypsin fragment 10-25/75-88 of mouse nerve growth factor. I. The protected tetradecapeptide 75-88. *Intl. J. Pept. Prot. Res.* 29:99-106.
- Romani S, Moroder L, Gohring W, Scharf R, Wunsch E, Barde YA, Thoenen H. 1987b. Synthesis of the trypsin fragment 10-25/75-88 of mouse nerve growth factor. II. The unsymmetrical double chain cystine peptide. *Intl. J. Pept. Prot. Res.* 29:107-17.
- Rovelli G, Heller RA., Canossa M, Shooter, EM. 1993 Chimeric tumor necrosis-factor trkA receptors reveal that ligand-dependent activation of the trkA tyrosine kinase is sufficient for differentiation and survival fo PC12 cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:8717-21.
- Ruggeri BA, Miknyoczki SJ, Singh J, Hudkins RL. 1999 Role of neurotrophin-trk interactions in oncology: the anti-tumor efficacy of potent and selective trk tyrosine kinase inhibitors in pre-clinical tumor models. *Curr Med Chem.* 6:845-57.
- Rydén M, Murray-Rust J, Glass D, Ilag LL, Trupp M, Yancopoulos GD, McDonald NQ, Ibáñez CF. 1995 Functional analysis of mutant neurotrophins deficient in low-affinity binding reveals a role for p75LNGFR in NT-4 signalling. *EMBO J.* 14:1979-90.
- Rydén M, Ibáñez CF. 1996 Binding of neurotrophin-3 to p75LNGFR, TrkA, and TrkB mediated by a single functional epitope distinct from that recognized by trkC. *J Biol Chem.* 271:5623-7.
- Rydén M, Ibáñez CF. 1997a A second determinant of binding to the p75 neurotrophin receptor revealed by alanine-scanning mutagenesis of a conserved loop in nerve growth factor. *J Biol Chem.* 272:33085-91.
- Ryden M, Hempstead B, Ibanez CF. 1997b Differential modulation of neuron survival during development by nerve growth factor binding to the p75 neurotrophin receptor. *J Biol Chem.* 272:16322-8.

- Sabapathy K, Hu Y, Kallunki T, Schreiber M, David JP, Jochum W, Wagner EF, Karin M. 1999 JNK2 is required for efficient T-cell activation and apoptosis but not for normal lymphocyte development. *Curr Biol.* 9:116-25.
- Salehi AH, Roux PP, Kubu CJ, Zeindler C, Bhakar A, Tannis LL, Verdi JM, Barker PA. 2000 NRAGE, a novel MAGE protein, interacts with the p75 neurotrophin receptor and facilitates nerve growth factor-dependent apoptosis. *Neuron.* 27:279-88.
- Saragovi HU, Fitzpatrick D, Raktabutr A, Nakanishi H, Kahn M, Greene MI. 1991 Design and synthesis of a mimetic from an antibody complementarity-determining region. *Science.* 253:792-9
- Saragovi HU, Greene MI, Chrusciel RA, Kahn M. 1992 Loops and secondary structure mimetics: development and applications in basic science and rational drug design. *Biotechnology.* 10:773-8.
- Saragovi HU, Zheng W, Maliartchouk S, DiGuglielmo GM, Mawal YR, Kamen A, Woo SB, Cuello AC, Debeir T, Neet KE. 1998 A TrkA-selective, fast internalizing nerve growth factor-antibody complex induces trophic but not neuritogenic signals. *J Biol Chem.* 273:34933-40.
- Saragovi HU, Burgess K. 1999 Small molecule and protein-based neurotrophic ligands: agonists and antagonists as therapeutic agents. *Expert Opin Ther Patents* 9:737-51.
- Saragovi HU, Gehring K. 2000 Development of pharmacological agents for targeting neurotrophins and their receptors. *Trends Pharmacol Sci.* 21:93-8
- Senger DL, Campenot RB. 1997 Rapid retrograde tyrosine phosphorylation of trkA and other proteins in rat sympathetic neurons in compartmented cultures. *Cell Biol.* 138:411-21.
- Sato K, Otsuki T, Kimoto M, Kakumoto M, Tokmakov AA, Watanabe Y, Fukami Y. 1998 c-Src and phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase are involved in NGF-dependent tyrosine phosphorylation of Shc in PC12 cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* 250:223-8.

- Schechter AL, Bothwell MA. 1981 Nerve growth factor receptors on PC12 cells: evidence for two receptor classes with differing cytoskeletal association. *Cell* 24:867-74
- Schulze-Osthoff K, Ferrari D, Los M, Wesselborg S, Peter ME. 1998 Apoptosis signaling by death receptors. *Eur J Biochem.* 254:439-59.
- Schutze S, Wiegmann K, Machleidt T, Kronke M. 1995 TNF-induced activation of NF-kappa B. *Immunobiology.* 193:193-203
- Segal RA, Bhattacharyya A, Rua RA, Alberta JA, Stephens RM, Kaplan DR, Stiles CD. 1996. Differential utilization of Trk autophosphorylation sites. *J. Biol. Chem.* 271:20175-20181.
- Seiger A, Nordberg A, Von Holst H, Backman L, Ebendal T, Alafuzoff I, Amberla K, Hartvig P, Herlitz A, Lilija A, Lundqvist H, Langstrom B, Meyerson B, Persson A, Viitanen M, Winblad B, Olson L, Petty BG, Cornblat DR, Adornato BT, Chaudhry V, Flexner C, Wachsman M, Sinicropi D, Burton LE, Peroutka SJ. 1993. Intracranial infusion of purified nerve growth factor to an Alzheimer patient. The first attempt of a possible future treatment strategy. *Behavioural Brain Res.* 57:255-61.
- Shih A, Laramie GR, Schmelzer CH, Burton LE., Winslow JW. 1994 Mutagenesis identifies amino-terminal residues of nerve growth factor necessary for Trk receptor binding and biological activity. *J. Biol. Chem.* 269:27679-86.
- Siegel RM, Frederiksen JK, Zacharias DA, Chan FK, Johnson M, Lynch D, Tsien RY, Lenardo MJ. 2000 Fas preassociation required for apoptosis signaling and dominant inhibition by pathogenic mutations. *Science.* 288:2354-7.
- Snider WD. 1994 Functions of the neurotrophins during nervous system development: what the knockouts are teaching us. *Cell* 77:627-638.
- Spiegel K, Agrafiotis D, Caprathe B, Davis RE, Dickerson MR, Fergus JH, Hepburn TW, Marks JS, Van Dorf M, Wieland DM, et al. 1995 PD 90780, a non peptide inhibitor of nerve growth factor's binding to the P75 NGF receptor. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* 217:488-94.

- Stancovski I, Hurwitz E, Leitner O, Ullrich A, Yarden Y, Sela M. 1991 Mechanistic aspects of the opposing effects of monoclonal antibodies to the ERBB2 receptor on tumor growth. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 88:8691-5
- Stephens, R.M., Loeb, D.M., Copeland T., Pawson T., Greene, L.A. and Kaplan, D.R. 1994. Trk receptors use redundant signal transduction pathways involving SHC and Plc- γ to mediate NGF responses. *Neuron* 12:691-705.
- Sternberg MJ, Gullick WJ. 1990 A sequence motif in the transmembrane region of growth factor receptors with tyrosine kinase activity mediates dimerization. *Protein Eng.* 3:245-8.
- Sutter A, Riopelle RJ, Harris-Warrick RM, Shooter EM. 1979 Nerve growth factor receptors. Characterization of two distinct classes of binding sites on chick embryo sensory ganglia cells. *J Biol Chem.* 254:5972-82.
- Tagliabatella G, Robinson R, Perez-Polo JR. 1997 Inhibition of nuclear factor kappa B (NFkappaB) activity induces nerve growth factor-resistant apoptosis in PC12 cells. *J Neurosci Res.* 47:155-62
- Tepper CG, Jayadev S, Liu B, Bielawska A, Wolff R, Yonehara S, Hannun YA, Seldin MF. 1995 Role for ceramide as an endogenous mediator of Fas-induced cytotoxicity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 92:8443-7.
- Torres M, Bogenmann E. 1996 Nerve growth factor induces a multimeric TrkA receptor complex in neuronal cells that includes Crk, SHC and PLC-gamma 1 but excludes P130CAS. *Oncogene.* 12:77-86.
- Trauth BC, Klas C, Peters AM, Matzku S, Moller P, Falk W, Debatin KM, Krammer PH. 1989 Monoclonal antibody-mediated tumor regression by induction of apoptosis. *Science.* 245:301-5.
- Ullrich A, Schlessinger J. 1990. Signal transduction by receptors with tyrosine kinase activity. *Cell* 61:203-12.
- Ultsch MH, Wiesmann C, Simmons LC, Henrich J, Yang M, Reilly D, Bass SH, de Vos AM. 1999 Crystal structures of the neurotrophin-binding domain of TrkA, TrkB and TrkC. *J Mol Biol.* 290:149-59.

- Urfer R, Tsoulfas P, O'Connell L, Shelton DL, Parada LF, Presta LG. 1995. An immunoglobulin-like domain determines the specificity of neurotrophin receptors. *EMBO J.* 14:2795-805.
- Urfer R, Tsoulfas P, O'Connell L, Hongo JA, Zhao W, Presta LG. 1998 High resolution mapping of the binding site of TrkA for nerve growth factor and TrkC for neurotrophin-3 on the second immunoglobulin-like domain of the Trk receptors. *J Biol Chem.* 273:5829-40.
- Verral M. 1994. Lay-offs follow suspension of clinical trial of protein. *Nature* 370:6
- Vetter M, Martin-Zanca D, Parada LF, Bishop JM, Kaplan DR. 1991. Nerve growth factor rapidly stimulated tyrosine phosphorylation of PLC gamma-1 by a kinase activity associated with the product of the trk proto-oncogene. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:5650-4
- Virdee K, Bannister AJ, Hunt SP, Tolkovsky AM. 1997 Comparison between the timing of JNK activation, c-Jun phosphorylation, and onset of death commitment in sympathetic neurones. *J Neurochem.* 69:550-61.
- Van Antwerp DJ, Martin SJ, Verma IM, Green DR. 1998 Inhibition of TNF-induced apoptosis by NF-kappa B. *Trends Cell Biol.* 8:107-11.
- Van der Zee. C.E., G.M. Ross, R.J. Riopelle, T. Hagg. (1996). Survival of cholinergic forebrain neurons in developing p75NGFR-deficient mice. *Science* 274:1729-1732.
- Wang W, Dostaler SM, Lawrence G, Ross GM, Riopelle RJ, Dow KE. 1998 Effects of a peptide analogue of the amphiphilic domain of the common neurotrophin receptor on nerve growth factor-mediated motility of human neuroblastoma cells. *J. Neurochem.* 70:2327-35
- Ward C, Chilvers ER, Lawson MF, Pryde JG, Fujihara S, Farrow SN, Haslett C, Rossi AG. 1999 NF-kappaB activation is a critical regulator of human granulocyte apoptosis in vitro. *J Biol Chem.* 274:4309-18.
- Watson FL, Heerssen HM, Moheban DB, Lin MZ, Sauvageot CM, Bhattacharyya A, Pomeroy SL, Segal RA. 1999 Rapid nuclear responses to target-derived

- neurotrophins require retrograde transport of ligand-receptor complex. *J Neurosci.* 19:7889-900.
- Weeraratna AT, Arnold JT, George DJ, DeMarzo A, Isaacs JT. 2000 Rational basis for trk inhibition therapy for prostate cancer. *Prostate.* 45(2):140-8.
- Weiner DB, Liu J, Cohen JA, Williams WV, Greene MI. 1989 A point mutation in the neu oncogene mimics ligand induction of receptor aggregation. *Nature.* 339:230-1
- Wiesmann C, Ultsch MH, Bass SH, de Vos AM. 1999 Crystal structure of nerve growth factor in complex with the ligand-binding domain of the TrkA receptor. *Nature.* 401:184-8.
- Windisch JM, Marksteiner R, Schneider R. 1995 Nerve growth factor binding site on TrkA mapped to a single 24-amino acid leucine-rich motif. *J. Biol. Chem.* 270:28133-8.
- Wolf DE, McKinnon CA, Daou M-C, Stephens RM, Kaplan DR., Ross AH. 1995 Interaction with TrkA immobilizes gp75 in the high affinity nerve growth factor receptor complex. *J. Biol. Chem.* 270:2133-8.
- Wolf DE, McKinnon-Thompson C, Daou MC, Stephens RM, Kaplan DR, Ross AH. 1998 Mobility of TrkA is regulated by phosphorylation and interactions with the low-affinity NGF receptor. *Biochemistry.* 37:3178-86.
- Woo SB, Timm DE, Neet KE. 1995 Alteration of NH₂-terminal residues of nerve growth factor affects activity and Trk binding without affecting stability or conformation. *J. Biol. Chem.* 270:6278-85.
- Woo SB, Whalen C, Neet KE. 1998 Characterization of the recombinant extracellular domain of the neurotrophin receptor TrkA and its interaction with nerve growth factor (NGF). *Protein Sci.* 7:1006-16
- Wood JN. 1995 Regulation of NF-kappa B activity in rat dorsal root ganglia and PC12 cells by tumour necrosis factor and nerve growth factor. *Neurosci Lett.* 192:41-4.
- Xia Z, Dickens M, Raingeaud J, Davis RJ, Greenberg ME. 1995 Opposing effects of ERK and JNK-p38 MAP kinases on apoptosis. *Science.* 270:1326-31

- Xu H, Lee KW, Goldfarb M. 1998 Novel recognition motif on fibroblast growth factor receptor mediates direct association and activation of SNT adapter proteins. *J Biol Chem.* 273:17987-90.
- Yang DD, Kuan CY, Whitmarsh AJ, Rincon M, Zheng TS, Davis RJ, Rakic P, Flavell RA. 1997 Absence of excitotoxicity-induced apoptosis in the hippocampus of mice lacking the *Jnk3* gene. *Nature.* 389:865-70.
- Yamada M, Ohnishi H, Sano Si, Nakatani A, Ikeuchi T, Hatanaka H. 1997 Insulin receptor substrate (IRS)-1 and IRS-2 are tyrosine-phosphorylated and associated with phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase in response to brain-derived neurotrophic factor in cultured cerebral cortical neurons. *J Biol Chem.* 272:30334-9.
- Yamada M, Ohnishi H, Sano S, Araki T, Nakatani A, Ikeuchi T, Hatanaka H. 1999 Brain-derived neurotrophic factor stimulates interactions of Shp2 with phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and Grb2 in cultured cerebral cortical neurons. *J Neurochem.* 73:41-9.
- Yamashita H, Avraham S, Jiang S, Dikic I, Avraham H. 1999 The Csk homologous kinase associates with TrkA receptors and is involved in neurite outgrowth of PC12 cells. *J Biol Chem.* 274:15059-65.
- Yan H, Chao MV. 1991 Disruption of cysteine-rich repeats of the p75 nerve growth factor receptor leads to loss of ligand binding. *J Biol Chem.* 266:12099-104.
- Yao R, Cooper GM. 1995 Requirement for phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase in the prevention of apoptosis by nerve growth factor. *Science.* 267:2003-6.
- Ye X, Mehlen P, Rabizadeh S, VanArsdale T, Zhang H, Shin H, Wang JJ, Leo E, Zapata J, Hauser CA, Reed JC, Bredesen DE. 1999 TRAF family proteins interact with the common neurotrophin receptor and modulate apoptosis induction. *J Biol Chem.* 274:30202-8.
- Yoon SO, Casaccia-Bonnel P, Carter B, Chao MV. Competitive signaling between TrkA and p75 nerve growth factor receptors determines cell survival. *J Neurosci.* 1998 18:3273-81.

York RD, Yao H, Dillon T, Ellig CL, Eckert SP, McCleskey EW, Stork PJ. 1998 Rap1 mediates sustained MAP kinase activation induced by nerve growth factor. *Nature* 392:622-6.

York RD, Molliver DC, Grewal SS, Stenberg PE, McCleskey EW, Stork PJ. Role of phosphoinositide 3-kinase and endocytosis in nerve growth factor-induced extracellular signal-regulated kinase activation via ras and rap1. *Mol Cell Biol.* 2000 Nov;20(21):8069-83.

Appendices: reprints of Chapters I, II and III

Optimal Nerve Growth Factor Trophic Signals Mediated by Synergy of TrkA and p75 Receptor-Specific Ligands

Sergei Maliartchouk¹ and H. Uri Saragovi^{1,2}

¹Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics and ²Cancer Centre, McGill University, Montréal, Québec, Canada H3G 1Y6

Nerve growth factor (NGF) receptor-mediated signaling was studied using specific monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) as ligands that discriminate between the receptors TrkA and p75. mAb-induced trophic signals were compared with the signals of the natural ligand NGF. In cells expressing TrkA but no p75 receptors (TrkA⁺ p75⁻), binding of TrkA with mAb 5C3 leads to optimal signals. In cells expressing both TrkA and p75 (TrkA⁺ p75⁺), binding of TrkA with mAb 5C3 leads to significant but suboptimal signals, and optimal trophic signals are obtained by concomitant binding of TrkA and p75 with mAbs 5C3 and MC192. In TrkA⁺ p75⁻ cells, binding of anti-p75 mAb MC192

also enhances the trophic effect of suboptimal concentrations of NGF. In contrast, in cells expressing p75 receptors singly (TrkA⁻ p75⁺), binding with mAb MC192 or NGF causes very limited or no trophic effects. Thus, the data support the hypothesis that unbound p75 may modulate TrkA trophic signals. Importantly, the data also demonstrate for the first time that in multireceptor systems appropriate combinations of anti-receptor mAbs can fully mimic the signals of a polypeptide growth factor.

Key words: NGF; receptor; TrkA; p75; trophic signals; agonist; ligand; mAb

Nerve growth factor (NGF) is a 26 kDa dimeric polypeptide that binds two receptors characterized on the basis of their binding affinity. One NGF receptor is a 140 kDa protein (p140 TrkA) with intrinsic tyrosine kinase enzymatic activity. NGF binds TrkA with intermediate affinity ($K_d \sim 10^{-10}$ - 10^{-11} M) (Hempstead et al., 1991; Kaplan et al., 1991; Klein et al., 1991). Another receptor is a 75 kDa protein (p75) that is bound by NGF and other neurotrophins such as BDNF with lower affinity ($K_d \sim 10^{-9}$ M) (Benedetti et al., 1993).

Coexpression of TrkA and p75 on the cell surface leads to the formation of a limited number of high-affinity NGF binding sites ($K_d \sim 10^{-12}$ M), which are presumably composed of p75-TrkA heteromers (Hempstead et al., 1991; Mahadeo et al., 1994); however, biochemical detection of p75 and TrkA heteromers has not been conclusive.

Although expression of TrkA alone is sufficient for cellular responses (Nebreda et al., 1991; Rovelli et al., 1993), p75 can regulate TrkA-ligand interactions and signal transduction (Hempstead et al., 1989; Verdi et al., 1994; Dobrowsky et al., 1995). Moreover, p75 activates its own signaling pathway (for review, see Chao, 1994; also see Canossa et al., 1996; Carter et al., 1996; Cortazzo et al., 1996). It has been suggested that in certain systems ligand-bound p75 receptors may activate apoptotic sig-

nals, whereas in other systems unbound p75 receptors activate apoptosis.

One problem in elucidating the molecular structure of the functional NGF receptor and in determining the individual role of each receptor and a putative cross-modulation between TrkA and p75 has been the difficulty in obtaining high-affinity ligands that discriminate completely between the receptors. Mutant neurotrophins that bind Trk receptors preferentially over p75 function like wild-type neurotrophins in biological assays (Ibañez et al., 1992; Barker and Shooter, 1994; Ryden et al., 1995); however, NGF seems to dock onto multiple sites of TrkA. [the IgG-like domain (Perez et al., 1995) and/or the leucine zipper domain (Windisch et al., 1995)]. Ligand binding to multiple TrkA sites may cause signaling and may lead to p75 immobilization and p75-independent signals (Wolf et al., 1995; Ross et al., 1996). This would be consistent with the agonistic effect of anti-TrkA polyclonal antisera, which has multiple binding sites (Clary et al., 1994).

We have previously described a monoclonal antibody (mAb) 5C3 that binds a restricted epitope of TrkA with high affinity and acts as a full agonist (when compared with NGF) on cells that express TrkA but do not express p75 (LeSauteur et al., 1996). In the present study, combinations of the TrkA-specific mAb 5C3 and the p75-specific mAb MC192 (Chandler et al., 1984) were used as ligands to analyze NGF receptor in functional and biochemical assays. These mAbs maintain high binding affinity regardless of expression of co-receptors.

The data support the hypothesis that NGF-trophic signals are mediated by TrkA and that unbound p75 negatively modulates TrkA trophic function. More importantly, the data show that optimal agonistic ligand mimicry for a multireceptor complex can be achieved by a combination of the natural ligand and an anti-receptor antibody, or by a combination of two antibodies against different receptors. This information will be useful in the design of artificial agonists in multireceptor systems, including neurotrophin receptors.

Received Nov. 8, 1996; revised May 16, 1997; accepted May 28, 1997.

We thank Drs. E. Bogenmann (University of California Los Angeles), R. Segal (Beth Israel Hospital, Boston), and P. Barker and WenHua Zheng (McGill University) for cells and reagents; P. Barker and R. Segal for discussions and reviewing this manuscript; and N. Lavine and S. C. Das for technical assistance. This work was supported by a grant from the Medical Research Council (MRC) of Canada to H.U.S. H.U.S. received a Pharmaceutical Manufacturer's Association of Canada-MRC Scholar Award, and S.M. received a Glaxo-Wellcome Studentship in Pharmacology.

Correspondence should be addressed to Dr. H. Uri Saragovi, McGill University, Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, 3655 Drummond Street, #1320, Montréal, Québec, Canada H3G 1Y6.

Copyright © 1997 Society for Neuroscience 0270-6474/97/176031-07\$05.00/0

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cell cultures. Rat PC12 pheochromocytomas cells express p75 and TrkA; B104 rat neuroblastoma cells express ~50,000 surface p75 receptors/cell and none of the Trks (TrkA⁻ p75⁻); 4-3.6 cells are B104 cells transfected with human trkA cDNA and express equal levels of surface p75 and TrkA (TrkA⁻ p75⁻) (Bogenmann et al., 1995). The C10 cell line is a selected subclone of 4-3.6 expressing ~50,000 surface TrkA receptors but no detectable surface p75 (TrkA⁻ p75⁻). Lack of detectable surface p75 receptors on C10 clones was assessed by FACScan analysis (with a sensitivity of <500 receptors/cell). All cell lines were maintained in RPMI media (Life Technologies, Toronto, Ontario) supplemented with 5% fetal bovine serum and antibiotics. Appropriate drug selection was added to 4-3.6 and C10 cells.

Antibodies as NGF receptor ligands. Anti-rat p75 mAb MC192 (IgG1) (Chandler et al., 1984) and anti-human TrkA mAb 5C3 (IgG1) (LeSautour et al., 1996) ascites were purified with Protein G Sepharose (Pharmacia, Baie d'Urfe, Québec), dialyzed against PBS, and stored at -20°C. mAb 5C3 is agonistic and can fully substitute for NGF in E25 cells expressing TrkA but not p75 (LeSautour et al., 1996). Further characterization of mAb 5C3 is published in LeSautour et al. (1996). Purified mAbs were characterized by SDS-PAGE under nonreducing or reducing (100 mM 2-mercaptoethanol) conditions to >95% purity (data not shown).

Binding assays with directly labeled mAbs 5C3 and MC192 demonstrated that each antibody binds to its receptor with relative affinity and saturation profiles regardless of whether the other receptor is expressed and bound. For example, mAb 5C3 binds similarly to TrkA⁻ p75⁻ cells or TrkA⁻ p75⁻ cells regardless of whether mAb MC192 is present (data not shown). This is not unusual or unexpected and has been reported for other antibodies binding different subunits of multireceptor systems (Chastagner et al., 1996; Pinkas-Kramarski et al., 1996).

Protection from cell death. Five thousand cells/well in protein-free media (PFHM-II, Life Technologies) containing 0.1% BSA (crystalline fraction V, Sigma, St. Louis, MO) were added to 96-well plates (Falcon, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada). The cultures were untreated or supplemented with serial dilutions of neurotrophins (positive control), test mAbs, or mouse IgG (negative control). The survival profile of the cells was quantitated using the MTT colorimetric assay (Mosmann, 1983) after 48–72 hr. Percentage protection was standardized relative to 1 nM NGF concentrations using the MTT optical density (OD 590 nm) and the following formula: $\frac{(OD_{test} - OD_{untreated})}{(OD_{1\text{ nM NGF}} - OD_{untreated})} \times 100$. The OD of untreated samples [serum-free medium (SFM) only] was ~10% of 1 nM NGF control.

Some survival experiments were also performed in the presence of various concentrations of the tyrosine kinase inhibitor K252a (kindly provided by Dr. WenHua Zheng, McGill University). The concentrations of K252a used were reported previously (Dobrowsky et al., 1995; Buck and Winter, 1996).

DNA fragmentation and apoptosis. Apoptotic death was confirmed by analysis of DNA fragmentation patterns by extraction of genomic DNA as described (Sambrook et al., 1989). Equal amounts of DNA for each condition were resolved in a 1.5% agarose gel and visualized with ethidium bromide. Note that DNA isolated from apoptotic PC12 cells often does not appear as a typical apoptotic ladder (Xia et al., 1995; Barrett and Georgiou, 1996).

Tyrosine phosphorylation assays. The tyrosine phosphorylation of TrkA was assayed after a 15 min treatment of 4-3.6 cells with the indicated agent(s). Analysis was performed by Western Blot of whole cell lysates with the enhanced chemoluminescence detection system (ECL, Amersham, Oakville, Ontario) as described (LeSautour et al., 1996), using anti-phosphotyrosine mAb 4G10 (Upstate Biotechnology, Lake Placid, NY) or affinity-purified polyclonal antisera DF-49 recognizing phosphotyrosine PY490 of TrkA, which forms the Src recognition/docking site on TrkA (Segal et al., 1996). Quantitation of protein loading was performed with the Bio-Rad Detergent Compatible Protein Assay reagent (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada), and by Coomassie blue staining of gels. Bands in x-ray films were quantified by densitometry [Scanmaster3+ scanner (Howtec Inc.) and MSCAN software (Scanalytic, CSP Inc., Hudson, NH)]. Band intensities were standardized using the relative OD of NGF treatment in each film as 100%. Statistical analysis of densitometry of three to five gels was performed using paired Student's *t* tests.

Table 1. p75 binding does not protect from apoptotic death in SFM

Treatment in SFM cultures	PC12 (TrkA ⁻ p75 ⁻)	B104 (TrkA ⁻ p75 ⁻)	4-3.6 (TrkA ⁻ p75 ⁻)
1 Mouse IgG	0 ± 2.3	0.5 ± 0.7	0 ± 2.2
2 1 nM NGF	100 ± 5.1	-3 ± 2.2	100 ± 4.6
3 100 pM NGF	80 ± 5.5	1 ± 1.9	87.4 ± 4.5
4 10 pM NGF	40 ± 3.4	2 ± 1.7	52.3 ± 4.7
5 1 pM NGF	12 ± 1.1	-0.5 ± 1.2	10.1 ± 5.5
6 2 nM BDNF	Not tested	1 ± 1.3	2.1 ± 1.7
7 200 pM BDNF	Not tested	2.5 ± 1.3	0.9 ± 1.2
8 20 pM BDNF	Not tested	1.6 ± 1.3	3.4 ± 2.2
9 2 pM BDNF	Not tested	0 ± 0.7	0.5 ± 3.7
10 MC192 10 nM	2 ± 1.2	0.7 ± 0.8	1.2 ± 2.3
11 MC192 1 nM	-1 ± 3.4	0.6 ± 2.3	3.7 ± 3.1
12 5% serum	157 ± 0.9	100 ± 7.7	148 ± 7.2

PC12, B104, and 4-3.6 cells were cultured in serum-free media (SFM) supplemented with test or control ligands as indicated. Cell protection was quantitated after 48 hr by measuring OD using the MTT colorimetric assay. Data were standardized relative to optimal NGF treatment (PC12 and 4-3.6 cells). B104 cells do not respond to NGF, thus in this assay they were standardized with respect to 5% serum. A representative experiment is shown (average ± SD; *n* = 4) from more than three independent experiments.

RESULTS

Functional consequences of NGF receptor binding

Cells undergo apoptotic death when cultured in SFM (Table 1). B104 cells expressing p75 but not TrkA were not protected by p75 ligands [neurotrophins NGF and BDNF (lanes 2–9) or by various concentrations of anti-p75 mAb MC192 (lanes 10 and 11)]. Lack of significant p75 ligand-induced protection in SFM was independent of TrkA expression, and apoptotic death occurred in p75⁻ TrkA⁻ PC12 cells (Table 1, lanes 10 and 11) and in p75⁻ TrkA⁻ 4-3.6 cells (Table 1, lanes 6–11). In contrast, NGF binding to TrkA protected cells from apoptotic death in SFM (Table 1, lanes 2–5). NGF-mediated protection of PC12 and 4-3.6 cells was dose dependent and consistently suboptimal at ~1–10 pM (Table 1, lanes 4 and 5). Standard cell culture conditions containing 5% serum (Table 1, lane 12) afford both proliferation and survival. Therefore, higher readings are detected when compared with 1 nM NGF, which in SFM preferentially acts as a survival factor.

Next, cells expressing p75 and human or rat TrkA receptors were used to test potential synergy of mAb MC192 as a p75 ligand and suboptimal NGF doses (5 pM) as a preferential high-affinity ligand. MAb MC192 alone affords very limited (or insignificant) protection in SFM (Table 1; Table 2, lanes 4–6); 5 pM NGF alone affords suboptimal cell protection ranging from ~30 to 50% (Table 1; Table 2, lane 3).

NGF (5 pM) + mAb MC192 synergized to significantly increase cell protection in SFM (Table 2, lanes 7–9). This protection was dependent on the concentration of mAb MC192 and was maximal at 0.2 μg/ml (1 nM) (Table 2, lane 8). MAb MC192 concentrations ranging from 0.1 nM to 1 μM were tested, but only some concentrations are shown for clarity. At 2 μg/ml (10 nM) or higher concentrations, mAb MC192 afforded limited synergy (Table 2, lane 7), and at 0.02 μg/ml (0.1 nM) or lower concentrations it did not synergize with NGF (Table 2, lane 9). Thus, a bell-shaped dose-response resulted wherein low or high concentrations of mAb do not afford synergy with 5 pM NGF.

Similar tests were performed with 4-3.6 cells (human TrkA⁻ p75⁻) and C10 cells (a sorted subclone of 4-3.6 cells that expresses human TrkA but is p75⁻). 4-3.6 and C10 clones express a

Table 2. Concomitant p75 and TrkA binding protects cells from apoptotic death

Treatment added to SFM cultures	PC12 (TrkA ⁻ p75 ⁻)	4-3.6 (TrkA ⁻ p75 ⁻)
1 Mouse IgG	0 ± 1.3	0 ± 1.5
2 1 nM NGF	100 ± 6.5	100 ± 4.8
3 5 μM NGF	28 ± 8.4	48 ± 3.5
4 MC192 10 nM	2 ± 1.5	1 ± 4.1
5 MC192 1 nM	6 ± 2.7 ^a	6 ± 3.5 ^a
6 MC192 0.1 nM	1 ± 2.0	1 ± 4.2
7 5 μM NGF + MC192 10 nM	49 ± 3.3	85 ± 6.5
8 5 μM NGF + MC192 1.0 nM	86 ± 7.4	108 ± 5.6
9 5 μM NGF + MC192 0.1 nM	26 ± 5.1	55 ± 4.5

Assays were performed as described in Table 1 legend. mAb MC192 synergizes with suboptimal (5 μM) NGF in protecting PC12 and 4-3.6 cells from apoptotic death in SFM (lanes 7 and 8).

^a The small increase in survival induced by mAb MC192 is statistically significant.

similar number of surface human TrkA receptors. In these cells it is possible to replace NGF with mAb 5C3 as a test ligand for human TrkA (Table 3).

Combinations of mAbs 5C3 and MC192 afforded optimal 4-3.6 cell protection (Table 3, lanes 10–13), which is comparable with that afforded by optimal NGF (Table 3, lane 2). Synergy by combination of mAbs 5C3 and MC192 is demonstrated by significantly higher protection than treatment with either mAb alone (Table 3, lanes 6–9). Interestingly, although binding of TrkA with mAb 5C3 alone affords only ~20–40% protection to 4-3.6 cells, similar treatment of C10 cells affords 65–80% protection in SFM (Table 3, lanes 8 and 9). MAb 5C3 concentrations ranging from 0.01 to 5 μg/ml (0.05–250 nM) were tested, but only some concentrations are shown for clarity.

Consistent with C10 cells lacking surface p75, the combination of mAbs MC192 and 5C3 does not enhance the effect of mAb 5C3 alone (Table 3, lanes 10–13). As expected, C10 cells are less responsive to low doses of NGF than 4-3.6 cells (Table 3, lanes 3–5) because they lack detectable p75. Furthermore, no synergy was observed in C10 cells when mAb MC192 and 5 μM NGF were tested in combination (data not shown).

To assess whether trophic signals leading to cell survival in SFM were mediated via a tyrosine kinase activity, the K252a inhibitor was used (Table 4). As expected, K252a inhibited trophic survival induced by 1 nM NGF. K252a also inhibited trophic survival induced by optimal concentrations of mAb 5C3 or by optimal combinations of mAbs 5C3 + MC192. Inhibition by K252a was dose dependent. The highest concentration of K252a tested (500 nM) was not toxic to 4-3.6 cells (data not shown), and this dose has been used previously (Dobrowsky et al., 1995; Buck and Winter, 1996).

Analysis of the degradation pattern of genomic DNA confirmed the apoptotic nature of cell death in SFM for 4-3.6 and PC12 cells (Fig. 1) and for B-104 cells (data not shown). The absence or presence of DNA degradation correlated conclusively with protection or lack of protection from death for all treatments and for all cell lines (Tables 1–3).

In 4-3.6 cells, no DNA degradation is seen after culture with 5% serum or with mAbs 5C3 + MC192, although a small amount of DNA degradation is seen for 4-3.6 cells treated with mAb 5C3 (Fig. 1A). In contrast, extensive apoptotic DNA degradation is seen when 4-3.6 cells are cultured with SFM or mAb MC192 alone (Fig. 1A).

Table 3. Concomitant ligand binding of p75 and TrkA synergizes in trophic signals

Treatment added to SFM cultures	4-3.6 (TrkA ⁻ p75 ⁻)	C10 (TrkA ⁻ p75 ⁻)
1 Mouse IgG	0 ± 3.4	0 ± 1.7
2 1 nM NGF	100 ± 5.3	100 ± 3.7
3 100 μM NGF	89 ± 6.6	35 ± 3.1
4 10 μM NGF	52 ± 3.6	7 ± 3.1
5 1 μM NGF	4 ± 4.4	0 ± 2.4
6 5 nM MC192	16 ± 5.7 ^a	1 ± 1.2
7 0.5 nM MC192	8 ± 4.0	0 ± 1.8
8 5 nM 5C3	42 ± 3.0	79 ± 5.2
9 0.5 nM 5C3	20 ± 5.5	64 ± 5.3
10 5 nM 5C3 + 5 nM MC192	78 ± 2.7	73 ± 3.8 ^a
11 5 nM 5C3 + 0.5 nM MC192	118 ± 3.1 ^b	59 ± 4.9 ^a
12 0.5 nM 5C3 + 5 nM MC192	65 ± 6.8	62 ± 1.6 ^c
13 0.5 nM 5C3 + 0.5 nM MC192	96 ± 2.3	64 ± 1.4 ^c

Assays were performed as described in Table 1 legend. Binding of p75 and TrkA with mAbs MC192 and 5C3, respectively (lanes 9–12), synergize in protecting 4-3.6 cells from apoptotic death, whereas binding of TrkA with mAb 5C3 alone (lanes 8 and 9) affords suboptimal protection. In contrast, C10 cells are better protected by binding TrkA with mAb 5C3 alone (lanes 8 and 9).

^a The small increase in survival induced by mAb MC192 is statistically significant.

^b The survival higher than 100% is statistically significant from 1 nM NGF.

^c Not statistically significant from each other.

In PC12 cells, no DNA degradation is seen after culture with 5% serum or with 5 μM NGF + 10 nM mAb MC192. PC12 cells treated with 5 μM NGF alone do have limited DNA degradation (Fig. 1B), as expected, because this concentration of NGF affords suboptimal survival. PC12 cells cultured with SFM or mAb MC192 alone show extensive DNA degradation (Fig. 1B).

TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation

To further analyze the signaling mechanism of the antibody-based ligand combinations, TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation (PY) was studied. This was performed by Western blot analysis of whole cell lysates with antibodies against phosphotyrosine (α-PY) or with antibodies that bind phosphotyrosinylated TrkA within the Shc recognition/docking site [phosphotyrosine 490 of TrkA (α-PY490, DF-49 antibody)].

Initial experiments were designed to resolve the concentration of mAb 5C3 that affords optimal PY of TrkA (Table 5). A 15 min treatment with mAb 5C3 at 1 μg/ml (5 nM) induced optimal TrkA PY and TrkA PY490 in C10 (TrkA⁻ p75⁻) and 4-3.6 cells (TrkA⁻ p75⁻). This was consistent with previous survival data

Table 4. K252a inhibits NGF receptor-mediated trophic signals

K252a (nM)	% Cell survival in SFM supplemented with		
	NGF	5C3	5C3 + 192
0	100 ± 9	50 ± 3	112 ± 4
50	60 ± 4	32 ± 3	67 ± 5
500	32 ± 4	13 ± 2	43 ± 2

Assays were performed as described in Table 1 legend. 4-3.6 cell survival in SFM was achieved by incubation with the indicated ligands. Optimal ligand concentrations were used as per Table 3 (1 nM NGF, 5 nM 5C3 mAb, and 5 nM 5C3 + 0.5 nM MC192 mAbs). Cells were challenged with various concentrations of K252a, and % survival was calculated using 1 nM NGF as 100% standard. K252a inhibits both NGF and mAb-mediated survival in a dose-dependent manner and to a similar relative degree.

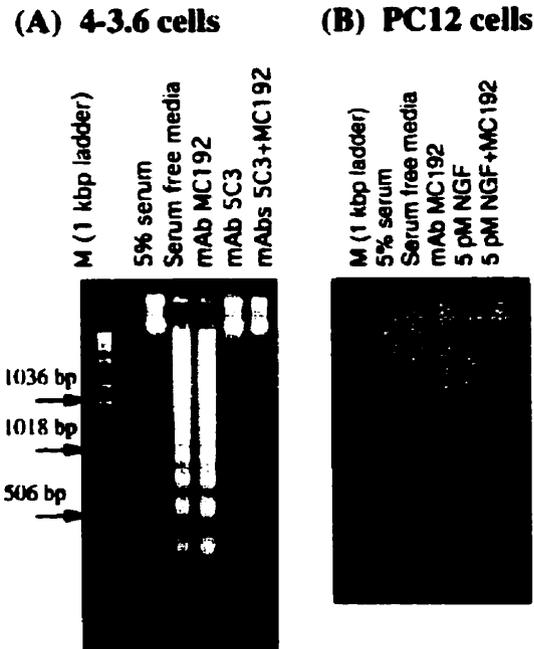


Figure 1. Changes in apoptotic DNA degradation. Genomic DNA was extracted from (A) 4-3.6 or (B) PC12 cells cultured as indicated for 48 hr in SFM. Equal amounts from each sample were resolved on a 1.5% agarose gel and visualized with ethidium bromide. Standard molecular markers (M) are shown. A typical apoptotic DNA ladder is seen for 4-3.6 cells, but PC12 DNA is more smeared and difficult to isolate as a ladder (Xia et al., 1995; Barrett and Georgiou, 1996). Antibody concentrations were selected from optimal survival assays (e.g., Table 3), namely 5 nM mAb 5C3 and 0.5 nM mAb MC192. NGF (5 μ M) was suboptimal in survival assays, and some DNA laddering is expected (B). DNA laddering is ablated when NGF is combined with 0.5 nM mAb MC192.

(e.g., Table 3); however, 5 nM mAb 5C3 was less efficient at phosphorylating TrkA when compared with 1 nM NGF (Table 5, lane 5). This result is also consistent with previous survival data.

As expected, TrkA phosphorylation in response to low NGF concentrations (Table 5, lanes 2-4) was decreased in C10 cells compared with 4-3.6 cells, because C10 cells do not express p75 receptors. In contrast, TrkA phosphorylation in response to mAb 5C3 was always stronger in C10 cells compared with 4-3.6 cells (Table 5, lane 8).

Using the optimal NGF and mAb 5C3 concentrations above, we studied TrkA PY after treatment of cells with various combinations of the ligands (Fig. 2). A 15 min treatment of 4-3.6 cells (TrkA⁺ p75⁺) with both 5C3 and MC192 mAbs (Fig. 2A,B, lane 5) induced TrkA PY comparable with that induced by optimal NGF doses (Fig. 2A,B, lane 2). mAb 5C3 alone (Fig. 2A,B, lane 3) caused significant changes in TrkA PY; however, mAb 5C3-induced TrkA PY is lower than that induced by NGF or by combinations of mAbs 5C3 and MC192. Treatment with mAb MC192 alone did not cause significant changes in TrkA PY.

Other cellular proteins of sizes ranging from 40 to 125 kDa are also tyrosine-phosphorylated in response to these ligands. Interestingly, the effect on these unidentified substrates is ligand specific. For example, NGF, mAb 5C3, or 5C3 + MC192 (but not MC192 alone) causes the PY of a ~120 kDa phosphoprotein (Fig. 2A, thick dashed arrow), whereas only NGF or mAb 5C3 causes the PY of a ~110 kDa phosphoprotein (Fig. 2A, short thin arrow). All treatments cause the PY of a ~40 kDa phosphoprotein (Fig.

Table 5. TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation in response to mAb 5C3

Cells	C10 Cells		4-3.6 Cells	
	PY total	PY490	PY total	PY490
1 No ligand	11	1	4	1
2 NGF 1 μ M	12	1	7	5
3 NGF 10 μ M	12	1	44	33
4 NGF 100 μ M	36	45	93	61
5 NGF 1 nM	100	100	100	100
6 5C3 0.05 nM	10	1	5	1
7 5C3 0.5 nM	40	40	32	21
8 5C3 5 nM	91	71	45	43
9 5C3 50 nM	35	49	39	21

Cells were untreated (lane 1) or treated with the indicated concentrations of NGF (lanes 2-5) or mAb 5C3 (lanes 6-9), for 15 min at 37°C. Ligand concentrations were selected on the basis of survival assays (e.g., Table 3). Equal amounts of protein from whole cell lysates were resolved by SDS-PAGE and analyzed by Western blotting with antiphosphotyrosine (anti-PY) or with α -PY490 blot (DF-49 sera) recognizing specifically the Shc binding site of TrkA. Band intensities were analyzed by densitometry and standardized using the relative optical density of 1 nM NGF treatment as 100%. Data from a representative Western blot are shown.

2A, thin dashed arrow). With the exception of the ~40 kDa phosphoprotein, mAb MC192 alone did not cause significant and reproducible increases in PY of other proteins within the 15 min treatment (Fig. 2A, lane 4). More importantly, mAb MC192 did not affect TrkA PY in a significant and reproducible manner (Fig. 2A,B, lane 4; see statistical analysis in C).

Densitometry of the TrkA band of five anti-PY blots as in Figure 2A revealed a significant increase in total PY induced by a combination of mAbs 5C3 and MC192 (91% of that induced by optimal NGF) (Fig. 2C). The total PY increase induced by treatment with mAb 5C3 alone (56% of that induced by optimal NGF) is significantly higher than untreated control ($p = 0.029$), and it is also significantly different from total PY increases induced by mAb combinations ($p = 0.022$).

Densitometry of the TrkA band of five α -PY490 blots as in Figure 2B (DF-49 antibody) revealed an increase after treatment with mAb 5C3 (24% of that induced by optimal NGF), which was significant compared with untreated controls ($p = 0.016$) (Fig. 2C). Treatment with mAbs 5C3 + MC192 also increased PY490 (66% of that induced by optimal NGF). The PY490 increases seen after treatment with mAb 5C3 or mAbs 5C3 + MC192 are significantly different from each other ($p = 0.008$). Treatment with mAb MC192 alone did not cause a significant increase in TrkA PY490.

DISCUSSION

Binding of TrkA [with various concentrations of NGF (in PC12 and 4-3.6 cells) or with anti-human TrkA mAb 5C3 (in 4-3.6 cells)] leads to significant trophic signals, as assessed by cell protection in SFM, by increased receptor PY, and by reduced apoptosis and DNA degradation. The signals leading to cell survival in SFM are mediated by a K252a inhibitable tyrosine kinase activity, likely TrkA.

Concomitant binding of TrkA (with the ligands above) and of p75 (with mAb MC192) increase trophic signals synergistically, to levels equivalent to optimal NGF concentrations. When mAbs 5C3 and MC192 are combined, there is a small but significant higher 4-3.6 cell survival over optimal NGF. This is likely attributable to the mAbs being more stable in culture at 37°C than NGF and perhaps to receptor/ligand recycling. The possibility of a small amount of cell division is unlikely, because BrdU incorpo-

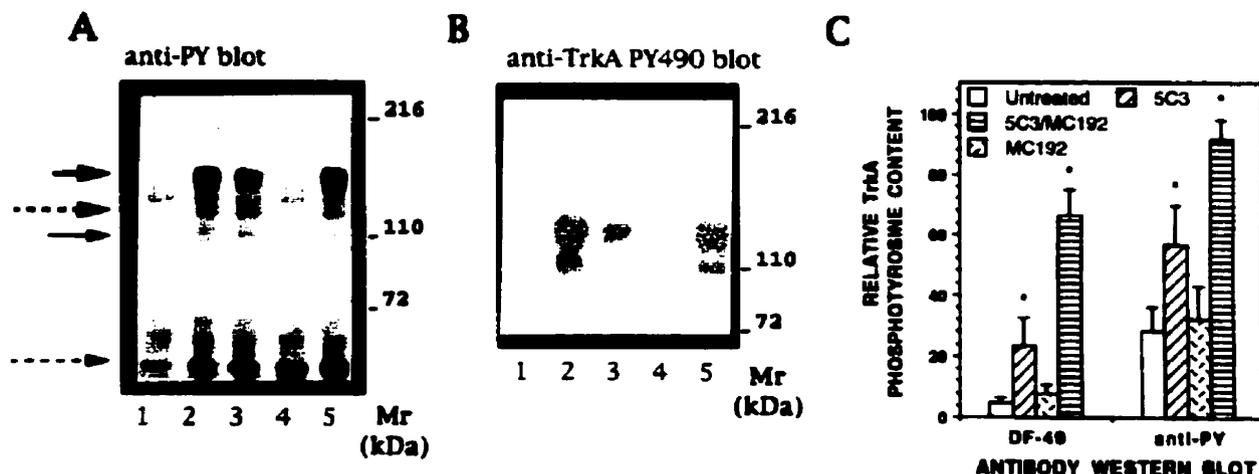


Figure 2. Optimal TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation by concomitant binding of p75 and TrkA. 4-3.6 cells were untreated (lane 1) or treated with 1 nM NGF (lane 2), 5 nM mAb 5C3 alone (lane 3), 0.5 nM mAb MC192 alone (lane 4), or a combination of both mAbs (lane 5) for 15 min at 37°C. Ligand concentrations were selected from survival assays (e.g., Table 3) and pilot experiments (e.g., Table 4). Equal amounts of protein from whole cell lysates were resolved by SDS-PAGE and analyzed by Western blotting. *A*, Anti-phosphotyrosine (anti-PY) blot. Short thick arrow indicates p140 TrkA. Notable changes in tyrosine phosphorylation of other cellular proteins can be seen induced by NGF, mAb 5C3, or 5C3 + MC192 (thick dashed arrow), by NGF or mAb 5C3 only (short thin arrow), or by all treatments (thin dashed arrow). *B*, α -PY490 blot (DF-49 sera) recognizing specifically the Src binding site of TrkA. *C*, Densitometric scanning quantification of band intensities relative to NGF treatment (average \pm SE; $n = 5$). * indicates significant difference from untreated samples (paired Student's *t* tests; $n = 5$; $p < 0.03$).

ration in response to mAb 5C3 or NGF in SFM is undetectable (data not shown).

Synergy of mAb MC192 and NGF in protection from apoptosis can be explained partially by increased binding of NGF to p75 receptors (Chandler et al., 1984); however, several arguments suggest that affinity considerations are not the sole mechanism by which p75 ligands modulate TrkA function. First, although NGF increases its affinity for p75 approximately threefold in the presence of MC192, the functional enhancement is \sim 200-fold (survival with 5 μ M NGF + MC192 is nearly equivalent to 1 nM NGF). Second, enhancement of p75 affinity by mAb MC192 ought to sequester NGF from TrkA (Barker and Shooter, 1994), and therefore a reduction in TrkA-mediated survival should occur rather than the observed increase. Third, and most important, mAb MC192 enhances the biological and biochemical function of TrkA stimulated with mAb 5C3. Synergy between these mAb ligands was not caused by a change in affinity or binding properties of the mAbs, because each mAb binds its receptor regardless of, and is unaffected by, the other (see Materials and Methods).

Functional synergy between p75 ligands and TrkA ligands (in cells expressing both receptors), together with decreased TrkA-mediated signals in TrkA⁻ p75⁻ cells compared with TrkA⁻ p75⁺ cells, suggests functional interactions. Two nonexclusive mechanisms may account for the p75 effect. (1) Bound p75 positively enhances TrkA signals directly or indirectly, and (2) unbound p75 negatively modulates TrkA-mediated trophic signals directly or indirectly. Our data provide stronger support for the latter mechanism, based on the following three arguments.

First, decreased trophic signals in response to TrkA binding by mAb 5C3 were detected in 4-3.6 cells (TrkA⁻ p75⁻) when compared with C10 cells (TrkA⁻ p75⁺). Comparable data were published using fibroblasts transfected with trkA cDNA (LeSauter et al., 1996).

Second, synergistic effects occur between TrkA ligands and mAb MC192 only when the concentration of MC192 is optimized to achieve bivalent binding of all or most receptors. At low

concentrations (subsaturation), mAb MC192 does not synergize with TrkA ligands. At very high mAb MC192 concentrations, poor synergy is observed, likely because of high dose inhibition (the probability of mAb binding in a monovalent fashion). This is consistent with reports that high doses of mAb MC192 (8 μ g/ml; \sim 40-fold higher than our optimal concentrations) can antagonize the effect of NGF on PC12 cells (Barker and Shooter, 1994). The issue of monovalent versus bivalent receptor binding has also been examined (our unpublished observations).

Third, protection from apoptotic death in SFM was very limited or undetectable after binding of p75 alone with NGF (in B104 cells) or with MC192 mAb (in B104, PC12, and 4-3.6 cells) and undetectable after binding with BDNF (in B104 and 4-3.6 cells). The simplest interpretation is that detectable p75 trophic signals in SFM require pre- or coactivation of TrkA. This would be consistent with reports of a protein kinase that associates with p75 receptors only after TrkA activation (Canossa et al., 1996).

The mechanism by which p75 controls TrkA function probably does not involve TrkA-p75 heterodimers, because they are not likely to be induced by binding of the mAb-based ligands; however, the possibility that receptor heterodimers preexist on the cell membrane and are not ligand dependent cannot be ruled out (Wolf et al., 1995; Ross et al., 1996). Furthermore, it is also possible that a positive modulation of bound p75 on TrkA occurs (Verdi et al., 1994; Canossa et al., 1996).

Previously, polyclonal anti-TrkA antiserum was used to achieve \sim 70% of the neuronal survival afforded by optimal NGF (Clary et al., 1994). The neurons expressed TrkA and p75, but potential synergy on p75 binding was not studied. Our results are consistent with and expand on that data.

Although p75 has been reported to signal in the absence of TrkA binding (for review, see Chao, 1994; also see Carter et al., 1996; Cortazzo et al., 1996), those p75-mediated signals do not lead to trophic responses or to increased PY of TrkA as studied herein. Our results contrast with other reports wherein unbound p75 receptors did not modulate TrkA-mediated signals (Verdi et

al., 1994), and p75 binding in the absence of TrkA binding did protect from apoptosis induced by antimetabolic agents (Cortazzo et al., 1996). The different results likely are attributable to the presence of growth factors in these other experiments. Our results also differ to some extent from a report by Rabizadeh et al. (1993) in which p75-mediated TrkA-independent protection from apoptosis was described in NR5D (a line derived from PC12 cells) and CSM14.1 (immortalized neuronal cells), purported to lack TrkA as assessed by Northern blot analysis. These cells, however, may express very low levels of TrkA, which may help to explain the discrepancy.

Analysis of TrkA PY, particularly the Shc docking site PY490, confirmed that higher activity is induced after concomitant binding of TrkA and p75. This likely is attributable to increased kinase kinetics, to lower tyrosine phosphatase activity, or to sustained phosphorylation of PY490 (Segal et al., 1996). Any one of these alternatives supports the hypothesis of a negative modulation of TrkA enzymatic activity by unbound p75.

On the basis of our Western blot experiments, the putative negative modulation by p75 seems to be released within a few minutes. Thus, it is unlikely that this modulation involves NF κ - β (Carter et al., 1996) or JNK (Xia et al., 1995) transcriptional pathways. Perhaps the regulation of TrkA by p75 is more direct and acts via phospholipid hydrolysis (Dobrowsky et al., 1995) or other kinases (Canossa et al., 1996).

Important changes in the PY of cellular proteins other than TrkA are also seen induced by ligands that afford optimal protection from apoptotic death. Some of these proteins are tyrosine-phosphorylated in a ligand-specific manner. The identification of these phosphoproteins may reveal differences or specificities in signal transduction induced by NGF versus antibody-based ligands and will aid in understanding whether the putative negative modulation of TrkA is direct or indirect via adapter or regulatory proteins.

Very few anti-receptor mAbs with agonistic activity exist (Taub and Greene, 1992), and even agonistic polyclonal antisera are rare. Thus, given the dimerizing ability of antibodies, it seems that although receptor dimerization is required (Heldin, 1995), it alone cannot account for agonistic function. Likely, a conformational change(s) in the structure of the receptor must also occur (Posner et al., 1992; Carraway and Cerione, 1993; Cadena et al., 1994; Arakawa et al., 1995). We predict that mAb 5C3 affords TrkA homodimerization as well as a partial receptor conformational change(s) that leads to partial agonistic signals.

Partial conformational changes are expected from the fact that mAb 5C3 likely docks onto a region of TrkA and affects the receptor differently than NGF (Perez et al., 1995; Windisch et al., 1995). This is also supported by published observations that mAb monovalent 5C3 Fabs function as agonists in bioassays using fibroblasts transfected with human TrkA (LeSauter et al., 1996). Furthermore, treatment of C10 cells (TrkA⁺ p75⁻) with mAb 5C3 affords only ~80% of the trophic survival afforded by treatment NGF, suggesting that mAb 5C3 and NGF are not identical TrkA ligands.

Structural analysis of mAb 5C3-TrkA and NGF-TrkA complexes may reveal the nature of the differences and perhaps putative receptor conformational changes that occur on ligand binding. Furthermore, medulloblastomas engineered to express TrkA undergo apoptotic death after NGF treatment (Muragaki et al., 1997), and it would be of interest to test whether mAb 5C3 affects these cells in the same manner.

An important and novel concept is the demonstration that

functional agonism in a multireceptor system could be optimally achieved by a combination of a natural ligand and an anti-receptor antibody or by two antibodies against different constituents of the complex. This information might be useful in the design of artificial receptor agonists and antagonists, particularly for neurotrophin or other multireceptor systems.

Our work will continue using monovalent fragments of the mAbs to assess the role of dimerization. Future work will focus on how different NGF receptor-ligand complexes affect early events of neurotrophin signaling, internalization, and activation of second messengers.

REFERENCES

- Arakawa T, Holst P, Narhi LO, Philo JS, Wen J, Prestrelski SJ, Zhu Rees DC, Fox GM (1995) The importance of Arg-40 and 45 in the mitogenic activity and structural stability of basic fibroblast growth factor: effects of acidic amino acid substitutions. *J Protein Chem* 14:263-74.
- Barker PA, Shooter EM (1994) Disruption of NGF binding to the low affinity neurotrophin receptor p75^{NTR} reduces NGF binding to TrkA on PC12 cells. *Neuron* 13:203-215.
- Barrett GL, Georgiou A (1996) The low affinity Nerve Growth Factor Receptor p75^{NTR} mediates death of PC12 cells after Nerve Growth Factor withdrawal. *J Neurosci Res* 45:117-128.
- Benedetti M, Levi A, Chao MV (1993) Differential expression of nerve growth factor receptors leads to altered binding affinity and neurotrophin responsiveness. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 90:7859-7863.
- Bogenmann E, Torres M, Matsushima H (1995) Constitutive N-myc gene expression inhibits TrkA mediated neuronal differentiation. *Oncogene* 10:1915-1925.
- Buck H, Winter J (1996) K252a modulates the expression of nerve growth factor-dependent capsaicin sensitivity and substance P levels in cultured adult rat dorsal root ganglion neurones. *J Neurochem* 67:345-351.
- Cadena DL, Chan CL, Gill GN (1994) The intracellular tyrosine kinase domain of the epidermal growth factor receptor undergoes a conformational change upon autophosphorylation. *J Biol Chem* 269:260-265.
- Canossa M, Twiss JL, Verity AN, Shooter EM (1996) p75^{NTR} and TrkA receptors collaborate to rapidly activate a p75^{NTR}-associated protein kinase. *EMBO J* 15:3369-3376.
- Carraway III KL, Cerione RA (1993) Fluorescent-labeled growth factor molecules serve as probes for receptor binding and endocytosis. *Biochemistry* 32:12039-12045.
- Carter BD, Kaltschmidt C, Kaltschmidt B, Offenhauser N, Bohm-matthaei-R, Baeuerle PA, Barde YA (1996) Selective activation of NF- κ - β by nerve growth factor through the neurotrophin receptor p75. *Science* 272:542-545.
- Chandler CE, Parsons LM, Hosang M, Shooter EM (1984) A monoclonal antibody modulates the interaction of nerve growth factor with PC12 cells. *J Biol Chem* 259:6882-6889.
- Chao MV (1994) The p75 neurotrophin receptor. *J Neurobiol* 25:1373-1385.
- Chastagner P, Moreau JL, Jacques Y, Tanaka T, Miyasaka M, Kondo M, Sugamura K, Theze J (1996) Lack of intermediate-affinity interleukin-2 receptor in mice leads to dependence on interleukin-2 receptor alpha, beta and gamma chain expression for T cell growth. *Eur J Immunol* 26:201-206.
- Clary DO, Weskamp G, Austin LR, Reichardt LF (1994) TrkA cross-linking mimics neuronal responses to nerve growth factor. *Mol Biol Cell* 5:549-563.
- Cortazzo MH, Kassis ES, Sproul KA, Schor NF (1996) Nerve Growth Factor (NGF)-mediated protection of neural crest cells from antimetabolic agent-induced apoptosis: the role of the low-affinity NGF receptor. *J Neurosci* 16:3895-3899.
- Dobrowsky RT, Jenkins GM, Hannun YA (1995) Neurotrophins induce sphingomyelin hydrolysis: modulation by co-expression of p75^{NTR} with Trk receptors. *J Biol Chem* 270:22135-22142.
- Heldin C-H (1995) Dimerisation of cell surface receptors in signal transduction. *Cell* 80:213-223.
- Hempstead BL, Schleifer LS, Chao MV (1989) Expression of functional nerve growth factor receptors after gene transfer. *Science* 243:373-375.
- Hempstead BL, Martin-Zanca D, Kaplan DR, Parada LF, Chao MV (1991) High affinity NGF binding requires co-expression of the trk proto-oncogene and the low affinity NGF receptor. *Nature* 350:678-683.

- Ibáñez CF, Ebendal T, Barbany G, Murray-Rust J, Blundell TL, Persson H (1992) Disruption of the low affinity receptor-binding site in NGF allows neuronal survival and differentiation by binding to the *trk* gene product. *Cell* 69:329-341.
- Kaplan DR, Hempstead BL, Martin-Zanca B, Chao MV, Parada LF (1991) The *trkA* proto-oncogene product: a signal transducing receptor for Nerve Growth Factor. *Science* 252:554-558.
- Klein R, Jing S, Nanduri V, O'Rourke E, Barbacid M (1991) The *trkA* proto-oncogene encodes a receptor for Nerve Growth Factor. *Cell* 165:189-197.
- LeSauteur L, Maliartchouk S, LeJeune H, Quirion R, Saragovi HU (1996) Potent human p140-TrkA agonists derived from an anti-receptor antibody. *J Neurosci* 16:1308-1316.
- Mahadeo D, Kaplan DR, Chao MV, Hempstead BL (1994) High affinity nerve growth factor binding displays a faster rate of association than p140 TrkA binding. *J Biol Chem* 269:6884-6991.
- Mosmann T (1983) Rapid colorimetric assay for cellular growth and survival: application to proliferation and cytotoxicity assays. *J Immunol Methods* 65:55-63.
- Muragaki Y, Chou TT, Kaplan DR, Trojanowski JQ, Lee VM-Y (1997) Nerve growth factor induces apoptosis in human medulloblastoma cell lines that express TrkA receptors. *J Neurosci* 17:530-542.
- Nebreda AR, Martin-Zanca D, Kaplan DR, Parada LF, Santos E (1991) Induction by NGF of mitotic maturation of *Xenopus* oocytes expressing the *trk* proto-oncogene product. *Science* 252:558-563.
- Perez P, Coll PM, Hempstead BL, Martin-Zanca D, Chao MV (1995) NGF binding to the *trk* tyrosine kinase receptor requires the extracellular immunoglobulin-like domains. *Mol Cell Neurosci* 6:97-105.
- Pinkas-Kramarski R, Soussan L, Waterman H, Levkowitz G, Alroy I, Klapper L, Lavi S, Seger R, Ratzkin BJ, Sela M, Yarden Y (1996) Diversification of neu differentiation factor and epidermal growth factor signaling by combinatorial receptor interactions. *EMBO J* 15:2452-2467.
- Posner I, Engel M, Levitzki A (1992) Kinetic model of the epidermal growth factor (EGF) receptor tyrosine kinase and a possible mechanism of its activation by EGF. *J Biol Chem* 267:20638-20647.
- Rabizadeh S, Oh J, Zhong L-T, Young J, Bitler CM, Butcher LL, Bredeisen DE (1993) Induction of apoptosis by the low affinity NGF receptor. *Science* 261:345-348.
- Ross AH, Daou MC, Mckinnon CA, Condon PJ, Lachyankar MB, Stephens RM, Kaplan DR, Wolf DE (1996) The neurotrophin receptor, gp75, forms a complex with the receptor tyrosine kinase TrkA. *J Cell Biol* 132:945-953.
- Rovelli G, Heller RA, Canossa M, Shooter EM (1993) Chimeric tumor necrosis factor-TrkA receptors reveal that ligand-dependent activation of the TrkA tyrosine kinase is sufficient for differentiation and survival of PC12 cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 90:8717-8721.
- Ryden M, Murray-Rust J, Glass D, Ilag LL, Trupp M, Yancopoulos GD, McDonald NO, Ibanez CF (1995) Functional analysis of mutant neurotrophins deficient in low-affinity binding reveals a role for p75^{LNGFR} in NT-4 signalling. *EMBO J* 14:1979-1990.
- Sambrook J, Fritsch EF, Maniatis T (1989) Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual, 2nd Ed, pp 9.16-9.19. Cold Spring Harbor, NY: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory.
- Segal RA, Bhattacharyya A, Rua RA, Alberta JA, Stephens RM, Kaplan DR, Stiles CD (1996) Differential utilization of Trk autophosphorylation sites. *J Biol Chem* 271:20175-20181.
- Taub R, Greene MI (1992) Functional validation of ligand mimicry by anti-receptor antibodies: structural and therapeutic implications. *Biochemistry* 31:7431-7435.
- Verdi JM, Birren SJ, Ibanez CF, Persson H, Kaplan DR, Benedetti M, Chao MV, Andersson DJ (1994) p75 LNGFR regulates signal transduction and NGF induced neuronal differentiation in MAH cells. *Neuron* 12 733-745.
- Windisch JM, Marksteiner R, Schneider R (1995) Nerve growth factor binding site on TrkA mapped to a single 24-amino acid leucine-rich motif. *J Biol Chem* 270:28133-28138.
- Wolf DE, Mckinnon CA, Daou MC, Stephens RM, Kaplan DR, Ross AH (1995) Interaction with TrkA immobilizes gp75 in the high affinity nerve growth factor receptor complex. *J Biol Chem* 270:2133-2138.
- Xia Z, Dickens M, Raingeaud J, Davis RJ, Greenberg ME (1995) Opposing effects of ERK and JNK-p38 MAP kinases on apoptosis. *Science* 270:1326-1330.

Genuine Monovalent Ligands of TrkA Nerve Growth Factor Receptors Reveal a Novel Pharmacological Mechanism of Action*

(Received for publication, July 21, 1999, and in revised form, December 9, 1999)

Sergei Maliartchouk†‡, Thomas Debeir†‡, Natalia Beglova‡, A. Claudio Cuello‡, Kalle Gehring†**, and H. Uri Saragovi† ‡‡‡§

From the Departments of ‡Pharmacology and Therapeutics, †Biochemistry, and ‡‡Oncology and the Cancer Center, McGill University, Montréal, Québec H3G 1Y6, Canada

Developing small molecule agonistic ligands for tyrosine kinase receptors has been difficult, and it is generally thought that such ligands require bivalency. Moreover, multisubunit receptors are difficult to target, because each subunit contributes to ligand affinity, and each subunit may have distinct and sometimes opposing functions. Here, the nerve growth factor receptor subunits p75 and the tyrosine kinase TrkA were studied using artificial ligands that bind specifically to their extracellular domain. Bivalent TrkA ligands afford robust signals. However, genuine monomeric and monovalent TrkA ligands afford partial agonism, activate the tyrosine kinase activity, cause receptor internalization, and induce survival and differentiation in cell lines and primary neurons. Monomeric and monovalent TrkA ligands can synergize with ligands that bind the p75 subunit. However, the p75 ligands used in this study must be bivalent, and monovalent p75 ligands have no effect. These findings will be useful in designing and developing screens of small molecules selective for tyrosine kinase receptors and indicate that strategies for designing agonists of multisubunit receptors require consideration of the role of each subunit. Last, the strategy of using anti-receptor mAbs and small molecule hormone mimics as receptor ligands could be applied to the study of many other heteromeric cell surface receptors.

Nerve growth factor (NGF)¹ is a dimeric hormone composed of two identical protomers. NGF binds to either or both of two receptors termed TrkA and p75. Cells expressing TrkA bind NGF with intermediate affinity ($K_d \sim 10^{-10}$ M) (1–3), and cells expressing p75 bind NGF with lower affinity ($K_d \sim 10^{-9}$ M) (4). Co-expression of TrkA and p75 creates high affinity NGF binding sites ($K_d \sim 10^{-12}$ M) (3), indicative of physical and functional interactions (5–8).

* This work was supported by grants from the Medical Research Council of Canada (MRCC) (to H. U. S.) and the National Cancer Institute of Canada (to K. G.). The costs of publication of this article were defrayed in part by the payment of page charges. This article must therefore be hereby marked "advertisement" in accordance with 18 U.S.C. Section 1734 solely to indicate this fact.

† Recipient of a GlaxoWellcome studentship.

‡ Recipient of a Lavoisier fellowship.

** Recipient of a fellowship from the Fonds de Recherche en Santé de Québec.

§§ Scholar of the MRCC and the Pharmaceutical Manufacturer's Association of Canada. To whom correspondence should be addressed: McGill University, Pharmacology and Therapeutics, 3655 Drummond St. #1320, Montréal, Québec H3G 1Y6, Canada. Tel.: 514-398-3628; Fax: 514-398-6690; E-mail: Uri@pharma.mcgill.ca.

¹ The abbreviations used are: NGF, nerve growth factor; mAb, monoclonal antibody; DRG, dorsal root ganglia; FPLC, fast protein liquid chromatography; N-Ac, N-acetyl; SFM, serum-free medium; MTT, 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide.

Agonists that activate TrkA afford protection from apoptotic cell death and neuronal differentiation and axonal growth (9). The p75 receptor mediates apoptosis in some neuronal and nonneuronal cells (reviewed in Refs. 10 and 11), but it is unclear whether p75-mediated death is constitutive, induced by agonistic p75 ligands, or can be antagonized by other ligands. Culture studies where Trk-specific ligands were mixed with p75-specific ligands have shown synergy and reciprocal regulation of function (6–8, 12).

TrkA is a tyrosine kinase receptor that transduces NGF signals. The dimeric NGF protein induces TrkA dimerization leading to activation of the kinase (13), as expected by analogy with other receptor tyrosine kinases (14). However, dimeric ligands do not always lead to receptor activation (15–17). Hence, the possibility that monomeric ligands could induce conformational changes leading to receptor dimerization or activation remains an attractive hypothesis (18). Since no biological studies have been done with *defined and genuine* monomeric ligands of TrkA or any other tyrosine kinase receptor, this is one aim of the present study.

Functional synergy between bivalent Trk ligands and bivalent p75 ligands, leading to enhanced Trk activation and cell survival, have been reported (6, 8). However, no functional studies of synergy have been done with defined and genuine monovalent ligands of p75 and TrkA. This is another aim of the present study.

To answer both aims, we used defined monovalent and monomeric ligands that bind to the extracellular domain of TrkA and p75 receptors. Specifically, we asked (i) whether monovalent and monomeric ligands of TrkA can act as partial agonists, (ii) whether monomeric ligands of TrkA can synergize with ligands of p75, and (iii) what the valency requirement is for p75 ligands to synergize with TrkA ligands. Three sets of ligands that bind the extracellular domain of NGF receptors were available. Each ligand was used in its bivalent or monovalent state, alone or in combinations, to probe receptor function in biological and biochemical assays.

Anti-TrkA mAb 5C3 is an agonist ligand of TrkA (19). Anti-p75 mAb MC192 is a p75 ligand that can synergize with TrkA ligands (6). Peptides termed C(92–96) and C(92–97) bind TrkA *in vitro* and target TrkA-expressing cells *in vivo* (20–22). When TrkA is engaged by these peptide analogs, binding of the natural ligand NGF is antagonized (21), but a possible intrinsic activity of the peptide analogs upon binding TrkA had not been studied.

Biophysical characterization of C(92–96), described herein, defines it as a genuine monomeric and monovalent TrkA ligand. We report that genuine monovalent TrkA ligands are partial agonists and induce TrkA activation and internalization and cell survival and differentiation. Expectedly, bivalent TrkA ligands afford more robust signals. These data challenge

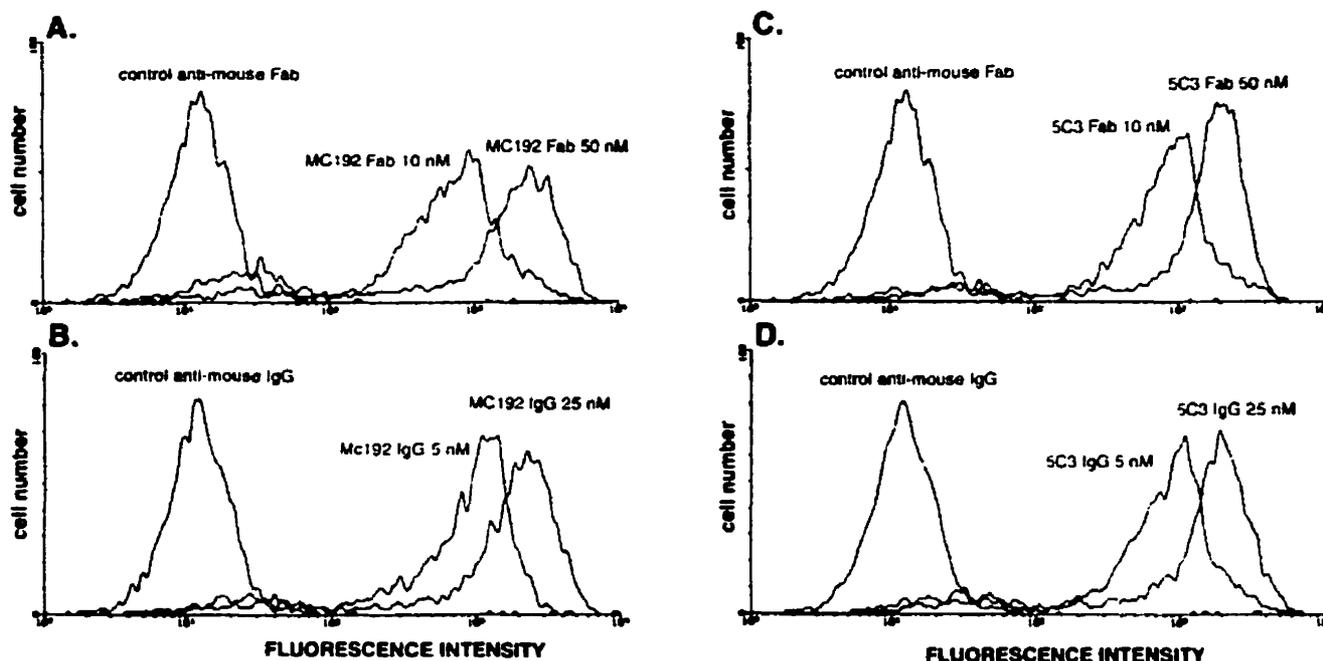


FIG. 1. Binding profile of mAb versus Fab fragments. 4-3.6 cells expressing equal levels of TrkA and p75 were analyzed by FACScan binding as described under "Materials and Methods." Binding of intact IgG was revealed with fluorescein isothiocyanate-coupled goat anti-mouse IgG and binding of Fabs with fluorescein isothiocyanate-coupled goat anti-mouse Fab. Controls excluded the specific primary. Saturating concentrations are achieved at 50 nM Fabs and at 25 nM IgG. These concentrations have equal number of receptor-binding units because IgGs are bivalent. Decreasing the saturating dose 5-fold results in similar immunostaining patterns for IgG and Fabs (compare A versus B and C versus D), suggesting similar binding properties. Note that FACScan immunostaining conditions (10^5 cells stained/test, binding primary for 30 min at 4 °C) are not identical to the conditions used for survival assays; hence, saturating concentrations for the latter cannot be extrapolated.

the exclusive notion of ligand bivalency postulated for activation of tyrosine kinase receptors. For p75, only bivalent ligands afford signals that synergize with TrkA-mediated signals. This suggests that TrkA and p75 differ in their requisites for ligand activation. Last, oligomerizing ligands afford the same signals as homodimerizing ligands.

The insight that monovalent small molecule ligands can be partial agonists will be useful for screening and designing pharmacological agents, and the approach described can be adapted to the study of other receptors.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cell Lines

Rat PC12 cells express low levels of rat TrkA and 40,000–100,000 p75 receptors/cell (TrkA⁺ p75⁺). B104 rat neuroblastomas express ~50,000 p75 receptors/cell but do not express Trks (TrkA⁻ p75⁻). The 4-3.6 cells are B104 cells stably transfected with human *trkA* cDNA and express equal surface levels of p75 and TrkA (TrkA⁺ p75⁺) (23). The 6-24 cells are PC12 cells stably transfected with human *trkA* cDNA and overexpressing TrkA (TrkA⁺ p75⁻). Cell surface expression of each of the NGF receptors was routinely controlled in all cells by quantitative FACScan assays (Becton Dickinson) (data not shown). These cells do not express detectable mRNA for neurotrophins (data not shown; Ref. 23) and undergo apoptosis when neurotrophins or serum are withdrawn.

Dissociated Neuronal Dorsal Root Ganglia Cultures

Fetal rat dorsal root ganglia (DRG) primary cultures were established essentially as described (24) from Harlan Sprague-Dawley day 17 rat embryos. All ganglia were dissected and dissociated first enzymatically with trypsin and then mechanically. Dissociated cells were cultured (100,000 cells/well) in 96-well plates precoated with collagen and grown for a total of 8 days in Neuro Basal Medium containing N2 supplement (Life Technologies, Inc.), antibiotics, and L-glutamine. These DRG cultures are ~85% TrkA-expressing and are heavily dependent on TrkA signals for survival (25, 26).

Antibody and Fragment Preparation

The activities of anti-human TrkA IgG mAb 5C3 and anti-rat p75 IgG mAb MC192 have been described (6, 19). mAbs 5C3 and MC192 do not cross-block each other's binding. Purified IgGs were digested with papain (Life Technologies, Inc.) to yield monovalent fragments (Fabs). For further purification, first papain was inactivated; second, the Fc fragments were removed in protein G-Sepharose columns (HiTrap; Amersham Pharmacia Biotech); and third, the Fabs containing κ light chains were purified to >98% purity in KappaLock-Sepharose columns (Upstate Biotechnology, Lake Placid, NY) and by preparative FPLC with sizing columns (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). No IgG was detected in Fab preparations. FPLC spectrometry and size exclusion analysis under native conditions did not reveal the presence of aggregates, even at 40 μ M Fab concentrations (bioassays use nanomolar concentrations). The conditions used would have detected <0.2% of Fab aggregates. Binding competition assays between 5C3 Fabs and the intact antibody indicated that the affinity of Fabs (K_d 10 nM) is within 5-fold of the intact IgG (K_d 2 nM). The affinities of the MC192 Fabs were not measured directly. However, FACScan assays demonstrated that MC192 Fabs and MC192 IgG (Fig. 1, A and B) and 5C3 Fabs and 5C3 IgG (Fig. 1, C and D) bound their cellular targets in a specific and saturable fashion indistinguishable from each other (Fig. 1).

Cyclic NGF Mimics

The NGF mimic C(92-96) is an N-acetylated (N-Ac) cyclic peptide with primary sequence N-Ac-YCTDEKQCY. The NGF mimic C(92-97) is N-Ac-YCTDEKQACY. The C(92-96) and C(92-97) peptides are cyclized by intrachain disulfide bonds (indicated by the underlines) (21). These peptides are structural mimics of the C-D β -turn of NGF (27). Linear peptides with the same sequences do not bind TrkA and were prepared as controls by substituting Cys with Met (primary sequence YMTDEKQMY). The linear peptides do not cyclize, and NMR spectroscopy indicated a lack of conformation (data not shown). The C(92-97)_{dimer} is a tethered covalently linked dimer of C(92-97). High pressure liquid chromatography and mass spectroscopy analysis confirmed the expected retention time and mass for a dimer.

Peptide Synthesis and Characterization

N-Ac peptides were synthesized by Fmoc (*N*-(9-fluorenyl)methoxy-carbonyl) chemistry. Purification, quality control, and characterization of the peptides were done as described (21) and by NMR diffusion studies (this report). More convincingly, the full NMR spectra of *N*-Ac-C(92-96) were analyzed (27). Assignment of all resonances and distances and resolution of the structure showed the peptide to be monomeric. Therefore, it is extremely unlikely that *N*-Ac-C(92-96) is a noncovalent dimer. With respect to a possible covalent dimer, mass spectroscopy (API III MS System, Sciex, Thornhill, Ontario) by electrospray ionization quadrupole (data points every 0.1 Da) verified the chemical composition and monomeric state of *N*-Ac-C(92-96) with 1192.3 ± 0.3 atomic mass units measured, which is the theoretical mass (1192.2) for an oxidized monomer. No trace of a covalent peptide dimer was detected even after prolonged signal averaging, using conditions that would have detected 1% of dimer. Therefore, it is extremely unlikely that *N*-Ac-C(92-96) is a covalent dimer.

NMR Spectroscopy

NMR samples contained 5 mM *N*-Ac-C(92-96) in distilled water at pH 5.7 containing 10% (v/v) of D₂O for the deuterium lock. When D₂O was used as a solvent, the peptide was twice lyophilized and redissolved in D₂O. Spectra were acquired at 500-MHz proton frequency on a three-channel Bruker DRX500 spectrometer equipped with pulsed field gradients. Standard experimental protocols were used for the acquisition of NMR spectra and spectral assignments. Isotropic self-diffusion measurements used NMR pulse field gradients at different peptide concentrations (28, 29). Seventeen one-dimensional assays were done at each concentration with gradient strengths from 0.67 to 63.65 G/cm, gradient duration of 3.5 ms, and a diffusion time of 150 ms. Peptide signal decay was measured at nine different frequencies. Data were fit to the equation $I = I^0 \exp(-(\gamma \delta G)^2 (\tau - \delta/3) \delta)$, where I is the experimentally measured signal intensity attenuated by diffusion, γ is the ¹H gyromagnetic ratio, δ is gradient duration, G is the gradient strength, τ is time between gradient pulses, and δ is diffusion coefficient. Results were averaged.

Ligand Concentrations and Valency

Antibodies are defined as "artificial receptor ligands" because they are specific, they bind with high affinity, with saturable and reversible kinetics, and they are bioactive. Responses to a full dose range (from picomolar to high micromolar) were studied previously for some ligands, and responses for the same dose range for all ligands were studied herein (data not shown). Usually, only optimal concentrations of NGF mimics, mAbs, or Fabs that afford trophic signals are shown for clarity. The NGF mimic C(92-96) is monomeric and monovalent. It is water-soluble and does not aggregate even at 18 mM (this paper). The C(92-97)_{dimer} is a covalent dimer and bivalent analog of the C(92-97) NGF mimic. Intact IgGs are dimeric and bivalent, and Fabs are monomeric and probably monovalent. Where indicated, Fabs were cross-linked with goat anti-mouse Fab antibody (α -Fab; Sigma) at a 2:1 ratio of Fab to α -Fab. This cross-linking ratio affords optimal dimerization (one α -Fab can bind two Fabs). Higher cross-linking of Fabs using Fab/ α -Fab ratios of 1:1 or 1:5 (each Fab bound by many α -Fabs), leading to ligand oligomerization, achieved results comparable with dimerizing ratios of 2:1 Fab/ α -Fab (data not shown).

Protection from Apoptotic Death

Primary DRG Cultures—After a total of 8 days of culture with NGF (Prince Labs, Toronto, Canada) or the indicated test or control ligands, cell survival were studied using the 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) colorimetric assay and by microscopic observation.

Cell Lines—5,000 cells/well in protein-free medium (PFHM-II; Life Technologies, Inc.) containing 0.2% bovine serum albumin (crystalline fraction V; Sigma) were seeded in 96-well plates (Falcon, Mississauga, Canada). The cultures were untreated or were treated with the indicated test or control ligands. Cell viability was quantitated using the MTT assay after 56–72 h of culture, and apoptotic death was confirmed by analysis of DNA fragmentation patterns. Percentage of protection was standardized from MTT OD readings relative to optimal NGF (1 nM) = 100%. The OD values of untreated cells were subtracted and were <15% for cell lines and <30% for primary cultures. The higher survival of untreated primary cultures is probably due to endogenous production of limiting amounts of growth factors.

Tyrosine Phosphorylation Assays

TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation was assayed after a 15-min treatment of intact cells with the indicated agent(s) and revealed by Western blotting of whole cell lysates as described (6). Anti-phosphotyrosine (α -Tyr(P)) mAb 4G10 (Upstate Biotechnology, Inc., Lake Placid, NY) or antiserum α -Tyr(P)490 against the Tyr(P)⁴⁹⁰ of TrkA (within the Shc docking site) (30) was used as a primary antibody. Bands in x-ray films were quantified by densitometry, and intensities were standardized relative to 1 nM NGF. Densitometry of four to five independent gels was analyzed statistically by paired Student's *t* tests with Bonferroni corrections.

TrkA Internalization Measurements

Live 4-3.6 cells were treated as indicated for 45 min at 4 °C in the presence or absence of 0.25% sodium azide. Cells were maintained at 4 °C or shifted to 37 °C for another 20 min to allow ligand-induced receptor internalization (9). Then, cells were washed and immunostained with mAb 5C3 at 4 °C (phosphate-buffered saline, 0.5% bovine serum albumin, 0.1% sodium azide), for analysis of surface TrkA expression by FACScan immunofluorescence as described (9). In each assay, 5,000 cells were acquired, and the mean channel fluorescence of bell-shaped histograms was analyzed (LYSIS II, Becton Dickinson, CA). Percentage inhibition of mAb 5C3 binding was calculated as a change in mean channel fluorescence with respect to control untreated cells. Rapid loss of surface TrkA is interpreted as receptor internalization, which is delayed or inhibited by low temperatures or sodium azide (9).

Chemical Cross-linking

Live 4-3.6 single cell suspensions were bound by the indicated ligand(s) for 45 min at 4 °C. Cells were then washed in phosphate-buffered saline, cross-linked with 1 mM disuccinimidyl suberate (Pierce) for 15 min at 15 °C as described (31). Unreacted disuccinimidyl suberate was quenched with 5 mM ammonium acetate, and whole cells were lysed directly in SDS sample buffer. Equal amounts of protein for each sample were resolved in a 5–10% SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis gradient, transferred to nitrocellulose, and Western blotted with anti-Trk polyclonal antibody 203 (a gift of Dr. David Kaplan, McGill University) that recognizes the intracellular domain of Trk. This antibody was selected because of high specificity toward Trk in Western blots and because its epitopes are not affected by disuccinimidyl suberate cross-linking.

RESULTS

Cell Survival Induced by Monovalent and Bivalent TrkA Ligands—Previously, we showed that anti-human TrkA mAb 5C3 significantly protected cells from apoptosis when cultured in serum-free medium (SFM), but anti-p75 mAb MC192 did not promote cell survival. Combinations of anti-TrkA mAb 5C3 and anti-p75 mAb MC192 synergized to protect cells optimally to levels comparable with 1 nM NGF, as did combinations of mAb MC192 and 10 pM NGF (6). Therefore, we tested 4-3.6 cells (human TrkA⁺ rat p75⁺) (Fig. 2A) or PC12 cells (rat TrkA⁺ rat p75⁺) (Fig. 2B) in the same paradigm but using putative monovalent ligands.

Significant protection was afforded by 5C3 Fabs, in a dose-dependent manner. 5C3 Fabs at 1–10 nM afford protection comparable with 10 pM NGF. More robust protection was afforded by 1–10 nM 5C3 Fab- α -Fab complexes. Negative control α -Fab or mouse IgG did not afford survival. Positive control bivalent mAb 5C3 at the optimal concentration of 0.5 nM protected ~50% of the cells. Interestingly, 10 nM 5C3 Fab- α -Fab complexes afforded significantly higher protection than 0.5 nM 5C3 IgG, possibly because 5C3 Fab- α -Fab complexes are more flexible than IgG or oligomerize TrkA more efficiently.

Monovalent p75 Ligands Do Not Potentiate NGF Signals—1 nM NGF protects PC12 cells (expressing rat TrkA⁺ rat p75⁺) from apoptosis induced by culture in SFM. Low concentrations of NGF (10 pM) as a high affinity ligand afforded ~30% survival. Monovalent MC192 Fabs failed to synergize with 10 pM NGF, and protection was not significantly different than 10 pM NGF alone. Synergy did occur with MC192 Fab- α -Fab complexes plus 10 pM NGF. The effect was dependent on the con-

A

Treatment of 4-3.6 cells

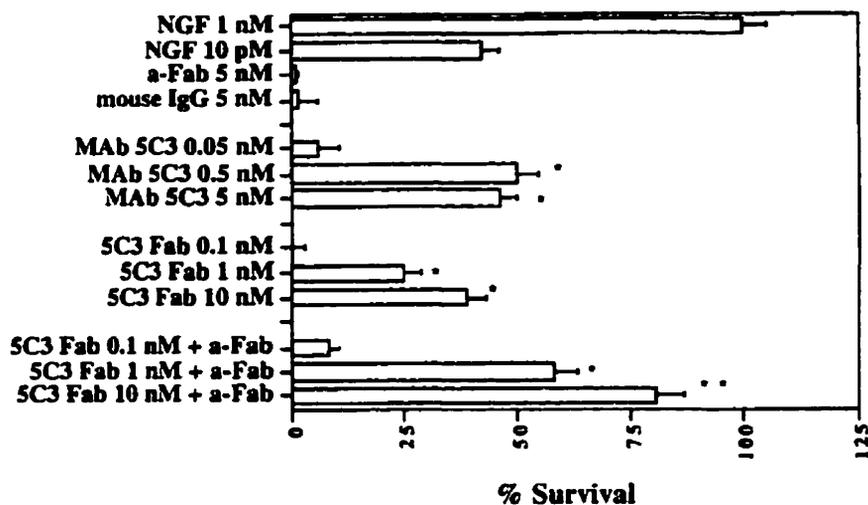
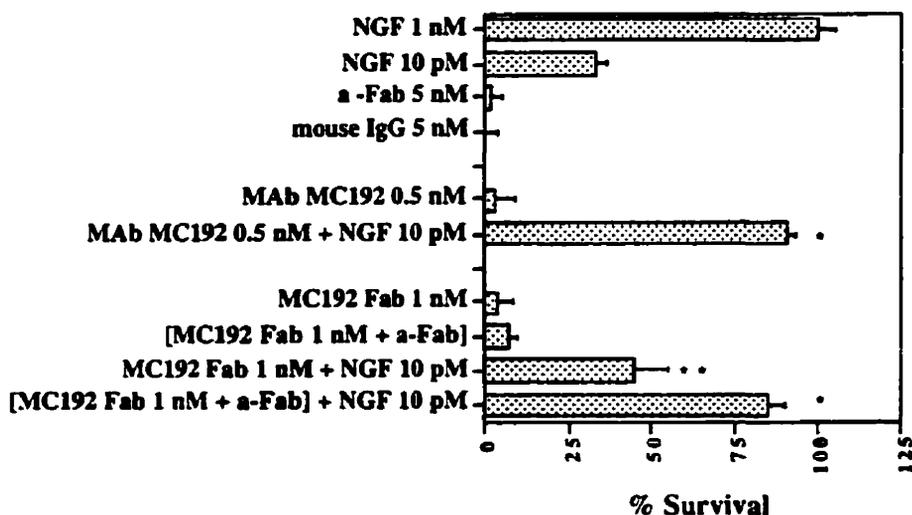


FIG. 2. Trophic protection by monovalent and bivalent TrkA or p75 ligands. Cells were cultured in SFM supplemented with the indicated ligands for ~68 h. Cross-linking of Fabs was achieved with a 2-fold molar excess of α -Fab antibody. Cell survival was measured in MTT assays. Protection from apoptotic death was calculated relative to that of optimal NGF (1 nM, 100% protection). Results shown are the average \pm S.E., $n = 4$, and representative from at least three experiments. **A**, 4-3.6 cells. *, significant protection compared with control mouse IgG. **, significantly higher than 0.5 nM mAb 5C3. **B**, PC12 cells. *, significantly higher than 10 pM NGF. **, not significantly different from 10 pM NGF. $p < 0.01$.

B

Treatment of PC12 cells



centration of MC192 Fab- α -Fab complexes (data not shown) and was optimal at 1 nM cross-linked MC192 Fab.

As positive control, bivalent MC192 synergized with 10 pM NGF increasing protection from ~30 to ~90%. Synergy was dependent on the concentration of mAb and was optimal at 0.5 nM MC192 (data not shown). Controls α -Fab, mouse IgG, bivalent MC192, monovalent MC192 Fabs, and MC192 Fab- α -Fab complexes alone did not protect PC12 cells substantially from apoptosis. In all permutations of these experiments, apoptotic cell death was confirmed by analysis of DNA fragmentation patterns (data not shown).

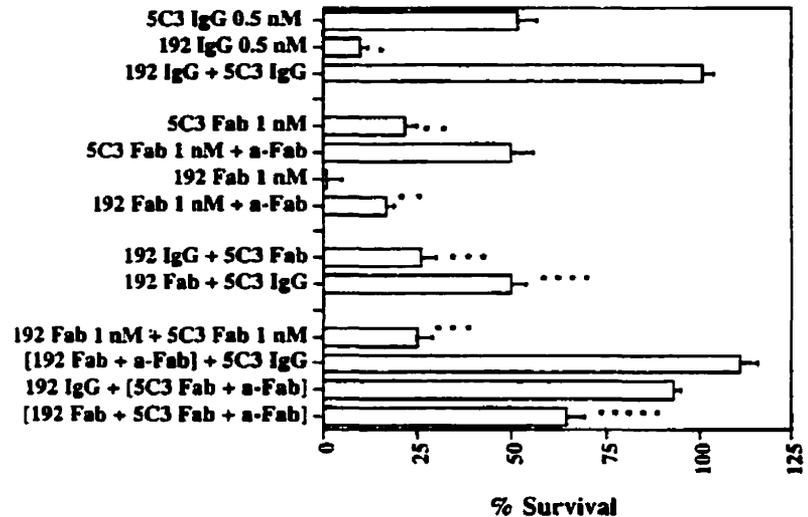
Synergy of Bivalent and Monovalent Ligands of NGF Receptors—To analyze the valency requirement of each NGF receptor, combinations of bivalent and monovalent antibody-based ligands were tested on 4-3.6 cells for synergy in protection of apoptotic cell death (Fig. 3). In these assays, it was encouraging to observe that comparable biological responses by different ligands (e.g. 1 nM cross-linked 5C3 Fabs afford the same pro-

tection as 0.5 nM 5C3 bivalent IgG) also result in equivalent receptor occupancy (e.g. 1 nM Fabs bind the same number of receptors as 0.5 nM IgG). Positive controls of bivalent 5C3 combined with bivalent MC192 were synergistic and afforded 100% protection. Negative controls α -Fab alone and mouse IgG alone did not afford cell survival in SFM (data not shown).

A combination of monovalent 5C3 Fab with either monovalent MC192 Fab or with bivalent MC192 did not result in synergy; the ~25% protection was not significantly different from that seen with monovalent 5C3 Fab alone. However, 5C3 Fab- α -Fab complexes synergized with bivalent MC192. A combination of monovalent MC192 Fab with bivalent 5C3 did not result in synergy; the ~50% protection was not significantly different than that afforded by bivalent 5C3 alone. In contrast, MC192 Fabs- α -Fab complexes synergized with bivalent 5C3 and afforded ~110% protection. One bias in this assay is that α -Fab cross-linking does not occur exclusively at MC192 Fabs but also occurs upon bivalent 5C3, resulting in some multiva-

Treatment of 4-3.6 cells

FIG. 3. Synergistic trophic protection by p75 and TrkA Ligands. Experiments using 4-3.6 cells were as described in Fig. 2. Cross-linking of Fabs was achieved with a 2-fold excess of α -Fab antibody. Only optimal doses for each of the TrkA or p75 ligands (0.5 nM IgG and 1 nM Fabs) are shown. Protection from apoptotic death was calculated relative to that of optimal NGF (1 nM, 100% protection). Results shown are average \pm S.E., $n = 4$, and are representative from at least three independent experiments. *, not significantly higher than control mouse IgG. **, significantly higher than control mouse IgG; ***, not significantly higher than 5C3 Fabs alone. ****, not significantly higher than mAb 5C3 alone. *****, significantly lower than all dimeric combinations of MC192 and 5C3. $p < 0.01$.



lent 5C3 oligomers. However, α -Fab cross-linking of bivalent 5C3 IgG does not enhance its activity (data not shown), therefore the biological effect of cross-linking occurs at the MC192 Fabs.

Last, α -Fab cross-linking of 1 nM MC192 Fab plus 5C3 Fab afforded ~65% protection. This activity can be ascribed to four theoretical ligand mixtures: 5C3 dimers (25%), MC192 dimers (25%), and 5C3/MC192 heterodimers (50%). If the 5C3/MC192 heterodimers are indeed formed, they seem to be inactive, because we observed that reducing the concentration of bivalent mAbs 5C3 and MC192 to 0.125 nM (the concentrations in the theoretical mixtures above) results in synergy and ~65% protection (data not shown).

While the data is suggestive that heterodimers are inactive, this is an unclear issue, because we have no evidence that the heterodimers indeed form. The putative heterodimeric ligands cannot be isolated and analyzed because they dissociate and reassociate during purification; nor can they be stabilized, because binding activity is lost upon chemical cross-linking. Additionally, it is noteworthy that more extensive cross-linking with higher ratios of α -Fab did not increase protection, although higher oligomerization of ligands is expected (data not shown).

For clarity, only nearly optimal concentrations of ligands are presented, but responses from micromolar to picomolar concentrations were studied (see "Materials and Methods"). Thus, optimal protection is afforded by combinations that result in homodimerizing ligands, and no increased protection is seen with oligomerizing ligands. In all permutations of these experiments, apoptotic cell death was confirmed by analysis of DNA fragmentation patterns (data not shown). Moreover, the ligands mediate trophic effects in a TrkA-dependent manner, because no concentration or combination of NGF and antibody could induce significant protection of B104 cells (TrkA⁻, p75^{***}) (data not shown).

Ligand Valency and TrkA Tyrosine Phosphorylation—TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation (TrkA-Tyr(P)) was studied as a biochemical correlate of cell survival in SFM (Fig. 4). Analysis was done by Western blotting with mAb 4G10 against phosphoryrosine (total Tyr(P)), or with antibodies against phosphorylated tyrosine 490 of TrkA (Tyr(P)⁴⁹⁰), which is the Shc binding site of TrkA. A representative Western blot of total Tyr(P) is shown in Fig. 4A. Statistical analysis of densitometry for several blots of total TrkA-Tyr(P) (Fig. 4B, upper panel), and for several

blots of TrkA-Tyr(P)⁴⁹⁰ (Fig. 4B, lower panel) were used to quantify the TrkA-Tyr(P) data. Western blotting with anti-TrkA antibodies, done in parallel, demonstrated that all lanes contained the same amount of receptor (data not shown).

Monovalent 5C3 Fabs induced small but significant increases in TrkA-Tyr(P) (Fig. 4A, lane 2) and TrkA-Tyr(P)⁴⁹⁰ compared with untreated control (Fig. 4A, lane 1) or MC192 Fabs (Fig. 4A, lane 4). Much higher signals were induced by 5C3 Fab- α -Fab complexes (Fig. 4A, lane 3). Quantification showed that ~80% of total TrkA-Tyr(P) and ~55% of TrkA-Tyr(P)⁴⁹⁰ were induced compared with optimal NGF-induced signals (Fig. 4B). In contrast, no significant TrkA-Tyr(P) or TrkA-Tyr(P)⁴⁹⁰ was induced by p75 ligands bivalent MC192, MC192 Fab- α -Fab complexes, or monovalent MC192 Fabs (Fig. 4A, lanes 10, 5, and 4). For quantitative statistical analysis of these data, see Fig. 4B. All of these findings are consistent with the survival data.

There were no significant differences between treatments with 5C3 Fabs plus MC192 Fabs (Fig. 4A, lane 6) versus 5C3 Fabs alone (Fig. 4A, lane 2), indicating a lack of synergy. Cross-linking of 5C3 Fabs plus MC192 Fabs with α -Fab afforded an increase in total Tyr(P) (Fig. 4A, lane 7).

Approximately 85% of total Tyr(P) and ~65% of Tyr(P)⁴⁹⁰ of TrkA were induced compared with optimal NGF-induced levels (Fig. 4B). However, the increases in TrkA Tyr(P) and Tyr(P)⁴⁹⁰ induced by 5C3 Fab-MC192 Fab- α -Fab complexes were not statistically different from increases induced by 5C3 Fab- α -Fab complexes (Fig. 4B). All of these findings are consistent with the survival data.

Thus, 5C3 Fabs are partial agonist monovalent ligands of TrkA that induce receptor activation and lead to trophic cell survival. Although the evidence that mAb 5C3 Fabs are indeed monomeric is compelling (see "Materials and Methods"), it is possible that these large Fab molecules of ~50 kDa could aggregate. Hence, other ligands were tested.

Characterization of Small Molecule Monomeric TrkA Ligands—C(92-96) is a small molecule (~1 kDa), cyclic and conformationally constrained peptide analog of the C-D β -turn region of a single NGF protomer. Therefore, the C(92-96) mimic of NGF was studied as a candidate genuine monovalent and monomeric TrkA ligand.

To address the valency of C(92-96), we determined the solution structure of the pharmacophore to better than 0.5 Å root mean square deviation. Nuclear Overhauser effect and total

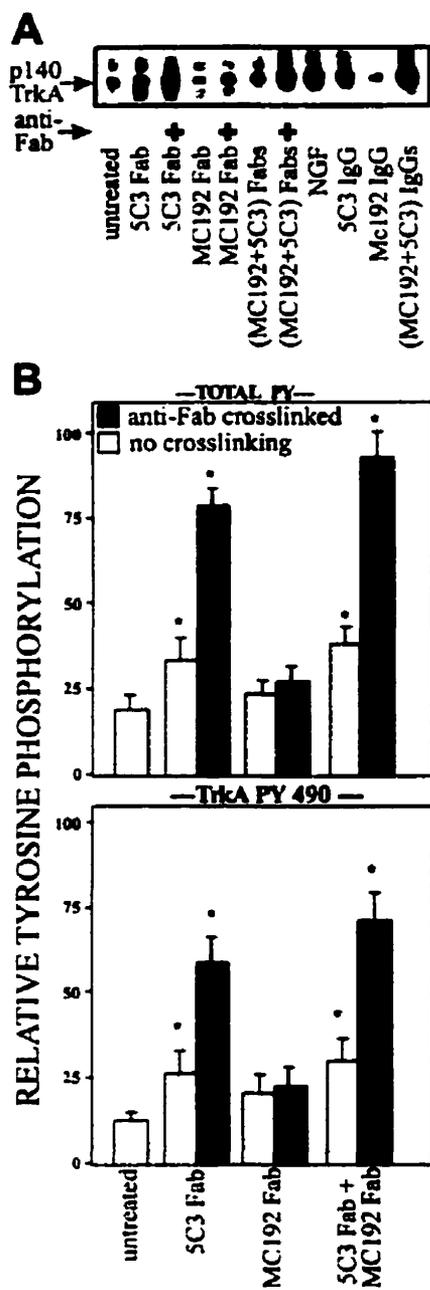


FIG. 4. Bivalent TrkA ligands induce optimal TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation. Equal amounts of protein from whole cell lysates were resolved by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and analyzed by Western blotting with anti-Tyr(P) mAb 4G10 (total Tyr(P)) or with an antibody recognizing Tyr(P)⁴⁹⁰ within the Shc binding site of TrkA (TrkA Tyr(P)⁴⁹⁰) (not shown). Blot shown is representative of at least three independent total Tyr(P) experiments. A, 4-3.6 cells were untreated (lane 1) or treated with indicated ligands for 15 min at 37 °C. In lanes 3, 5, and 7, monovalent Fabs were cross-linked with α-Fab antibodies as indicated (-). Homodimeric binding of p75 and TrkA (lane 11) with intact IgGs enhances TrkA Tyr(P) over each IgG alone (lanes 9 and 10). Ligand concentrations are as in Table I. *, significant difference from untreated samples (paired *t* tests, *n* = 6, *p* < 0.05). B, densitometric scanning quantification of TrkA total Tyr(P) (upper panel) and Tyr(P)⁴⁹⁰ (lower panel) intensities relative to optimal NGF treatment (average ± S.E., *n* = 6). Filled bars indicate anti-Fab cross-linking. *, significant difference from untreated samples (paired *t* tests, *n* = 6, *p* < 0.05).

correlation spectroscopy spectra were consistent with a monomeric, nonaggregated state and a five-residue pharmacophore within a β-turn (27). Five chemical moieties are too few to bind

two receptors simultaneously as a bivalent agent, hence this ligand is monovalent.

The following criteria indicate that C(92-96) is monomeric. First, mass spectroscopy of C(92-96) demonstrated that there were no covalent dimers or oligomers (see "Materials and Methods"). Second, the aggregation state of the peptide at millimolar concentrations in solution was resolved by high resolution proton NMR spectroscopy (Fig. 5A). Third, natural ¹³C abundance NMR relaxation parameters were measured for the α-carbon atom, heteronuclear NOEs, and the molecular correlation time of C(92-96) was assessed. The overall correlation time detected of 1.76 ns at 5 °C is expected for a monomer. Fourth, the translational self-diffusion constant in solution unequivocally identified C(92-96) as monomeric.

Pulse field gradient NMR measurements of the self-diffusion coefficient (*D*) were determined at various peptide concentrations of 2, 6, or 18 mM; *T* = 278 K. Values of *D* = 1.01 ± 0.07 (10⁻⁶ cm²/s); *D* = 1.00 ± 0.06 (10⁻⁶ cm²/s); and *D* = 1.04 ± 0.05 (10⁻⁶ cm²/s) were measured for 18, 6, and 2 mM samples, respectively (Fig. 5B). These *D* values are essentially the same, indicating an identical state for the peptide. Thus, the samples remain monomeric, and peptide aggregates are undetectable in solution even at concentrations as high as 18 mM. We estimate that the self-association constant for any putative aggregate cannot be larger than 10 M⁻¹. Thus, a 10 μM solution of C(92-96) (used hereafter) could not contain >1 nM self-aggregated dimers, if any aggregate at all.

Small Molecule Monomeric and Monovalent Agonists of TrkA—Four questions were addressed. First, the genuine monovalent and monomeric TrkA ligand C(92-96) was tested for trophic support of cells in SFM. Second, a covalent dimeric analog of C(92-96) termed C(92-97)_{dimer} was also evaluated to directly compare the potency and efficacy of monomeric versus dimeric small molecule TrkA ligands. Third, to study whether surface density of TrkA receptors influences trophic signals, these agents were assayed in parallel on cell lines that differ only in TrkA density (PC12 versus 6-24, and B104 versus 4-3.6 cells). Fourth, to study whether the ligands activate receptors in normal neurons, primary cultures of dissociated dorsal root ganglia from day 17 rat embryos were tested. These cells express TrkA and p75 receptors, and their survival and differentiation are dependent on TrkA activation. Growth and survival were studied first in MTT assays (Table I). Differentiation was studied morphometrically (Fig. 6).

The trophic response was dependent on NGF dose and was optimal to 1 nM NGF in all cell types (Table I, row 1). Better survival was seen at 10 pM NGF for 6-24 and 4-3.6 cells (Table I, row 3), suggesting that high TrkA expression affords better efficacy when ligand concentrations are limiting. B104 cells did not respond to any dose of NGF (data not shown). Negligible survival to 10 pM NGF in DRG cultures is due to the fact that DRG cultures are heterogeneous and secrete growth factors, masking the effect of low concentrations of exogenous NGF.

The C(92-96) NGF mimic did not afford significant survival of PC12, 6-24, or 4-3.6 cells compared with control linear peptides, but it did afford significant survival of DRG cultures (Table I, row 4 versus row 6). This effect was dose-dependent, and C(92-96) at 1 μM afforded ~10% growth of DRG (data not shown). In contrast, the C(92-97)_{dimer} peptide afforded good trophic support for 6-24 and 4-3.6 cells and very low but statistically significant support for PC12 cells (Table I, row 5). The 6-2.4 and 4-3.6 cells express comparable numbers of TrkA receptors, suggesting a TrkA density-dependent response.

Mab MC192 alone afforded very low or insignificant trophic support of cell lines (Table I, row 7); but as a bivalent p75 ligand, it synergizes with TrkA ligands (e.g. see Fig. 2). High

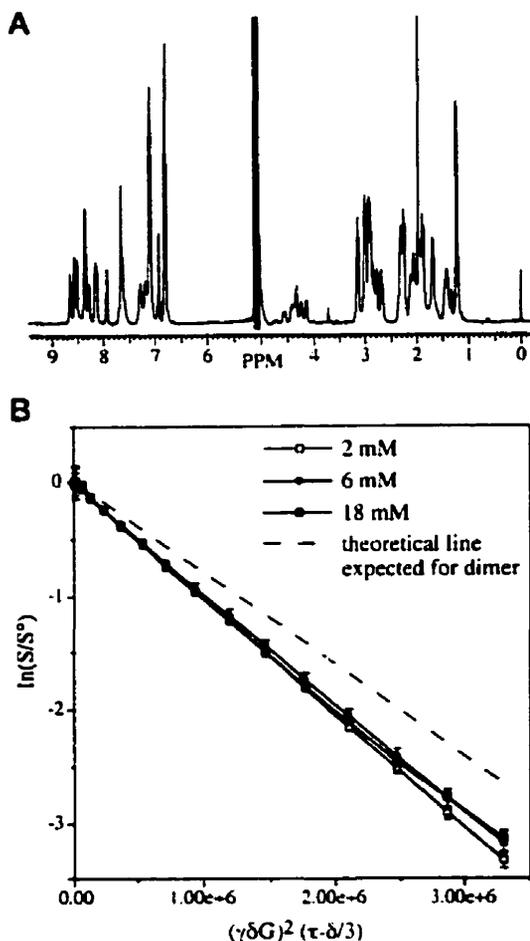


FIG. 5. NMR spectroscopy of *N*-Ac(92-96) peptide mimetic. A, one-dimensional spectrum of the monomeric *N*-Ac-C(92-96) peptide in H₂O solution, pH 5.6, 278 K. B, the absence of concentration-dependent aggregation as measured by the translational diffusion rate. Measurements were made by the pulsed field gradient technique of Stejskal and Tanner (reviewed in Ref. 29) at three different peptide concentrations. The dashed line indicates the expected diffusion rate for a dimeric peptide of the same shape as *N*-Ac-C(92-96). The plot shows the attenuation of the signal intensity (vertical axis) as a function of molecular size and shape (monomer versus dimer) and as a function of gradient duration (δ), strength (G), diffusion delay (τ), and gyromagnetic ratio (γ). The diffusion constant for the monomer is $1.02 \pm 0.06 \times 10^{-6}$ (cm² s⁻¹), and for the dimer it is predicted to be 0.81×10^{-6} (cm² s⁻¹).

DRG survival in response to mAb MC192 alone (Table I, rows 7 and 10) is explained by the mAb potentiating endogenously produced growth factors. Furthermore, bivalent MC192 potentiated the activity of C(92-96) (Table I, row 8). In cell lines the combination is synergistic, while in DRG cultures the combination is additive due to high protection afforded by each ligand alone.

As a control, bivalent MC192 did not synergize with linear peptides (Table I, row 10). Further controls using B104 cells (TrkA⁻, p75⁺⁺⁺ parental to 4-3.6) demonstrated no protection by the peptide NGF mimics, alone or in combination with mAb MC192 (data not shown), suggesting that the activity requires TrkA expression.

Monovalent TrkA Ligands Induce the Differentiation of Embryonic DRG Cultures—The differentiation of dissociated primary DRG cultures was studied (Fig. 6). Untreated DRG cultures had sparse, bipolar, and poorly differentiated neurons (Fig. 6A). At 20 pM NGF the increase in the number and the length of neurites and branches was very low (Fig. 6B); at 1 nM

NGF the increase was optimal (Fig. 6C). Treatment with control linear peptide did not induce differentiation (not shown). Treatment with 0.5 nM MC192 alone (Fig. 6D) or with 10 μ M C(92-96) alone (Fig. 6E) induced substantial differentiation. However, treatment with a combination of 10 μ M C(92-96) plus 0.5 nM MC192 (Fig. 6F) induced higher differentiation, comparable with that induced by 1 nM NGF. These differentiation data are consistent with synergy in survival seen for cell lines and primary cultures (see Table I).

Monovalent TrkA Ligands Induce TrkA Tyrosine Phosphorylation in Synergy with Bivalent p75 Ligands—To further assess whether the signals induced by small cyclic peptides are mediated by TrkA, tyrosine phosphorylation of the receptor was studied in 4-3.6 cells (Fig. 7). Representative anti-Tyr(P) Western blots are shown in Fig. 7A. A summary of densitometric analysis from several blots is given in Fig. 7B.

C(92-96) alone did not induce an increase in TrkA-Tyr(P) compared with untreated cells or cells treated with control linear peptide or bivalent MC192 (Fig. 7A, lane 4 versus lanes 1, 6, and 7). Significant TrkA-Tyr(P) was induced by treatment with C(92-97)_{dimer} (Fig. 7A, lane 5), representing ~30% of that induced by 1 nM NGF (Fig. 7A, lane 2). Combinations of mAb MC192 and C(92-96) peptide (Fig. 7A, lane 8) or mAb MC192 and C(92-97)_{dimer} peptide (Fig. 7A, lane 9) afforded notable increases in TrkA-Tyr(P), comparable with those induced by 10 pM NGF (Fig. 7A, lane 3). These results are consistent with the survival data. In contrast, treatment with a combination of bivalent MC192 and linear peptide controls (Fig. 7A, lane 10) did not result in significant increases in TrkA-Tyr(P). For statistics of densitometric analysis, see Fig. 7B.

Small Molecule Monovalent Ligands Induce TrkA Receptor Homodimerization—TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation leading to trophic and differentiative signals require TrkA homodimerization. To study whether monovalent C(92-96) peptide induces TrkA homodimerization, chemical cross-linking studies of the receptor were done in 4-3.6 cells (Fig. 8). Cells were treated as indicated, followed by chemical cross-linking, and then were detergent-solubilized and analyzed by Western blotting with anti-Trk polyclonal antibody 203.

A doublet consistent with previously reported TrkA monomers of p110 and p140 was seen in all samples (Fig. 8, arrows). Samples from NGF-treated cells and in C(92-96) plus MC192-treated cells had a band of ~280 kDa, consistent with the molecular mass of TrkA-TrkA homodimers (Fig. 8, lanes 2 and 5). This band was also detected, albeit weakly, in samples from cells treated with C(92-96) alone (Fig. 8, lane 4). A second band of ~220 kDa (that may be consistent with cross-linked p140-p75 heterodimers or p110 homodimers) was seen in samples from NGF-treated cells and more weakly in C(92-96) plus MC192-treated cells (Fig. 8, lanes 2 and 5). The 280-kDa and 220-kDa bands were not seen in untreated cross-linked cells (Fig. 8, lane 1), in cells treated with MC192 alone (Fig. 8, lane 3), or in linear peptide control with or without MC192 treatment (data not shown). Similar data were obtained whether whole cell lysates were analyzed or cell lysates were immunoprecipitated with anti-TrkA antibodies prior to Western blotting (data not shown).

Given that the efficiency of chemical cross-linking is <5% of the TrkA expressed on the cell surface, we have not studied the individual components of the 280- and 220-kDa bands other than the fact that they contain TrkA. However, it is unlikely that these bands comprise NGF, because they are detected in the C(92-96) plus MC192-treated cells.

Small Molecule Monovalent Ligands Induce TrkA Receptor Internalization—Next, we assessed whether the monomeric C(92-96) peptide binds to a receptor domain that overlaps with

TABLE I
NGF peptide mimics evoke trophic responses alone and in synergy with p75-dimerizing ligands

Experiments were as described in the legend to Fig. 2. Cell lines PC12 (p75⁺ TrkA⁺), 6-24 (PC12 cells overexpressing TrkA, p75⁺ TrkA⁺), and 4-3.6 (p75⁺ TrkA⁺) or dissociated primary neuronal cultures from embryonic day 17 rat DRGs cells were used. Cell lines were treated for 3 days, and DRGs were treated for 8 days with the indicated ligands. Cell growth/survival was studied by the MTT method. Growth was calculated relative to that of optimal NGF (1 nM, 100% protection) subtracting the OD of untreated cells. Results are mean \pm S.E. averaged from at least three independent experiments; for each experiment $n = 4$.

Treatment	Protection in serum-free media			
	PC12	6-24	4-3.6	DRG
	%	%	%	%
1. 1 nM NGF	100 \pm 1.8	100 \pm 3.7	100 \pm 4.2	100 \pm 6
2. 500 pM NGF	NT ^a	NT	NT	68 \pm 4
3. 10 pM NGF	30 \pm 3.6	60 \pm 3.1	47 \pm 2.5	7 \pm 2
4. C(92-96), 10 μ M	0 \pm 2.7	0.6 \pm 3.1	0.7 \pm 0.9	38 \pm 3
5. C(92-97) _{dimer} , 10 μ M	5 \pm 1.6	23 \pm 2.4	19 \pm 3.1	NT
6. Linear peptide, 10 μ M	1 \pm 1.3	8 \pm 1.2	0.3 \pm 2.6	0 \pm 4
7. MC192 IgG, 1 nM	4 \pm 2.5	7 \pm 1.8	5 \pm 0.6	25 \pm 6
8. C(92-96) + MC192	28 \pm 2.8	52 \pm 5.2	40 \pm 3.0	55 \pm 5
9. C(92-97) _{dimer} + MC192	39 \pm 6.3	72 \pm 3.1	59 \pm 3.2	NT
10. Linear peptide + MC192	5 \pm 2.0	7 \pm 3.8	2 \pm 1.0	26 \pm 2

^a NT, not tested.

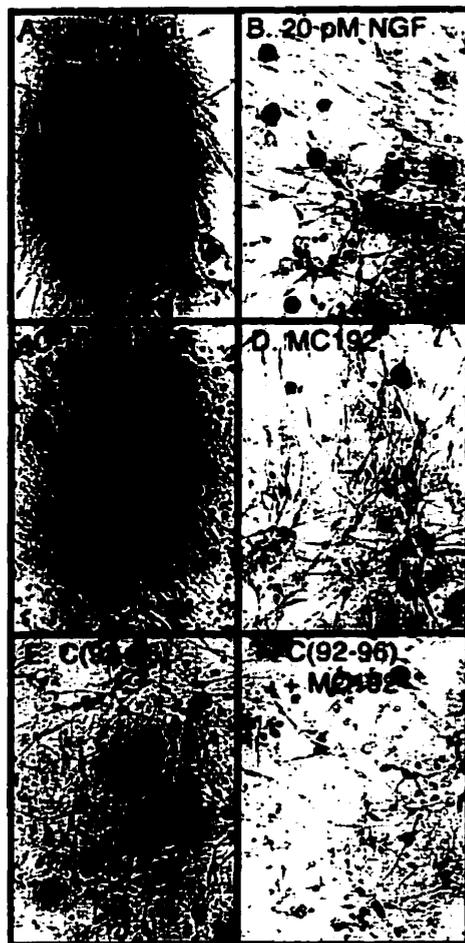


FIG. 6. Monovalent TrkA ligands induce the differentiation of embryonic DRG cultures. Primary neuronal cultures from embryonic day 17 rat DRGs were treated with the indicated ligands for 8 days, and cell differentiation was studied morphometrically. Magnification was $\times 60$. Data are representative of three independent experiments.

mAb 5C3. This study was done by attempting to block mAb 5C3 binding with C(92-96). Moreover, since agonistic ligands are expected to cause receptor internalization, it was of interest to study whether monomeric ligands such as C(92-96) can induce TrkA internalization.

We studied ligand-dependent receptor internalization as a decrease of surface receptor density, which can be inhibited by low temperature or by poisons such as sodium azide. 4-3.6 cells were treated with NGF, C(92-96) peptide, or control peptides in the presence or absence of sodium azide at different temperatures. Surface TrkA receptors were quantitated by FACScan analysis with mAb 5C3 before and after 20 min of internalization (Table II). This time was selected because the t for 125 I[NGF] internalization is ~ 10 min (9).

C(92-96) did not block surface mAb 5C3 binding sites at 4 $^{\circ}$ C (Table II, row 2). Treatment with C(92-96) at 37 $^{\circ}$ C caused a $\sim 23\%$ loss of surface mAb 5C3 binding sites (Table II, row 2). This effect was sensitive to sodium azide (Table II, row 3). A 23% loss of surface TrkA represents $\sim 11,000$ receptors that presumably internalized out of $\sim 50,000$ expressed at the surface. Similar results were obtained with C(92-97) (data not shown). Negative control linear peptides did not affect the number of mAb 5C3 binding sites (Table II, rows 4 and 5).

In positive control studies, treatment with NGF at 4 $^{\circ}$ C blocked $\sim 21\%$ of the surface mAb 5C3 binding sites (Table II, row 1; also published in Ref. 19), suggesting that NGF partially blocks mAb 5C3. Treatment with NGF at 37 $^{\circ}$ C increased loss of surface mAb 5C3 binding sites from ~ 21 to $\sim 46\%$ (Table II, row 1), probably because of TrkA internalization.

DISCUSSION

We demonstrate that artificial ligands selective for subunits of receptor complexes can be used to study receptor structure-activity relationships in systems where each subunit has distinct or unclear functions. For NGF receptors, the main novel findings of this study are as follows: (i) genuine monomeric and monovalent ligands of TrkA can be partial agonists, suggesting that bivalent ligands are not the sole mechanism for dimerizing and/or activating tyrosine kinase receptors; (ii) the monovalent p75 ligands used in this study do not enhance TrkA-mediated signals, suggesting that p75 ligands may require bivalency; and (iii) bivalent ligands that induce TrkA-TrkA and p75-p75 homodimers afford optimal signals. Putative ligand-induced TrkA-p75 heterodimers do not seem to afford signals, and receptor oligomerization does not result in enhanced signals.

While it is well established that physiological ligands activate signal transduction by inducing receptor dimerization, allosteric models of receptor activation have also been proposed (15, 32-36). There are two major obstacles to studying allosteric models experimentally. First, there is a paucity of monovalent ligands that activate receptor tyrosine kinases (18). Second, the role of each subunit must be considered in the

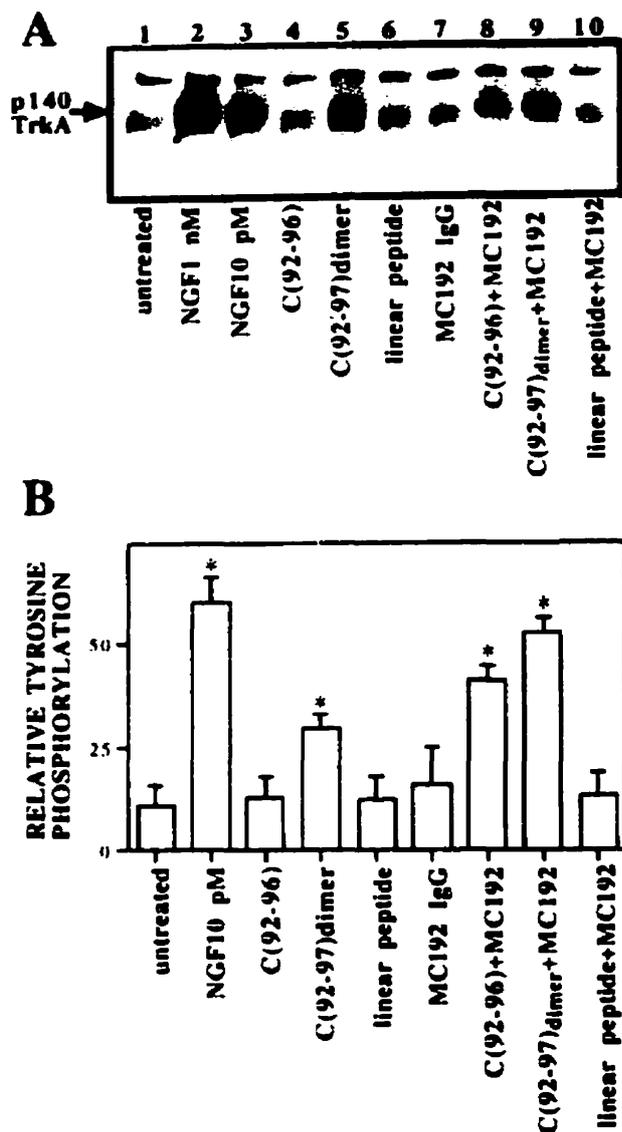


FIG. 7. Monovalent ligands induce TrkA tyrosine phosphorylation. Treatment and analysis of 4-3.6 cells was as in Fig. 4; ligand concentrations are as per Table I. A, cells were untreated (lane 1) or treated with 1 nM NGF (lane 2), 10 pM NGF (lane 3), 10 μ M C(92-96) (lane 4), 10 μ M C(92-97)_{dimer} (lane 5), 10 μ M control linear peptide (lane 6), 1 nM MC192 mAb (lane 7), 10 μ M C(92-96) plus 1 nM MC192 (lane 8), 10 μ M C(92-97)_{dimer} plus 1 nM MC192 (lane 9), or 10 μ M control linear peptide plus 1 nM MC192 (lane 10). B, densitometric scanning quantification of band intensities relative to optimal NGF treatment (average \pm S.E., $n = 6$). *, significant difference from untreated samples (paired t tests, $n = 6$, $p < 0.05$).

analysis of heteromeric receptors, and agents that bind to and affect the activity of each subunit must be available. We postulate that the strategy of using growth factor-derived and antibody-based artificial ligands can be easily adapted to study other multisubunit receptors, or for receptors where a subunit has unclear function or no defined ligand. Also, strategies that develop monovalent small molecule agonists that bind to the extracellular domain of receptors will be useful for the discovery of pharmacological agents.

Valency, Avidity, and Aggregation State of Agonistic Ligands—Monovalent ligands 5C3 Fabs and C(92-96) are partial agonists. For T cell receptor complexes and G-coupled receptors, it has been shown that sometimes ligands with high

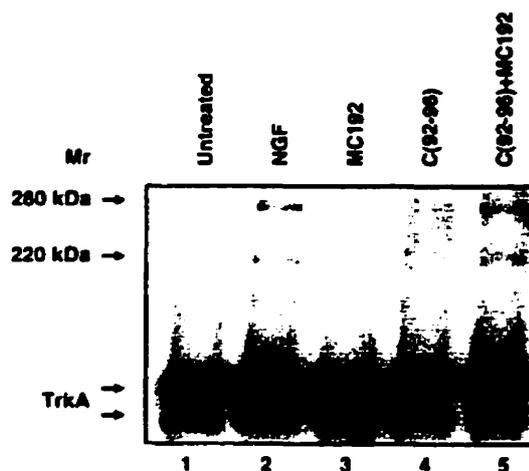


FIG. 8. Monovalent ligands induce or stabilize putative TrkA homodimers. 4-3.6 cells were untreated (lane 1) or treated with 2 nM NGF (lane 2), 1 nM MC192 (lane 3), 10 μ M C(92-96) (lane 4), or 10 μ M C(92-96) plus 1 nM MC192 (lane 5). Cells were then chemically cross-linked with disuccinimidyl suberate, lysed, resolved by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, and analyzed by Western blotting with anti-TrkA polyclonal antiserum.

TABLE II

NGF peptide mimics induce TrkA internalization

4-3.6 cells were treated with the indicated ligands or controls at 4 °C in the presence (+) or absence (-) of sodium azide. Cells were then maintained at 4 °C or shifted to 37 °C to allow internalization. Analysis was done by FACSscan, immunostaining surface TrkA with mAb 5C3. Percentage loss of binding was calculated as a change in mean channel fluorescence with respect to untreated cells. Results are average \pm S.E., $n = 3$, 5000 cells were acquired for each assay.

Treatment	Sodium azide	Loss of mAb 5C3 binding sites	
		At 4 °C	At 37 °C
		%	%
1. 2 nM NGF	-	21 \pm 6	46 \pm 9
2. 10 μ M C(92-96)	-	1 \pm 7	23 \pm 8
3. 10 μ M C(92-96)	-	4 \pm 7	4 \pm 6
4. 10 μ M linear peptide	-	4 \pm 4	3 \pm 2
5. 10 μ M linear peptide	-	5 \pm 2	8 \pm 3

affinity can overcome low avidity and lead to activation or to conformational changes (37-39). This does not seem to be the case for the ligands 5C3 Fabs or C(92-96) because their affinity ranges from nanomolar to micromolar. Hence, *N*-Ac-C(92-96) is a ligand of relative low affinity and avidity that can induce or stabilize putative TrkA homodimers. Since receptor dimerization alone does not necessarily cause activation (15, 17), the simplest interpretation is that the TrkA ligands induce allosteric or conformational changes, as shown for other receptors (16, 18, 35). However, this report would be a case where monomeric and monovalent ligands induce allosteric or conformational changes.

Arguably, 5C3 Fabs could aggregate in solution as do other large peptides (40), but this is unlikely to occur at nanomolar Fab concentrations in 0.2% bovine serum albumin and did not occur at micromolar Fab concentrations in related studies (41). Hence, we conclude that Fabs are monomeric. It is also unlikely that 5C3 Fabs are bivalent, and sequence analysis of the variable complementarity-determining regions of mAb 5C3 excluded this possibility.²

More conclusively, the *genuine* monomeric small peptide C(92-96) affords trophic signals, although the dimeric C(92-

² H. U. Saragovi, unpublished data.

97)_{dimer} is more efficient. Monomeric C(92-96) is monovalent, because it has a 5-residue pharmacophore (27) and could not interact with two receptors simultaneously. The intriguing possibility that C(92-96) could dimerize *after* docking is unlikely (see below), but it remains unexplored and would require structural analysis of receptor-ligand complexes.

Ligand Density at the Cell Surface—The optimal functional concentration of the peptide *N*-Ac-C(92-96) and of mAb 5C3 and 5C3 Fabs approximates their K_d (10 μ M, 2 nM, and 5 nM, respectively). In contrast, the optimal functional concentration of 1 nM NGF is 2–3 orders of magnitude above its K_d ($\sim 10^{-11}$ to 10^{-12} M). It is unlikely that these differences reflect requirements for receptor occupancy. It is more likely that NGF, the mAbs, or the peptides have different half-lives in solution at 37 °C or that they are bound by matrix proteoglycans or carrier proteins.

In some cases, the local concentration of a ligand at the cell surface can be higher than in solution, making the ligands more likely to dimerize or to aggregate. While the mobility of a ligand is reduced to two dimensions when bound to a receptor, ligand mobility within the plane of the membrane is still exclusively dependent on the receptor. Therefore, monovalent ligands could only dimerize subsequent to inducing their receptors to dimerize. In addition, we estimate that a cell expressing 50,000 receptors out of which 5% are bound would achieve a local ligand concentration of ~ 10 nM. This concentration was tested by NMR for monovalent C(92-96) with no evidence of aggregation. Last, we demonstrated that the monovalent ligands induce rapid receptor internalization, which will effectively reduce possible high local concentrations of ligand at the cell surface. It is noteworthy that self-aggregation of C(92-96) beyond the detection of NMR is unlikely to account for the effects, because C(92-97)_{dimer} at high nM concentrations did not afford signals.

Mechanism of Action of TrkA and p75 Ligands—How can conformational changes induced by monovalent ligands lead to receptor dimerization? While the function of the monovalent ligands is defined by comparison with the natural ligand NGF, their mechanism of action may differ. We hypothesize three possible mechanisms: (i) conformational changes that favor direct dimerization; (ii) a reduction of the rate at which preformed receptor dimers disengage; and (iii) increased receptor mobility with a consequent increase in spontaneously dimerized receptors.

The most attractive explanation is that the monovalent ligands could be inverse antagonists (32, 33). Inverse antagonists can stabilize receptor conformation(s) that are favorable to subsequent TrkA-TrkA interactions. Indeed, one criterion for defining inverse antagonists is that their potency increases with increased receptor density on the cell surface, and this was observed for the activity of C(92-96) and C(92-97)_{dimer} in PC12 cells that have low TrkA numbers *versus* 6-24 and 4-3.6 cells that have high TrkA numbers. Furthermore, an inverse antagonist would antagonize the natural agonist NGF, and NGF blocking properties have been shown previously for C(92-96) (20, 21). Last, as expected, the C(92-97)_{dimer} affords higher signals, which would be predicted for a bivalent ligand that induced receptor dimerization directly.

With respect to p75 receptors, bivalent ligands potentiate the effects of all *bivalent* TrkA ligands (NGF, mAb 5C3, 5C3 Fab- α -Fab complexes, and C(92-97)_{dimer}). However, bivalent p75 ligands did not potentiate all *monovalent* TrkA ligands. mAb MC192 potentiated the activity of C(92-96), but it did not potentiate the activity of 5C3 Fabs. These data suggest that these monovalent TrkA ligands probably have different mechanisms of activation, and this possibility is supported by the

fact that C(92-96) and 5C3 Fabs bind to nonoverlapping sites.

We speculate that a small molecule like C(92-96) docks onto a small pocket of TrkA and may therefore be sensitive to a documented p75-mediated regulation (6, 7) or internalization (9, 42, 43) of TrkA. Consequently, C(92-96) may be sensitive to ligands binding p75 concomitantly, whereas larger molecules like 5C3 Fabs possess more extended TrkA binding surfaces and do not exhibit this sensitivity. Hence, two classes of partial agonism (or inverse antagonism) by monomeric TrkA ligands may have been uncovered in this study.

Agonistic Ligand Binding Sites—MAB 5C3 and the NGF analog C(92-96) do not block each other's binding; hence, they bind to nonoverlapping sites of TrkA. Ligands docking onto restricted receptor pockets or "hot spots" are presumed to be more efficient at mediating (ant)agonistic function (34, 44). Reportedly, there are at least two activating TrkA "hot spots" (45–48) encompassing the IgC-2-like domain and the leucine-rich motif.

mAb 5C3 binds an epitope within the IgC-2-like domain of TrkA, and the epitope is stabilized by disulfide bonds (19). TrkA and other tyrosine kinase receptors have a dimer interface stabilized by disulfide bonds (49, 50). The agonistic "hot spot" of mAb 5C3 and 5C3 derivatives may be at the dimer interface of this receptor. However, 5C3 and C(92-96) do not block each other; hence, the data suggest that C(92-96) binds elsewhere. NGF may utilize both sites to fully activate the receptor.

Conclusions—The screening of functional small molecule ligands that bind multisubunit receptors may require testing ligand combinations that target all subunits. It would be of interest to test other NGF receptor ligands or activators in this paradigm of synergy, including peptidic small molecule p75 ligands (21) or similar peptides reproduced by others (51, 52), organic p75 ligands, gangliosides, and alkaloid derivatives that activate TrkA (53–55).

With respect to NGF receptors, our results support the hypothesis that functional receptors consist of TrkA homodimers and p75 homodimers. Our results also demonstrate that genuine monovalent and monomeric ligands of TrkA tyrosine kinase receptors can be functionally agonistic. Recently, two small molecule ligands of other receptors were shown to be agonistic. In one, a mimic of granulocyte colony-stimulating factor activated the granulocyte colony-stimulating factor receptor (56), but no studies of the aggregation state of the ligand were performed. In another, a small molecule activated the insulin receptor tyrosine kinase (57). However, this insulinomimetic ligand is a symmetrical lipophylic agent, in principle capable of dimerizing the receptor as shown for similar ring structures (16). Hence, our study is the first formal proof, to our knowledge, of genuine monovalent ligands of the extracellular domain of a tyrosine kinase acting as partial agonists by inducing or stabilizing receptor homodimers.

Neurotrophins and their receptors play a role in neurodegenerative diseases, pain, and neoplasias (44). Internalizing TrkA ligands could be exploited to deliver radioligands, toxins, oligonucleotides, or membrane-impermeable molecules selectively to receptor-expressing cells. This study has implications for the design and screening of small molecules with pharmacological, diagnostic, or targeting activity for neurotrophin receptors.

REFERENCES

- Jing, S., Tapley, P., and Barbacid, M. (1992) *Neuron* 9, 1067–1079
- Kaplan, D. R., Hempstead, B. L., Martin-Zanca, D., Chao, M. V., and Parada, L. F. (1991) *Science* 252, 554–558
- Mahadeo, D., Kaplan, D., Chao, M., and Hempstead, B. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* 269, 6884–6991
- Benedetti, M., Levi, A., and Chao, M. V. (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 90, 7859–7863

5. Chao, M., and Hempstead, B. L. (1995) *Trends Neurosci.* **18**, 321-326
6. Maliartchouk, S., and Saragovi, H. U. (1997) *J. Neurosci.* **17**, 6031-6037
7. MacPhee, I. J., and Barker, P. A. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 23547-23551
8. Bibbel, M., Hoppe, E., and Barde, Y. (1999) *EMBO J.* **18**, 616-622
9. Saragovi, H. U., Zheng, W., Maliartchouk, S., DiCuglierno, G. M., Mawal, Y. R., Kamen, A., Woo, S. B., Cuello, A. C., Debeir, T., and Neet, K. E. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 34933-34940
10. Brodesen, D. E., and Rabizadeh, S. (1997) *Trends Neurosci.* **20**, 287-290
11. Chao, M., Casaccia-Bonneli, P., Carter, B., Chittka, A., Kong, H., and Yoon, S. (1998) *Brain Res. Rev.* **26**, 295-301
12. Hantzopoulos, P., Suri, C., Glass, D. J., Goldfarb, M. P., and Yancopoulos, G. D. (1994) *Neuron* **13**, 187-201
13. Kaplan, D. R., Martin-Zanca, D., and Parada, L. F. (1991) *Nature* **350**, 158-160
14. Heldin, C. H. (1996) *Cell* **80**, 213-223
15. Livnah, O., Johnson, D. L., Stura, E. A., Farrell, F. X., Barbone, F. P., You, Y., Liu, K. D., Goldsmith, M. A., He, W., Krause, C. D., Pestka, S., Jolliffe, L. K., and Wilson, I. A. (1998) *Nat. Struct. Biol.* **5**, 993-1004
16. Arteaga, C. L., Ramsey, T. T., Shawver, L. K., and Guyer, C. A. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 23247-23254
17. Taub, R., and Greene, M. I. (1992) *Biochemistry* **31**, 7431-7435
18. Jiang, G., and Hunter, T. (1999) *Curr. Biol.* **9**, R568-R571
19. LeSauteur, L., Maliartchouk, S., Jeune, H. L., Quirion, R., and Saragovi, H. U. (1996) *J. Neurosci.* **16**, 1308-1316
20. Debeir, T., Saragovi, H. U., and Cuello, A. C. (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **96**, 4067-4072
21. LeSauteur, L., Wei, L., Gibbs, B., and Saragovi, H. U. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 6564-6569
22. LeSauteur, L., Cheung, N. K. V., Lisbona, R., and Saragovi, H. U. (1996) *Nat. Biotech.* **14**, 1120-1122
23. Bogenmann, E., Torres, M., and Matsushima, H. (1995) *Oncogene* **10**, 1915-1925
24. Kimpinski, K., Campenot, R., and Mearow, K. (1997) *J. Neurobiol.* **33**, 395-410
25. Molliver, D., and Snider, W. (1997) *J. Comp. Neurol.* **381**, 428-438
26. Vogelbaum, M., Tong, J., and Rich, K. (1998) *J. Neurosci.* **18**, 8928-8935
27. Beglova, N., LeSauteur, L., Saragovi, H., and Gehring, K. (1998) *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 23652-23658
28. Altieri, A., Hinton, D., and Byrd, R. (1995) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **117**, 7566-7567
29. Szafer, A., Zhong, J., Anderson, A., and Gore, J. (1995) *NMR Biomed.* **8**, 289-296
30. Segal, R., Bhattacharyya, A., Rua, L. A., Alberta, J. A., Stephens, R. M., Kaplan, D. R., and Stiles, C. D. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* **271**, 20175-20181
31. Saragovi, H., and Malek, T. R. (1988) *J. Immunol.* **141**, 476-481
32. Hoyer, D., and Boddeke, H. W. (1993) *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* **14**, 270-275
33. Milligan, G., Bond, R. A., and Lee, M. (1995) *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* **16**, 10-13
34. Wells, J. A. (1996) *Science* **273**, 449-450
35. Remy, I., Wilson, I., and Michnick, S. (1999) *Science* **283**, 990-993
36. Livnah, O., Stura, E., Middleton, S., Johnson, D., Jolliffe, L., and Wilson, I. (1999) *Science* **283**, 987-990
37. Germain, R. (1997) *Curr. Biol.* **7**, 640-644
38. Li, H., Llera, A., and Mariuzza, R. (1998) *Immunol. Rev.* **163**, 177-186
39. Strange, P. (1999) *Biochem. Pharmacol.* **58**, 1081-1088
40. Livnah, O., Stura, E. A., Johnson, D. L., Middleton, S. A., Mulcahy, L. S., Wrighton, N. C., Dower, W. J., Jolliffe, L. K., and Wilson, I. A. (1996) *Science* **273**, 464-471
41. Clary, D. O., Weiskamp, G., Austin, L. R., and Reichardt, L. F. (1994) *Mol. Biol. Cell* **5**, 549-563
42. Gargano, N., Levi, A., and Alema, S. (1997) *J. Neurosci. Res.* **50**, 1-12
43. Ross, A. H., Daou, M. C., Mckinnon, C. A., Condon, P. J., Lachyankar, M. B., Stephens, R. M., Kaplan, D. R., and Wolf, D. E. (1996) *J. Cell Biol.* **132**, 945-953
44. Saragovi, H. U., and Burgess, K. (1999) *Expert Opin. Ther. Patents* **9**, 737-751
45. Windisch, J. M., Marksteiner, R., and Schneider, R. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* **270**, 28133-28138
46. Perez, P., Coll, P. M., Hempstead, B. L., Martin-Zanca, D., and Chao, M. V. (1995) *Mol. Cell. Neurosci.* **6**, 97-105
47. MacDonald, J. I. S., and Meakin, S. O. (1996) *Mol. Cell. Neurosci.* **7**, 371-390
48. Haniu, M., Montestrucque, S., Bures, E., Talvenheim, J., Toso, R., Lewis-Sandy, S., Welcher, A. A., and Rohde, M. F. (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 25296-25303
49. Coulier, F., Kumar, R., Ernst, M., Klein, R., Martin-Zanca, D., and Barbacid, M. (1990) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **10**, 4202-4210
50. Burke, C., and Stern, D. (1998) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **18**, 5371-5379
51. Longo, F. M., Manthorpe, M., Xie, Y. M., and Varon, S. (1997) *J. Neurosci. Res.* **48**, 1-17
52. Frade, J., and Barde, Y. (1998) *Neuron* **20**, 35-41
53. Jaen, J. C., Laborde, E., Busch, R. A., Caprathe, B. W., Sorenson, R. J., Fergus, J., Spiegel, K., Marks, J., Dickerson, M. R., and Davis, R. E. (1995) *J. Med. Chem.* **38**, 4439-4445
54. Farooqui, T., Franklin, T., Pearl, D. K., and Yates, A. (1997) *J. Neurochem.* **68**, 1-8
55. Kaneko, M., Saito, Y., Saito, H., Matsumoto, T., Matsuda, Y., Vaught, J. L., Dionne, C. A., Angeles, T. S., Glicksman, M. A., Neff, N. T., Rotella, D. P., Kauer, J. C., Mallamo, J. P., Hudkins, R. L., and Murakata, C. (1997) *J. Med. Chem.* **40**, 1863-1869
56. Tian, S., Lamb, P., King, A., Miller, S., Kessler, L., Luengo, J., Averill, L., Johnson, R., Gleason, J., Pelus, L., Dillon, S., and Rosen, J. (1998) *Science* **281**, 257-259
57. Zhang, B., Salituro, G., Szalkowski, D., Li, Z., Zhang, Y., Royo, I., Vilella, D., Diaz, M. T., Pelsez, F., Ruby, C., Kendall, R. L., Mao, X., Griffin, P., Calaycay, J., Zierath, J. R., Heck, J. V., Smith, R. G., and Moller, D. E. (1999) *Science* **284**, 974-977

A Designed Peptidomimetic Agonistic Ligand of TrkA Nerve Growth Factor Receptors

SERGEI MALIARTCHOUK, YANGBO FENG, LJUBICA IVANISEVIC, THOMAS DEBEIR, A. CLAUDIO CUELLO, KEVIN BURGESS, AND H. URI SARAGОВI

Departments of Pharmacology and Therapeutics (S.M., L.I., T.D., A.C.C., H.U.S.), Oncology and the Cancer Center (H.U.S.), McGill University, Montréal, Quebec, Canada H3G 1Y6, and Department of Chemistry (Y.F., K.B.), Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas, 77842

Received September 2, 1999; accepted November 2, 1999

This paper is available online at <http://www.molpharm.org>

ABSTRACT

A proteolytically stable small molecule β -turn peptidomimetic, termed D3, was identified as an agonist of the TrkA neurotrophin receptor. D3 binds the Ig-like C2 region of the extracellular domain of TrkA, competes the binding of another TrkA agonist, affords selective trophic protection to TrkA-expressing cell lines and neuronal primary cultures, and induces the differentiation of primary neuronal cultures. These results indicate that

a small β -turn peptidomimetic can activate a tyrosine kinase neurotrophin receptor that normally binds a relatively large protein ligand. Agents such as D3 that bind the extracellular domain of Trk receptors will be useful pharmacological agents to address disorders where Trk receptors play a role, by targeting populations selectively.

TrkA is a transmembrane tyrosine kinase receptor with high selectivity for the neurotrophin nerve growth factor (NGF). Related neurotrophins include brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), which binds TrkB receptors, and neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), which prefers binding to TrkC receptors (Barbacid, 1994).

Docking of TrkA with NGF initiates receptor dimerization, catalytic phosphorylation of cytoplasmic tyrosine residues on the receptor, and a cascade of cell-signaling events (Kaplan and Stephens, 1994). These signals lead to prevention of apoptotic cell death (Maliartchouk and Saragovi, 1997), promotion of cellular differentiation and axon elongation, and up-regulation of choline acetyl transferase (ChAT) (Hefti et al., 1985).

Several neuronal cell types that are implicated in important disease states express TrkA and therefore respond to NGF, including sensory, sympathetic, and cholinergic neurons. It has been suggested that NGF therapy may delay the onset of Alzheimer's disease (Barinaga, 1994; Lindsay, 1996) and ameliorate peripheral diabetic neuropathies (Ebadi et al., 1997). Other applications proposed for NGF include treatment of neuronal damage (Hughes et al., 1997) and targeting

of neuroectoderm-derived tumors (Cortazzo et al., 1996; LeSauter et al., 1996a). For a review of disease targets, see Saragovi and Burgess (1999).

Despite the therapeutic potential of NGF, clinical trials featuring this protein have been disappointing (Verrall, 1994; Saragovi and Burgess, 1999). There are several reasons for this: inherent drawbacks associated with the use of polypeptides applied as drugs (Saragovi et al., 1992), in vivo instability (Barinaga, 1994), and pleiotropic effects due to activation of signals that were not intentionally targeted (e.g., those mediated via the low-affinity NGF receptor p75 (Carter and Lewin, 1997)). Moreover, the NGF protein is relatively expensive to produce for medicinal applications.

For these reasons, we aimed to design small, proteolytically stable molecules with neurotrophic activity, selective for cells expressing TrkA. However, strategies that result in agonists of tyrosine kinase receptors have not been well established. Previously, we used ligand mimicry and antibody mimicry strategies (Saragovi et al., 1991; Saragovi et al., 1992) to generate peptide analogs of two agonists directed to the extracellular domain (ECD) of TrkA: the natural ligand NGF (LeSauter et al., 1995; LeSauter et al., 1996a; Debeir et al., 1999), and monoclonal antibody (mAb) 5C3 (LeSauter et al., 1996b). TrkA binding is mediated by discrete β -turn regions of these ligands. Only certain cyclic

Supported by a grant of the Medical Research Council of Canada (to H.U.S.) and by National Institutes of Health Grants GM 50772 and CA 82642 (to K.B.), the Advanced Texas Research Program, and The Robert Welch Foundation. H.U.S. is a Scholar of the Pharmaceutical Manufacturer's Association of Canada-Medical Research Council of Canada.

ABBREVIATIONS: NGF, nerve growth factor; BDNF, brain-derived neurotrophic factor; BOC, tert-butoxycarbonyl; ChAT, choline acetyl transferase; DMF, dimethylformamide; DRG, dorsal root ganglia; ELISA, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay; FACScan, fluorescent activated cell scanner; FITC, fluorescein isothiocyanate; FMOC, fluorenyloxycarbonyl; MCF, mean channel fluorescence; MTT, 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazolyl-2)-2,5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide; NT-3, neurotrophin-3; RIA, radioimmunoassay; TFA, trifluoroacetic acid; Trt, trityl; ECD, extracellular domain; mAb, monoclonal antibody; HEK, human embryonic kidney; BB, binding buffer; OD, optical density.

β -turn analogs were active (Beglova et al., 1998), and other conformers or linear peptides were inactive.

Based on the pharmacophores of the mAb 5C3 and NGF peptide analogs described above, we synthesized a focused β -turn peptidomimetic library of ~60 members. We report the identification of compound D3, a small, selective, and proteolytically stable agonist of the TrkA receptor. Furthermore, the docking site of D3 onto TrkA was studied. Our findings support the notion that a small peptidomimetic ligand can agonize a tyrosine kinase neurotrophin receptor that normally binds a relatively large protein ligand. These agents may offer an alternative therapeutic strategy with pharmacological agents that selectively target neuronal populations expressing specific receptors on the cell surface.

Materials and Methods

Preparation of D3 and D3-Biotin. Compound D3 was prepared according to methods previously outlined for related compounds (Feng et al., 1998). fluorenyloxycarbonyl (Fmoc)-Gly, Fmoc-Hse-(Trt), Fmoc-Lys(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl (BOC)), Fmoc-Glu(OtBu), then 2-fluoro-5-nitrobenzoyl chloride were coupled (di-*iso*-propylcarbodiimide activation, 20% piperidine in dimethylformamide (DMF) to remove Fmoc groups) to Tentagel S PHB resin at 0.18 mmol/g loading. The supported peptide was treated six times with 1% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA)/4% HSiiPr₃ in CH₂Cl₂ for 5 min to remove only the trityl (Trt) protection. Cyclization was effected by treatment with 5.0 equivalents of K₂CO₃ in DMF for 40 h. After 90% TFA/5% H₂O/5% HSiiPr₃ cleavage, the final product was purified by reversed-phase HPLC. D3 and its derivatives were soluble in water to 5 mg/ml (the highest concentration tested).

D3-biotin was prepared in the same way as D3, except that after the cyclization the nitro group was reduced by treatment with 10 equivalents of SnCl₂·2H₂O in DMF for 20 h. After reduction, Fmoc-Gly, then biotin-*N*-hydroxysuccinimide was coupled to the newly formed arylamine. The product was then cleaved from the resin. The final product was purified by reversed-phase HPLC.

Cell Lines. B104 rat neuroblastomas express p75 receptors but do not express any of the Trks (TrkA⁻ p75⁻). The 4-3.6 cells are B104 cells stably transfected with human TrkA cDNA and express equal levels of p75 and TrkA (TrkA⁺ p75⁺) (kindly provided by Dr. E. Bogenmann) (Maliartchouk and Saragovi, 1997). Surface expression of each of NGF receptor was routinely controlled in all cells by quantitative fluorescence-activated cell sorter scanner (FACScan) assays (Becton Dickinson, CA) (data not shown) using anti-TrkA mAb 5C3 and anti-p75 mAb MC192.

Generation of Human TrkA-Rat TrkB Chimeras in Human Embryonic Kidney (HEK) 293 Cells. The IgG-C2 domain of human TrkA was generated by PCR as described (Perez et al., 1995) using unique restriction sites in the primers to allow exchange with the corresponding rat TrkB domain. The chimeric receptors were constructed by subcloning the human TrkA IgG-C2 domain into the corresponding restriction sites of the rat *trkB* cDNA reported in a previous work (Perez et al., 1995). Chimeric constructs (kindly provided by Dr. P. Perez) were confirmed by sequencing and were cloned into the pCDNA3 expression vector that contains a selection gene providing resistance to neomycin (G418; Life Technologies, Rockville, MD). HEK293 cells were transfected using the lipofectamine plus method (Life Technologies), selected with neomycin (0.5 mg/ml), and at least three independent subclones were obtained by limiting dilution techniques (293-TrkA-IgC2 chimera). Western blot analysis with polyclonal antibody 203 directed to the Trk intracellular domain (a gift of Dr. D. Kaplan) and cell-surface FACScan analysis with polyclonal antibody 1001 directed to the TrkA-ECD (our unpublished data) indicated that all stable subclones express comparable levels of chimeric receptors (data not shown).

Dissociated Neuronal Dorsal Root Ganglia (DRG) Cultures. Fetal rat DRG primary cultures were established essentially as described (Kimpinski et al., 1997) from Sprague-Dawley day 17 rat embryos. All ganglia were dissected and dissociated first enzymatically with trypsin and then mechanically. Dissociated cells were cultured (10⁵ cells/well) in 96-well plates precoated with collagen and grown for a total of 8 days in Neuro Basal Medium containing N2 supplement (Life Technologies), antibiotics, and L-glutamine. These DRG cultures are ~85% TrkA-expressing and are heavily dependent on TrkA signals for survival (Vogelbaum et al., 1998).

Septal Neuronal Cultures. Cell cultures were established from the septal area of 17-day-old rat embryos as described (Hefti et al., 1985). In brief, tissue was incubated in PBS containing trypsin and DNase. Tissue pieces then were mechanically dissociated. After centrifugation, the pellet was suspended in Leibovitz's L-15 medium. Cells were plated onto 96-multiwell Nunc dishes (10⁵ cells/well) coated with poly-D-lysine (5 μ g/ml). Pure cultures of septal neurons were treated 1 day after plating. Drugs, prepared in medium, were added directly to the cells without changing the initial medium. The incubation continued for 8 days, at which time ChAT activity was evaluated.

D3-TrkA Binding Assays

Direct Binding Studies. Direct binding studies were done as described (Saragovi et al., 1998) using 6 ng/well of recombinant baculovirus TrkA-ECD or control BSA (Fraction V; Boehringer Mannheim, Mannheim, Germany) immobilized onto 96-well microtiter plates. Wells were blocked with binding buffer (BB: PBS with 1% BSA) for 1 h. Then, 50 ng/well of biotinylated D3 was added as primary reagent in BB for 40 min in the absence or presence of excess nonbiotinylated D3 as competitor. Wells were washed five times with BB, and horseradish peroxidase-coupled avidin (Sigma, St. Louis, MO) was added as secondary reagent for 30 min. Plates were washed in BB, and peroxidase activity was determined colorimetrically using 2,2-azinobis (3-ethylbenzthiazoline sulfonic acid) (Sigma). The optical density (OD) was measured at 414 nm in a Microplate reader (Bio-Rad, Richmond, CA). Assays were repeated at least three times ($n = 4$).

FACScan binding assays. 4-3.6 cells (2 \times 10⁵) in FACScan binding buffer (PBS, 0.5% BSA, and 0.1% NaN₃) were immunostained as described (LeSauteur et al., 1996; Saragovi et al., 1998). Saturating anti-TrkA mAb 5C3, or anti-p75 mAb MC192, or control nonbinding IgGs were added to cells for 1 h at 4°C, in the presence or absence of D3 as competitor. Excess primary antibody was washed off, and cells were immunostained with fluoresceinated goat-anti-mouse IgG secondary antibody. Cells were acquired on a FACScan, and mean channel fluorescence (MCF) of bell-shaped histograms were analyzed using the LYSIS II program.

Binding competition. Binding competition studies were as described for direct binding assays to TrkA-ECD, except that as primary reagent 50 ng anti-TrkA mAb 5C3/well were added in BB, in the presence or absence of D3 or controls as competitors as described (Saragovi et al., 1998). Wells were washed five times with BB, and horseradish peroxidase-coupled goat anti-mouse was added as secondary reagent for 30 min. Plates were washed in BB, and peroxidase activity were determined. Assays were repeated at least three times ($n = 4$).

Cell Survival Assays

Primary DRG Cultures. After a total of 8 days of culture with the indicated test or control ligands, cell survival were studied using the 3(4,5-dimethylthiazolyl-2)-2,5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide colorimetric (MTT) assay and by microscopic observation as described (Debeir et al., 1999).

Cell lines. A total of 5,000 cells/well in protein-free media (PFHM-II; Life Technologies) containing 0.2% BSA (crystalline fraction V; Sigma) were seeded in 96-well plates (Falcon, Mississauga, Ontario,

Canada). The cultures were untreated or treated with the indicated test or control ligands. Cell viability was quantitated using the MTT assay after 56 to 72 h of culture, as described (Maliartchouk and Saragovi, 1997). Percent protection was standardized from OD readings relative to optimal NGF (1 nM) = 100%. The OD of untreated cells were subtracted. The higher OD of untreated primary cultures is likely due to cellular heterogeneity and to endogenous production of limiting amounts of growth factors.

Measurement of ChAT Activity. At day 8 of culture, the medium was aspirated, and ice-cold lysis buffer (10 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7.4/0.1% Triton X-100) was added. ChAT activity assays were performed directly in the wells using Fonnum's method (Fonnum, 1975).

Detection of Putative TrkA-TrkA Homodimers. Live 4-3.6 cells suspended in PBS were treated with the indicated ligand(s) for 40 min at 4°C to allow binding. Cells were then washed in PBS, cross-linked with the membrane impermeable cross-linker disuccinimidyl suberate (Pierce, Rockford, IL; 1 mM, 15 min at 15°C). Unreacted disuccinimidyl suberate was quenched with 5 mM ammonium acetate. Then cells were either lysed directly in SDS sample buffer (whole-cell lysate) or lysed in nonionic detergent Nonidet P-40 and immunoprecipitated with anti-Trk or anti-p75 antibodies as described (LeSauter et al., 1996b). Similar results were obtained with either method. For Western blot analysis, equal amounts of protein or cell equivalents for each sample were resolved in a 5 to 10% SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis gradient, transferred to nitrocellulose membranes (Xymotech Biosystems, Montréal, Quebec, Canada), and blotted with anti-Trk polyclonal antibody 203 that recognizes the intracellular domain of Trk. Blots were visualized using the enhanced chemiluminescence system (New England Nuclear, Boston, MA).

Results

Synthesis of Focused β -Turn Peptidomimetic Libraries. A solid-phase synthesis was developed to yield a macrocyclic ring with the $i + 1$ and $i + 2$ residues of a β -turn in the appropriate conformation. Approximately 60 compounds of this type were prepared (Feng et al., 1998), with amino acid side chains incorporated to correspond to β -turns of NGF and mAb 5C3 implicated in docking to TrkA (LeSauter et al., 1995; LeSauter et al., 1996a,b; Debeir et al., 1999). TrkA binding is mediated by discrete β -turn regions of these ligands. Cyclic peptide β -turn analogs of NGF and of mAb 5C3 were active only in the appropriate conformation (Beglova et al., 1998).

Figure 1 shows the molecular structure of D3 and that of a similar, but inactive, molecule called C59. C59 was used as a negative control. A biotinylated form of D3, termed D3-biotin, was synthesized to carry out direct binding studies to TrkA. All ligands were highly soluble in physiological buffers and did not require organic solvents.

D3 Is a Selective Ligand of TrkA. FACSscan analysis featuring the secondary fluorescent agent avidin-fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC) was used to detect binding of D3-biotin to the cell surface (Table 1). The 4-3.6 cells ($p75^+ \text{TrkA}^+$) had fluorescence approximately four times greater for D3-biotin than for a background control peptide-biotin. Moreover, a 10-fold molar excess of D3 abolished binding of D3-biotin. In contrast, no specific binding was measured for B104 cells ($p75^- \text{TrkA}^-$). Because 4-3.6 cells are B104 cells stably transfected with *TrkA* cDNA and these cell lines are otherwise identical, the data indicate that D3-biotin and D3 bind cell-surface TrkA.

Similar binding data for D3-biotin was obtained by en-

zyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) using pure soluble TrkA-ECD produced in baculovirus (data not shown, also see Table 3). These data further indicate that D3 binds to the ECD of TrkA and that membrane lipids are not required.

D3 Binds Within an Agonistic Site of TrkA. Previously, mAb 5C3 was shown to act as a full TrkA agonist. Monoclonal antibody 5C3 binds with K_d 2 nM (LeSauter et al., 1996b) at an epitope within the IgC2 domain of TrkA near the NGF binding site. This site is postulated to define a receptor "hot spot" (Wells, 1996). We tested whether D3 and mAb 5C3 bind to overlapping receptor sites.

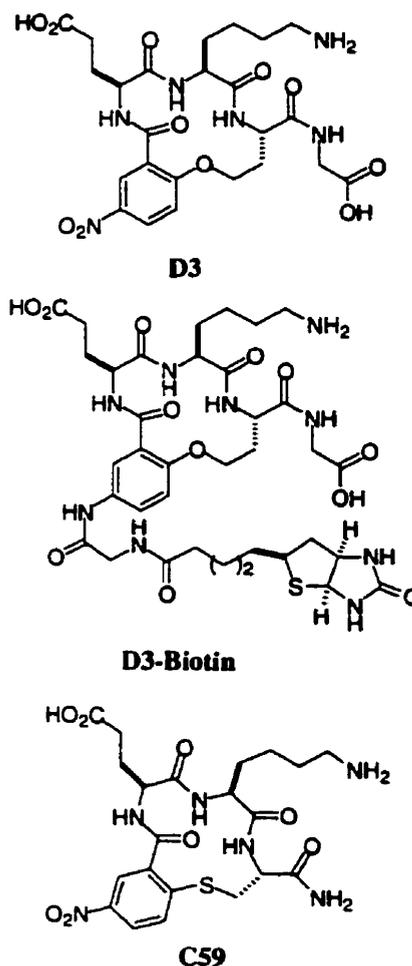


Fig. 1. Structures of D3, D3-biotin, and C59.

TABLE 1

D3 and D3-biotin bind TrkA

Binding of D3-biotin to B104 cells ($p75^- \text{TrkA}^-$) or 4-3.6 cells ($p75^+ \text{TrkA}^+$) was quantitated by FACSscan analysis. Ligands are control-biotin (an inactive biotinylated peptide) (row 2), D3-biotin (row 3), or D3-biotin with a 10-fold molar excess of D3 (row 4). All ligands were followed with avidin-FITC as a fluorescent label. Data shown are MCF of bell-shaped histograms, 5000 events acquired. MCF data \pm S.E.M. are averaged from three independent experiments.

Ligand	MCF	
	B104	4-3.6
Untreated	10 \pm 3	13 \pm 2
Control-biotin 20 μM	11 \pm 1	10 \pm 3
D3-biotin 20 μM	10 \pm 4	53 \pm 4
D3-bio 20 μM - D3 200 μM	11 \pm 2	17 \pm 7

Two related assays tested the ability of D3 to compete for the binding of the full TrkA agonist mAb 5C3. In the first test, a FACScan-based assay using intact cells, D3-induced a dose-dependent competitive decrease of mAb 5C3-TrkA interactions (Table 2, rows 2–5). On average, D3 exhibited an IC_{50} of 4 μ M. From experimental conditions, we estimate a $K_d \sim 2 \mu$ M for D3-TrkA interactions. Blocking of 5C3-TrkA interactions by D3 is selective because the binding of mAb MC192 directed to the p75 NGF receptor subunit was not blocked (Table 2, rows 7 versus 8). Furthermore, inactive control C59 peptidomimetic did not inhibit the binding of either mAb 5C3 (Table 2, row 6) or mAb MC192 (data not shown).

The second test used purified recombinant TrkA-ECD immobilized onto ELISA plates to assay competitive blocking of 5C3-TrkA-ECD by D3. D3 exhibited a dose-dependent inhibition of 5C3-TrkA-ECD interactions, but control inactive C59 peptidomimetic had no effect (Table 3). Because a $K_d \sim 2$ nM was measured for 5C3-TrkA interactions, from the experimental IC_{50} a $K_d \sim 2 \mu$ M was calculated for D3-TrkA-ECD interactions. This calculation is consistent with the data shown in Table 2. Interestingly, similar ELISA and radioimmunoassay (RIA) binding assays revealed that D3 did not substantially block NGF-TrkA-ECD interactions (data not shown).

D3 Affords Trophic Activity Selectively via TrkA, and Is Proteolytically Stable. Because D3 binds at or near an agonistic site of TrkA, trophic effects were probed in cell survival assays using the quantitative MTT method (Maliartchouk and Saragovi, 1997). Several doses of D3 were tested. However, for clarity only near optimal concentrations are shown, which approximate the estimated K_d .

Dissociated primary neuronal cultures from fetal DRG are dependent on TrkA agonists for survival (Vogelbaum et al., 1998). Exogenous NGF showed a dose-dependent trophic effect (Table 4, rows 2–4). D3 alone had a significant protective effect on DRG cultures (Table 4, row 5), but control C59 did not (Table 4, row 6). Primary cultures are heterogeneous and low levels of neurotrophins are made endogenously (Kimpinski et al., 1997), which explains a relatively high OD for untreated cultures (Table 4, row 1).

Because D3 does not block NGF binding, potential synergy between NGF and D3 was assessed. D3 combined with different concentrations of exogenous NGF demonstrated an additive or potentiating effect on DRG survival (Table 4, rows 7–9).

Similar results were obtained with other neuronal cell

TABLE 2

D3 specifically blocks mAb 5C3 binding to cell-surface TrkA

4-3.6 cells were analyzed by FACScan for binding of anti-TrkA mAb 5C3 or anti-p75 mAb MC192. Cells exposed to control primary mouse IgG with or without 40 μ M D3 afford identical background staining (data not shown). For each condition, 5000 cells were acquired. Percentage maximal bindings were calculated from the MCF of bell-shaped histograms, using the formula $(TEST_{MCF} - background_{MCF}) \times 100 / (MAXIMAL_{MCF} - background_{MCF})$. MCF \pm S.E.M. are averaged from three independent experiments.

mAb (1 nM)	Competitor	Dose (μ M)	% Maximal Binding
1	5C3	None	100 \pm 0
2	5C3	D3	95 \pm 4
3	5C3	D3	80 \pm 3
4	5C3	D3	53 \pm 5
5	5C3	D3	33 \pm 4
6	5C3	C59 control	97 \pm 6
7	MC192	None	100 \pm 0
8	MC192	D3	101 \pm 2

lines, wherein D3 potentiated the effect of low NGF concentrations (Table 5). Optimal protection of 4-3.6 cells (p75⁺ TrkA⁺) and HEK293-TrkB/A-IgC2 chimeras corresponded to treatment with 1 nM NGF (Table 5, row 2), whereas 10 μ M NGF gave significantly less protection (Table 5, row 3). D3 alone afforded low but significant protection (Table 5, row 4), and protection was enhanced with a combination of 10 μ M NGF plus 10 μ M D3 (Table 5, row 6). The negative control C59 compound had no effect alone or in enhancing 10 μ M NGF (Table 5, rows 5 and 7).

In other controls (data not shown), neither D3 nor NGF protected B104 cells, wild-type HEK293 cells, or TrkB-expressing HEK293 cells from apoptosis. Hence the trophic

TABLE 3

D3 inhibits 5C3-TrkA interactions in vitro

The binding of mAb 5C3 (at constant 2 nM) to purified TrkA-ECD immobilized onto ELISA plates was measured in the absence or presence of competitors. Background (<2%) was the OD of wells with all reactants except immobilized TrkA-ECD. Data are averaged from three experiments ($n = 1$).

	Competitor Added	Concentration (μ M)	% Binding \pm S.E.M.
1	–	–	100 \pm 3
2	D3	0.05	100 \pm 14
3	D3	0.2	89 \pm 8
4	D3	1	64 \pm 10
5	D3	5	43 \pm 12
6	D3	20	38 \pm 7
7	D3	40	31 \pm 4
8	C59	40	96 \pm 9

TABLE 4

D3 protects TrkA-expressing primary neurons from apoptosis and potentiates NGF

NGF-dependent primary neuronal cultures from embryonic rat DRGs were treated with the indicated ligands for a total of 8 days. Cell survival was measured by MTT assays. Protection was calculated relative to optimal NGF (1 nM, 100% protection) with subtraction of the OD of untreated cells. Shown is the OD from one experiment, mean \pm S.E.M. ($n = 1$). Percentage protection was averaged from three experiments.

Treatment	OD	% Protection
1 Untreated	256 \pm 15	0 \pm 2
2 NGF 1 nM	823 \pm 28	100 \pm 4
3 NGF 20 μ M	316 \pm 11	9 \pm 1
4 NGF 500 μ M	535 \pm 19	68 \pm 3
5 D3 10 μ M	405 \pm 22	38 \pm 2
6 Control C59 10 μ M	271 \pm 8	0 \pm 1
7 D3 10 μ M + NGF 20 μ M	471 \pm 28	48 \pm 3
8 D3 10 μ M + NGF 500 μ M	603 \pm 26	84 \pm 3
9 D3 10 μ M + NGF 1 nM	977 \pm 38	120 \pm 7

TABLE 5

D3 potentiates NGF in protecting TrkA-expressing cell lines from apoptosis by binding to the IgC2 domain of the receptor

4-3.6 cells or HEK293 cells expressing TrkB/TrkA IgG-C2 chimeric receptor were treated with the indicated ligands for a total of 72 h. Survival was measured by MTT assays. Percentage protection was calculated as in Table 4. Shown is the OD from one experiment, mean \pm S.E.M. ($n = 4$). Percent protection was averaged from six (4-3.6 cells) or three (293-IgG-C2 chimera) independent experiments.

Treatment	4-3.6 Cells		HEK293-TrkB/TrkA Chimera	
	OD	% Protection	OD	% Protection
1 Untreated	64 \pm 7	0 \pm 2	32 \pm 5	0 \pm 4
2 1 nM NGF	412 \pm 24	100 \pm 6	350 \pm 12	100 \pm 4
3 10 μ M NGF	205 \pm 19	40 \pm 5	88 \pm 8	18 \pm 5
4 10 μ M D3	95 \pm 9	8 \pm 2	69 \pm 7	9 \pm 3
5 10 μ M C59	76 \pm 4	2 \pm 1	30 \pm 7	-1 \pm 2
6 10 μ M D3 + 10 μ M NGF	255 \pm 14	55 \pm 3	165 \pm 11	42 \pm 5
7 10 μ M C59 + 10 μ M NGF	209 \pm 17	41 \pm 4	90 \pm 9	21 \pm 6

activity of NGF and D3 require TrkA expression, or at least the IgG-C2 domain of TrkA. Additionally, D3 did not enhance the trophic effect of epidermal growth factor, suggesting that it may be NGF selective. Lastly, D3 enhanced NGF protection of NIH3T3 cells stably transfected with *TrkA* cDNA (data not shown), but did not enhance NT-3 protection of NIH3T3 cells stably transfected with *trkC* cDNA. These data indicate that D3 selectively accentuates the trophic effect of NGF, and that p75 expression is not required.

The proteolytic stability of D3 versus trypsin and papain was assessed. D3 was first exposed to enzymatic treatment as described previously (Saragovi et al., 1991; Saragovi et al., 1992), followed by gauging its biological activity on 4-3.6 cells. Compound D3 remained fully active in trophic assays even after 1 h of exposure to trypsin or pepsin, whereas NGF lost all activity within minutes under the same conditions (data not shown).

D3 Induces Differentiation of Primary Cultures of Fetal DRG and Fetal Septal Neurons. The effect of D3 on TrkA-mediated cellular differentiation was assessed using two independent assays: morphometric analysis of DRG dissociated neurons and induction of ChAT activity in septal neuronal cultures. In the first of these assays, data indicate that DRG neuronal cultures undergo neurite outgrowth in response to D3, and that D3 potentiates the effect of NGF (Fig. 2). In the second assay, ChAT activity was found to increase in response to NGF (Table 6, rows 1 and 2) and to D3 alone (Table 6, rows 3-5), whereas C59 control had no effect (Table 6, row 6). Increases in ChAT activity in response to 2 μ M D3 alone were comparable with 10 pM exogenous NGF. Moreover, combinations of 2 μ M D3 plus 10 pM NGF markedly increased ChAT activity and were more effective than 400 pM NGF (Table 6, rows 8-10).

D3 Enhances or Stabilizes Putative TrkA-TrkA Homodimers. Based on the data above, it was expected that D3 would induce or stabilize TrkA-TrkA interactions. This hypothesis was studied biochemically in 4-3.6 cells exposed to ligands, followed by cell-surface chemical cross-linking (Fig. 3).

The expected doublet consistent with previously reported TrkA monomers of p110 and p140 were seen in all samples (Fig. 3, thick arrow). Bands of ~300 kDa, consistent with the molecular mass of TrkA-TrkA homodimers (Fig. 3, thin arrow), were seen in samples from cells treated with TrkA ligands 1 nM NGF, 10 pM NGF, or 10 pM NGF plus 10 μ M D3 and was also detected (albeit very more weakly) in cells treated with 10 μ M D3 alone. The intensity of the 300-kDa band, presumed to be TrkA dimers, was analyzed densitometrically from four independent experiments standardized to 1 nM NGF (100%). There was a consistent increase in dimers after treatment with D3 alone ($21 \pm 4\%$) or 10 pM NGF alone ($52 \pm 6\%$), which was higher after treatment with 10 pM NGF plus 10 μ M D3 ($77 \pm 7\%$). Control cells cross-linked in the absence of ligand or cells exposed to ligand but not cross-linked (data not shown) did not have putative dimers.

TrkA homodimers are stable to SDS denaturation because of covalent cross-linking. Given that the efficiency of chemical cross-linking is ~1 to 4% of the total TrkA pool, we were precluded from further biochemical characterization of the complexes, other than the fact that they contain TrkA. The complexes may contain cross-linked NGF. However, it is unlikely that the bands comprise p75 because immunoprecipitations with anti-p75 antibodies did not reveal any material in the molecular mass of TrkA homodimers (data not shown). Furthermore, material of 215 kDa that would comprise p75-TrkA heterodimers was not seen consistently.

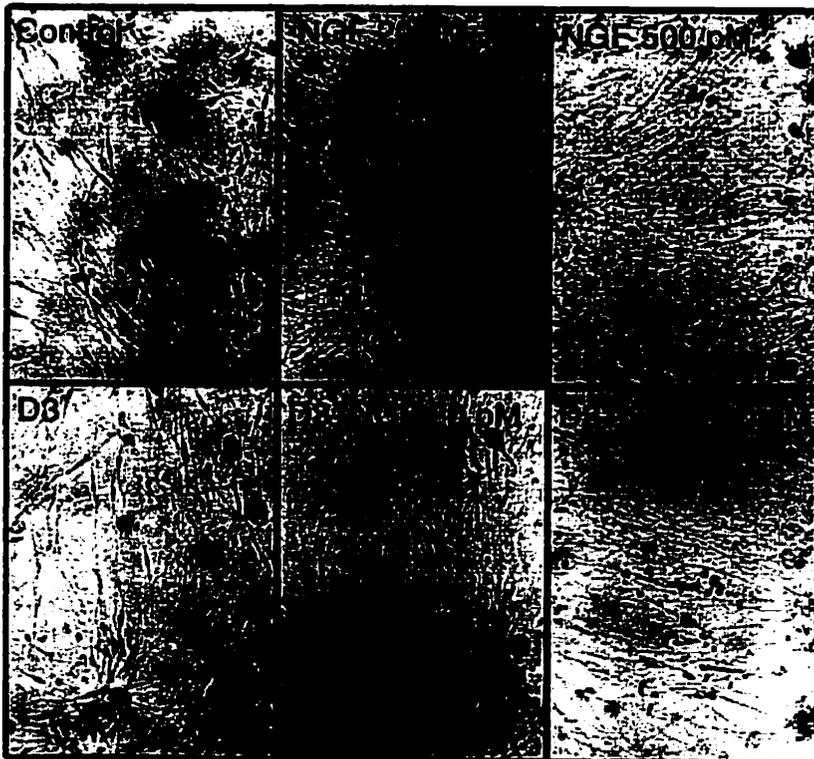


Fig. 2. D3 induces the differentiation of embryonic DRG cultures. Primary neuronal DRG cultures were treated as indicated for 8 days, and cell differentiation was studied morphometrically. Magnification, 60 \times . Pictures representative of three independent experiments.

Discussion

We report on a proteolytically stable β -turn peptidomimetic small molecule agonist of the TrkA neurotrophin receptor. We showed that D3 binds TrkA, competes the binding of the TrkA agonist mAb 5C3, selectively potentiates trophic protection of TrkA-expressing cell lines and neuronal primary cultures, and induces the differentiation of primary neuronal cultures. These results indicate that a small β -turn peptidomimetic can activate a tyrosine kinase neurotrophin receptor that normally binds a relatively large protein ligand.

Recent advances in ligand mimicry have resulted from screening large phage or peptide libraries (Reddy et al., 1996; Wrighton et al., 1996), natural products (Zhang et al., 1999), or chemical libraries (Owolabi et al., 1999). However, most of the ligands described are antagonists, or otherwise require the dimerization of relatively large peptides, have a 2-fold axis of symmetry that resemble a dimer, or are poorly soluble in physiological buffers. In contrast, D3 is a small, nonsymmetrical, proteolytically stable, highly water soluble peptidomimetic that binds the ECD of TrkA.

Recently, a symmetrical alkaloid-like molecule screened from fungi was found to potentiate, at micromolar concentrations, the action of insulin presumably by binding near the catalytic domain of insulin receptors (Zhang et al., 1999). Hence, with regards to agonistic activity and optimal concentration our compound D3 is analogous to the insulinomimetic ligand. In addition, binding and ligand competition studies demonstrate selective interaction of D3 with the ECD of TrkA rather than the catalytic domain. Hence, the water solubility and extracellular targeting of D3 mean that toxic organic solvents are not required to permeate the cell membrane.

Mechanism of Action of D3. It is surprising that D3 is an agonist because the natural ligand NGF is a symmetrical dimer known to activate TrkA via homodimerization (Kaplan and Stephens, 1994). D3 is not a dimer and, from NMR studies, it has no detectable propensity to dimerize even at high millimolar concentrations in solution (data not shown). Then, why does D3 behave as an agonist of TrkA? One hypothesis is that D3 stabilizes the signaling conformation of preformed TrkA homodimers without per se inducing efficient receptor dimerization. This hypothesis is supported by the data because, as would be predicted, exposure to low levels of NGF enhanced D3 activity in bioassays and in receptor cross-linking assays.

TABLE 6
D3 induces ChAT synthesis

Septal neuronal cultures were treated as indicated for a total of 8 days. ChAT activity (pmol Ach/min/well \pm S.E.M.) was measured at day 8. Average \pm S.E.M. Data averaged from three independent experiments ($n = 4$).

Treatment	ChAT Activity	Fold Increase
1 10 pM NGF	0.42 \pm 0.07	1.4
2 400 pM NGF	0.72 \pm 0.10	2.41
3 0.2 μ M D3	0.37 \pm 0.05	1.23
4 2 μ M D3	0.44 \pm 0.02	1.47
5 20 μ M D3	0.48 \pm 0.06	1.56
6 20 μ M C59 control	0.30 \pm 0.05	1
7 Untreated	0.31 \pm 0.07	1
8 0.2 μ M D3 + 10 pM NGF	0.60 \pm 0.04	2.00
9 2 μ M D3 + 10 pM NGF	0.76 \pm 0.03	2.53
10 20 μ M D3 + 10 pM NGF	0.79 \pm 0.04	2.63

What is the role of picomolar concentrations of NGF? Given the low concentrations used in synergy with D3, it is unlikely that the effect of NGF was mediated by docking with the low-affinity receptor p75. We speculate that NGF acts by increasing TrkA-TrkA interactions whereas D3 stabilizes the homodimers or reduces the rate of separation of receptor homodimers by inducing conformational changes. Indeed, there are precedents for ligands of serpentine receptors acting in this manner (Milligan et al., 1995), and recent models of single transmembrane receptor dimerization and activation are compatible with this view (Tian et al., 1998; Livnah et al., 1999; Remy et al., 1999).

In the present study, the biological data shown are with low micromolar concentrations of D3, which are optimal. As expected from the affinity estimated for TrkA-D3 interactions, lower D3 concentrations afford lower efficacy. It is noteworthy that whereas NGF-TrkA affinity is $\sim 10^{-11}$ M, optimal activity requires 2 nM NGF concentrations. Hence, D3 is optimal at concentrations that approximate its K_d , whereas NGF is optimal at concentrations ~ 100 -fold over its K_d . We interpret this difference to mean that D3 is more stable in solution, and this notion is supported by D3 resistance to proteolysis.

Ligand Binding Sites. D3 competitively blocks the binding of mAb 5C3, but it does not block NGF. Moreover, the optimal agonistic activity of mAb 5C3 (Maliartchouk and Saragovi, 1997) was inhibited by D3 in a dose-dependent manner (data not shown), whereas the agonistic effect of NGF was enhanced. These results are intriguing because previously we reported that mAb 5C3 can block $\sim 50\%$ of the NGF binding sites on a cell expressing TrkA, whereas NGF can block $\sim 25\%$ of the mAb 5C3 binding sites (LeSauter et al., 1996b). It is unlikely that D3 does not block NGF because of affinity differences, because NGF-TrkA-ECD and 5C3-TrkA-ECD interactions are both in the nanomolar range.

Two factors could account for this result. First, both mAb 5C3 and D3 dock onto a single and continuous epitope within the IgG-C2 domain of TrkA, whereas NGF binds a discontin-

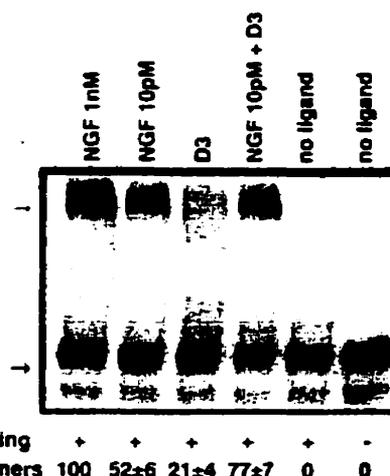


Fig. 3. D3 enhances cell-surface TrkA-TrkA homodimers. 4-3.6 cells were exposed to TrkA ligands as per Table 5 (lanes 1-4) or no ligand (lanes 5 and 6) and chemically cross-linked (lanes 1-5) or not cross-linked (lane 6). Cell lysates were Western blotted with anti-TrkA 203 antisera. The intensity of the 300-kDa band was analyzed densitometrically from four experiments standardized to 1 nM NGF.

uous epitope within the IgG-C1 and IgG-C2 domains of TrkA (Perez et al., 1995), and at least one other domain (Windisch et al., 1995). This would facilitate mAb 5C3 blocking by D3, whereas NGF could bind via its second docking site. Second, mAb 5C3 and NGF bind TrkA at sites partially overlapping but not identical (LeSauter et al., 1996b). Hence, the data suggest that D3 binds TrkA at an epitope overlapping the agonistic mAb 5C3 "hot spot" of the IgG-C2 domain of TrkA, near the NGF docking site. These observations may account for D3 synergizing with NGF and blocking mAb 5C3.

The fact that D3 is bioactive and was selected from a relatively small pool of β -turn-based compounds has broad implications for many research initiatives involving protein-protein interactions. Other small molecules with neurotrophic activity have been reported (Steiner et al., 1997; Maroney et al., 1998). However, the molecular targets of these ligands are ubiquitous intracellular proteins, and the mechanisms of action are often unclear. Thus, these other molecules are not Trk ligands, and are not defined as peptidomimetics of known ligands.

In contrast, we report a small molecule peptidomimetic that binds and activates TrkA. In the present report of D3, we show that a hybrid of a peptide and a small organic molecule designed to hold key amino acid residues in a turn conformation within a small framework offers a means to transform a peptide lead into an active organic small molecule. Hence, D3 represents the validation of the peptidomimetic concept for the Trk family of tyrosine kinase receptors. This small molecule peptidomimetic ligand of TrkA that has neurotrophic activity may be useful to address neurodegenerative disorders, pain, neoplasias, and other pathologies (reviewed by Saragovi and Burgess, 1999) where TrkA receptors play a role.

Acknowledgments

We are grateful to Drs. E. Bogenmann (Children's Hospital of Los Angeles), D. R. Kaplan (McGill University, Canada), P. Perez (Universidad de Salamanca, Spain), and K. Mearow (Memorial University, Canada) for reagents and discussions; and to Y. Mawal, and M. C. Zaccaro for technical help.

References

- Barbacid M (1994) The Trk family of neurotrophin receptors. *J Neurobiol* 25:1386-1403.
- Barinaga M (1994) Neurotrophic factors enter the clinic. *Science* 264:272-274.
- Beglova N, LeSauter L, Saragovi H and Gehring KB (1998) Solution structure and internal motion of a bioactive peptide derived from nerve growth factor. *J Biol Chem* 273:23652-23658.
- Carter BD and Lewin GR (1997) Neurotrophins live or let die: Does p75^{NTR} decide? *Neuron* 18:187-190.
- Cortazzo MH, Kassiss ES, Sproul KA and Schor, NF (1996) Nerve growth factor (NGF)-mediated protection of neural crest cells from antimetabolic agent-induced apoptosis: The role of the low-affinity NGF receptor. *J Neurosci* 16:3895-3899.
- Debeir T, Saragovi HU and Cuervo, AC (1999) An NGF antagonist mimetic provokes retrieval of cortical cholinergic presynaptic boutons in the brain of the adult rat. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 96:4067-4072.
- Ebadi M, Bashir RM, Heidrick ML, Hamada FM, Refaei HE, Hamed A, Helal G, Baxi MD, Cerutis DR and Lassi NK (1997) Neurotrophins and their receptors in nerve injury and repair. *Neurochem Int* 30:347-374.
- Feng Y, Wang Z, Jin S and Burgess, K (1998) SNAr cyclizations to form cyclic peptidomimetics of β -turns. *J Am Chem Soc* 120:10768-10769.
- Fonnum F (1975) A rapid radiochemical method for the determination of choline acetyltransferase. *J Neurochem* 24:407-409.
- Hefli F, Hartikka J, Eckenstein F, Gnahn H, Heumann R and Schwab M (1985) Nerve growth factor increases choline acetyltransferase but not survival or fiber outgrowth of cultured fetal septal cholinergic neurons. *Neuroscience* 14:55-68.
- Hughes PE, Alexi T and Knusel B (1997) Axotomized septal cholinergic neurons rescued by nerve growth factor. *Neuroscience* 78:1037.
- Kaplan DR and Stephens RM (1994) Neurotrophin signal transduction by the Trk receptor. *J Neurobiol* 25:1404-1417.
- Kimpinski K, Campenot R and Mearow K (1997) Effects of the neurotrophins nerve growth factor, neurotrophin-3, and brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) on neurite growth from adult sensory neurons in compartmental cultures. *J Neurobiol* 33:395-410.
- LeSauter L, Cheung N-KV, Lisbona R and Saragovi HU (1996a) Small molecule nerve growth factor analogs image receptors in vivo. *Nat Biotech* 14:1120-1122.
- LeSauter L, Maliartchouk S, Jeune HL, Quirion R and Saragovi HU (1996b) Potent human p140-TrkA agonists derived from an anti-receptor antibody. *J Neurosci* 16:1308-1316.
- LeSauter L, Wei L, Gibbs B and Saragovi HU (1995) Small peptide mimics of nerve growth factor bind TrkA receptors and affect biological responses. *J Biol Chem* 270:6564-6569.
- Lindsay R (1996) Therapeutic potential of the neurotrophins and neurotrophin-CNTF combinations in peripheral neuropathies and motor neuron diseases. *Ciba Foundation Symposium* 196:39-53.
- Livnah O, Stura EA, Middleton SA, Johnson DL, Jolliffe LK, and Wilson IA (1999) Crystallographic evidence for preformed dimers of erythropoietin receptor before ligand activation. *Science* 283:987-990.
- Maliartchouk S and Saragovi HU (1997) Optimal NGF trophic signals mediated by synergy of TrkA and p75 receptor-specific ligands. *J Neurosci* 17:6031-6037.
- Maroney A, Glicksman M, Basma A, Walton K, Krug EJ, Murphy C, Bartlett B, Finn J, Angeles T, Matsuda Y, Neff N and Dionne C (1998) Motoneuron apoptosis is blocked by CEP-1347 (KT 7515), a novel inhibitor of the JNK signaling pathway. *J Neurosci* 18:1104-1111.
- Milligan G, Bond RA and Lee M (1995) Inverse agonism: Pharmacological curiosity or potential therapeutic strategy? *Trends Pharm Sci* 16:10-13.
- Owolabi J, Rizkalla G, Tehim A, Ross G, Riopelle R, Kamboj R, Gasipov M, Bian D, Wegert S, Porreca F and Lee D (1999) Characterization of antiallodynic actions of ALE-0540, a novel nerve growth factor receptor antagonist, in the rat. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 289:1271-1276.
- Perez P, Coll PM, Hempstead BL, Martin-Zanca D and Chao MV (1995) NGF binding to the Trk tyrosine kinase receptor requires the extracellular immunoglobulin-like domains. *Mol Cell Neurosci* 6:97-105.
- Reddy CC, Miyagi SK, Wells A, Wiley HS and Lauffenburger DA (1996) Engineering epidermal growth factor for enhanced mitogenic potency. *Nat Biotech* 14:1696-1699.
- Remy I, Wilson IA and Michnick S (1999) Erythropoietin receptor activation by ligand-induced conformation change. *Science* 283:990-993.
- Saragovi HU and Burgess K (1999) Small molecule and protein-based neurotrophic ligands: agonists and antagonists as therapeutic agents. *Expert Opin Ther Patents* 9:737-751.
- Saragovi HU, Fitzpatrick D, Raktabahr A, Nakanishi H, Kahn M and Greene MI (1991) Design and synthesis of a mimetic of an antibody complementarity region. *Science* 253:792-795.
- Saragovi HU, Greene MI, Chrusciel RA and Kahn M (1992) Loops and secondary structure mimetics: Development and applications in basic science and rational drug design. *Biochemistry* 31:773-778.
- Saragovi HU, Zheng WH, Maliartchouk S, DiGuglielmo GM, Mawal YR, Kamen A, Woo SB, Cuervo AC, Debeir T and Neet KE (1998) A TrkA selective, fast internalizing nerve growth factor-antibody complex induces trophic but not neurotogenic signals. *J Biol Chem* 274:34933-34940.
- Steiner JP, Hamilton GS, Ross DT, Valentine HL, Guo H, Connolly MA, Liang S, Ramsey C, Li J-HJ, Huang W, Howorth P, Soni R, Fuller M, Sauer H, Nowotnik AC and Suzdak PD (1997) Neurotrophic immunophilin ligands stimulate structural and functional recovery in neurodegenerative animal models. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 94:2019-2024.
- Tian S, Lamb P, King A, Miller S, Kessler L, Luengo J, Averill L, Johnson R, Gleason J, Pelus L, Dillon S and Rosen J (1998) A small, nonpeptidyl mimic of granulocyte-colony-stimulating factor. *Science* 281:257-259.
- Verrall M (1994) Lay-offs follow suspension of clinical trials of protein. *Nature* 370:6.
- Vogelbaum M, Tong J and Rich K (1996) Developmental regulation of apoptosis in dorsal root ganglion neurons. *J Neurosci* 16:8928-8935.
- Wells JA (1996) Hormone mimicry. *Science* 273:449-450.
- Windisch JM, Marksteiner R and Schneider R (1995) Nerve growth factor binding site on TrkA mapped to a single 24-amino acid leucine-rich motif. *J Biol Chem* 270:28133-28138.
- Wright NC, Farrell FX, Chang R, Kashyap AK, Barbone FP, Mulcahy LS, Johnson DL, Barrett RW, Jolliffe LK and Dower WJ (1996) Small peptides as potent mimetics of the protein hormone erythropoietin. *Science* 273:458-463.
- Zhang B, Salituro G, Szalkowski D, Li Z, Zhang Y, Royo I, Vilella D, Diaz MT, Pelaez F, Ruby C, Kendall RL, Mao X, Griffin P, Calaycay J, Zierath JR, Heck JV, Smith RG and Moller DE (1999) Discovery of a small molecule insulin mimetic with antidiabetic activity in mice. *Science* 284:974-977.

Send reprint requests to: Dr. H. Uri Saragovi, McGill University, Pharmacology and Therapeutics, 3655 Drummond St., #1320, Montréal, Québec, Canada, H3G 1Y6. E-mail: Uri@pharma.mcgill.ca